

A NEW AND EASY  
INTRODUCTION  
TO  
The Study of Geography,  
BY WAY OF QUESTION AND ANSWER.  
Principally designed for the USE of SCHOOLS.  
IN TWO PARTS.

CONTAINING,

- I. An EXPLICATION of the SPHERE; or of all such Terms as are any ways requisite for the right understanding of the TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE.
- II. A GENERAL DESCRIPTION of all the most remarkable Countries throughout the World: Of their respective Situations, Extents, Divisions, Cities, Rivers, Soils, Commodities, Curiosities, Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Universities, Customs, Forms of Government, and Religion, &c.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

A COMPLETE SET OF MAPS,  
*By J. COWLEY, Geographer to His Majesty.*

LIKEWISE

A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY of the most common Names of ancient GEOGRAPHY, explained by those which they now bear: As also, an Alphabetical Index of the principal Places that are mentioned throughout the Work.

---

*Written originally in High Dutch by the late celebrated Mr. HUBNER, and now faithfully translated, with Additions and Improvements.*

---

THE SEVENTH EDITION.  
Carefully revised and corrected.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. Buckland; C. Bathurst; J. Rivington and Sons; G. Keith; T. Longman; S. Crowder; B. Law; R. Hosfield; J. Johnson; Richardson and Richardson; J. Walling; and R. Baldwin. 1777.

B  L

---

---

---

## THE P R E F A C E.

**G**EOPGRAPHY is a science not only useful, but very agreeable and entertaining ; and nothing is more surprising than to see how shamefully it is neglected amongst us. Not only children are for the generality brought up without the least idea of it, but grown persons, and too many, even of the better sort of people, very seldom, if ever, entertain a thought of improving themselves in a branch of learning, which is as easy as it is advantageous. From hence it arises, that they read and tell of remote countries, without forming the least adequate idea of their situation, nature, climate, &c. and by consequence are too apt to make very gross blunders in that respect. I once heard, I remember, an elderly gentleman ask a native of Russia very gravely, whether Leghorn did not lie in the direct road from London to Moscow.

IN order to understand ancient or modern history, it is absolutely necessary to have some previous knowledge of the rudiments of **GEOGRAPHY**, which, for that very reason, has been justly termed, *the Eyes and Feet of History*. The celebrated Mr. Locke, in his excellent *Treatise on Education*, recommends the study of it in a very particular manner, and is of opinion, that children ought to begin with it, as being introductory to all their other studies.

Now, of all the methods which can be practised, to render this science easy and familiar to them, that by way of question and answer, is, doubtless, the most excellent, as it is the most natural. It conveys the clearest ideas to the understanding, and is an extraordinary help to the memory. In conformity hereto, we find that most of the geographical treatises published abroad, more particularly amongst the French, for the service of youth, are drawn up in a catechetical form ; and the success which has constantly attended that method, wherever it was carefully and judiciously pursued, is a sufficient argument for the preference of it to any other whatsoever.

IT is very surprising that no *Introduction to Geography* has been attempted as yet, in that familiar way, in the English language,

though

## THE PREFACE.

v

though so very much wanted. This apparent neglect induced me to translate the following treatise for the use of our British youth; which I dare affirm to be the most complete and instructive of that kind in any language whatsoever.

THOUGH our author has published several introductory essays to the other branches of polite literature, which have met with a very favourable reception, yet this in particular has been so highly valued, and so universally approved of by the masters in Germany, that it has passed through more than thirty editions: and what is still a farther proof of its extraordinary merit, is this, that the French themselves, who have cultivated this method of instruction, and have various books of their own upon the same subject, have nevertheless translated this very piece into their native language, and given great encouragement to the publication of it.

THERE lately came out, indeed, an English translation of Abbot *Langlet's Geography for Children*; which some might possibly imagine would have been sufficient, without imposing a new one on the publick. That treatise, however, is so very short, that it can give only a bare superficial knowledge of things, and must be looked upon as nothing more than

than a list or catalogue of the names of places : besides, it is very defective in many particulars. In the first place, there is not the least notice taken of the sphere ; of which a general idea is absolutely necessary in any tolerable tongue. Then again his division of the world into six parts is very improper ; for no man before him ever put down the ar&tick and antar&tick lands for two ; since it is absurd and ridiculous to make distinct divisions of such countries as are altogether unknown to us to this very day. Moreover, he divides Europe into sixteen principal states, and makes Norway one of them, notwithstanding it is no more than a dependency on Denmark ; Bohemia and Hungary another, though they belong to the hereditary states of Austria ; and Little Tartary a third, which is only a province, under the subjection of, or tributary to, Turkey and Muscovy. In this division he takes no manner of notice of the kingdoms of Naples, Sardinia, or Prussia ; nor of the repubicks of Holland, Swisserland, or Venice, though these states are much more considerable, in regard to us, than either Norway or the Little Tartary. There are also in the shadow of geography, if I may be allowed the expression, many other gross and very material errors, as might easily be shewn, if it were any ways necessary, and as it evidently appears from the various critical remarks that have

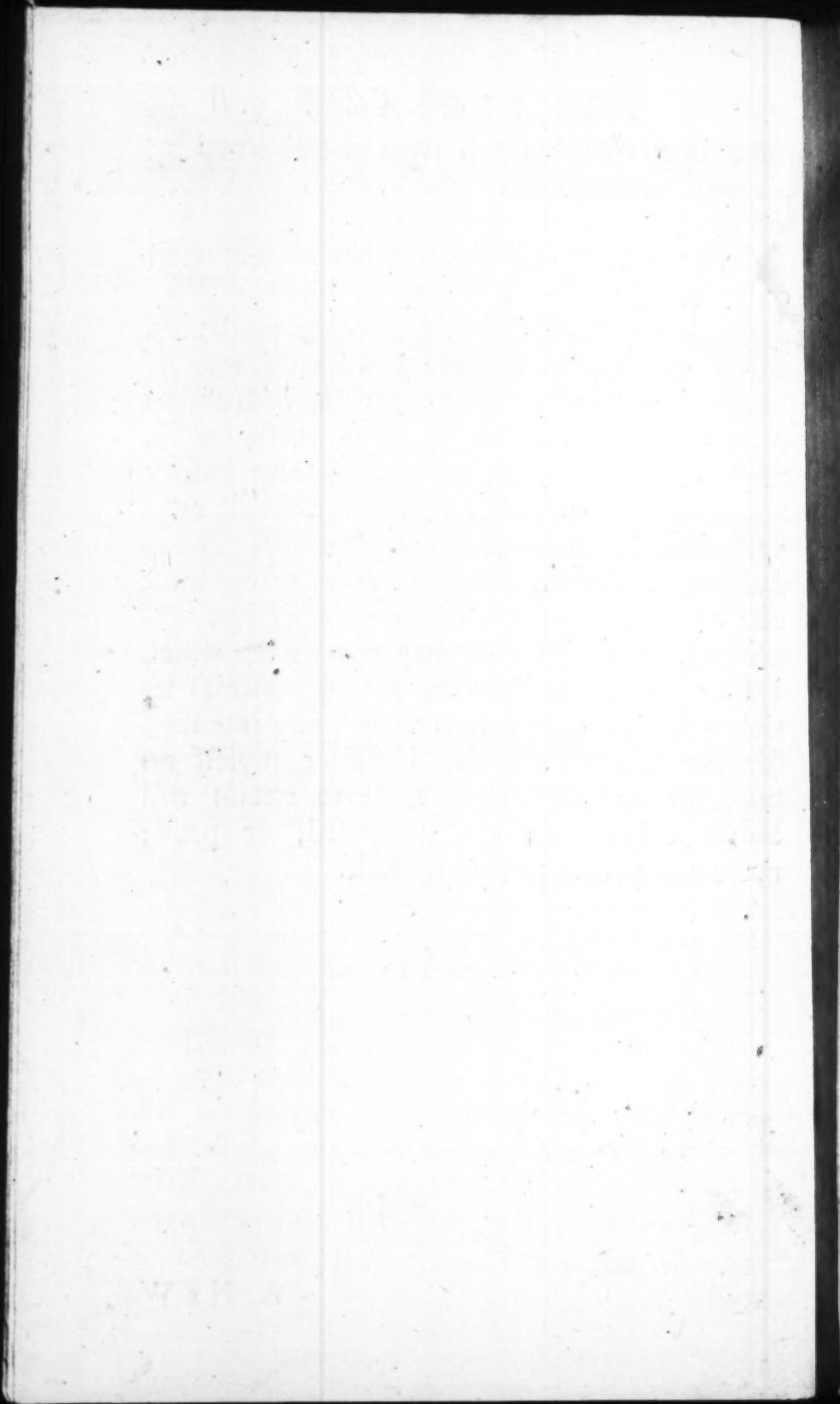
## THE P R E F A C E.

vii

have been made upon it, and published by his own countrymen.

IN a word, that little treatise is calculated only for the use of children; but this *New Introduction to the Study of Geography* is adapted to the capacity of all ages and conditions, of both sexes, and sufficient for the instruction of any person in this science, as far as is requisite with respect to reading any history whatsoever, or bearing a part in publick conversation. I have added to this *New Introduction*, a compendious *Dictionary* of the most common names of ancient geography, explained by those which they now bear, which I humbly conceive to be a very material article; and as the whole is principally intended for the use of schools, I flatter myself no book of the like kind hitherto extant will better answer the end proposed, or prove more acceptable to the publick.

A NEW



---

---

---

A NEW  
INTRODUCTION  
TO  
GEOGRAPHY.

---

Quest. **W**HAT is geography in general?

*Ans.* It is a description of the surface of the earth.

Qu. What is the form or figure of the earth?

*Ans.* It is apparently round, tho' properly a spheroid body, as not being a perfect globe or circle, but more flat at the two opposite sides, wherein the poles are centered, which may be represented by a nine-pin bowl, having a wire passed through the middle of the flat sides, supposed to be an axis, or spindle, whereon the bowl turns; and tho' there are a great many mountains on its surface, yet they do not at all hinder it from being orbicular: as the loftiest of them all is not above four English miles high, they do not make so great an inequality upon the earth, as a small pin's head would do upon a globe of 30 or 40 feet in diameter.

Qu. How is this surface of the earth represented?

*Ans.* By terrestrial globes, or geographical maps.

2 INTRODUCTION

Qu. Why is it represented by globes?

Ans. Because nothing can express it better.

Qu. Why are not those globes made in the form of a spheroid, since that is, you say, the true figure of the earth?

Ans. Because that figure is not material to us, with respect to our admeasurement of the earth, and representation of it by the globes; for the difference in proportion of size is so great between them, and the opinions of mathematicians are so various, as to what may be the real difference in the admeasurement of the earth, between the two figures, that it would occasion an endless controversy, and a fruitless labour, and would destroy that equality of measure which is adjusted upon the globes, and is the foundation of the art of navigation.

Qu. Why is it represented by maps?

Ans. Because globes cannot possibly be made large enough to contain a very particular description of the earth; we are contented therefore with a globe of two or three feet in circumference, which is sufficient to shew the situation of the principal parts of the earth, in regard to their respective climates: but, for a more particular knowledge of the earth, we must have recourse to geographical maps.

Qu. How is geography distinguished?

Ans. Into Universal and Particular.

Qu. What is universal geography?

Ans. That which considers the whole earth in general, and explains its properties without regard to particular countries.

Qu. What is particular geography?

Ans. That which describes the nature and situation of each distinct country by itself: and this is two-fold, viz. chorographical, which describes countries of a considerable extent; and topographical, which gives only a view of some small tract of land.

CHAP.

## C H A P. I.

*Of the general and common Division of the Globe  
of the EARTH.*

Qu. **H**OW is the globe of the earth commonly divided?

*Ans.* Into two parts, viz. Terra Cognita, i. e. the known part, and Terra Incognita, i. e. the unknown part.

Qu. From whence proceeds this division?

*Ans.* From the ancients being unacquainted with those lands, which the industry of modern navigators has discovered; whence it plainly appears, that there are more lands than have yet been traversed, or discovered, and therefore not geographically described.

Qu. What parts are contained in the Terra Cognita?

*Ans.* Four, Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

Qu. How are these four general divisions situated?

*Ans.* Europe lies towards the north, and is the least of the four; Asia towards the east, and is the largest; Africa towards the south, and is the hottest; and America towards the west and north. This last is the richest, and on account of its late discovery is called the New World.

Qu. Where does the Terra Incognita lie?

*Ans.* The principal parts of it lie about, or near, the poles of the earth, which are inaccessible; and therefore one part has been called Terra Incognita Septentrionalis, i. e. unknown lands in the north; the other Terra Incognita Australis, the unknown countries towards the south.

## INTRODUCTION.

*Qu.* What is meant by the word poles?

*Ans.* Those points upon which, as upon an axis, the globe of the world is turned round, as has already been described in respect to a bowl. Pole comes from *polus* in Latin, and that is derived from the Greek term *πόλεως*, i. e. to turn or wind.

*Qu.* How are these poles called?

*Ans.* The one is called the arctic, or the north, and the other the antarctic or the south pole; and in these two points all the lines centre, which are drawn from north to south, and which are called meridians.

*Qu.* What is to be observed in a globe, or map, between the two poles?

*Ans.* Several lines, as well in length as breadth.

*Qu.* How many sorts of lines are there drawn on the breadth of the globe?

*Ans.* Three, viz. large capital lines, middling lines, and small lines.

*Qu.* How many capital lines are there in the breadth?

*Ans.* Two, the equator and the ecliptic, which last is in the centre of the zodiac.

*Qu.* What is the equator?

*Ans.* The line in the middle of the globe from west to east, which is so called, because it cuts the globe, or sphere, into two equal parts.

*Qu.* Is not this line distinguished by another name?

*Ans.* Yes; for it is also called the equinoctial line, from the Latin, *æquus*, equal, and *nox*, night, because the day and night are of an equal length, when the sun's course is directly in this line.

*Qu.* What are those small divisions that are marked on this line?

*Ans.* They are called degrees.

Qu. Into how many degrees is this equinoctial line divided ?

Ans. Into 360.

Qu. How many miles are there in a degree ?

Ans. Fifteen German, or 60 English miles.

Qu. How many miles are contained in the whole equinoctial line, round about the globe ?

Ans. Twenty-one thousand six hundred ; which answer to 360 degrees ; and the same is contained in the circumference of the globe from pole to pole, tho' otherwise divided into four nineties, viz. ninety degrees from the equinoctial line to each pole.

Qu. Into how many minutes is a degree divided ?

Ans. Into 60 minutes, each minute containing one mile.

Qu. What is the zodiac ?

Ans. It is that space in the heavens which comprehends those figures called the twelve signs of the zodiac, through which the sun is seen to pass in his annual course ; and as these signs are represented by animals, such as the ram, bull, &c. it is thence called the zodiac, by derivation from the Greek word τῶν ζώων.

Qu. What is the ecliptic ?

Ans. It is that line which passes thro' the equator obliquely, till it just touches the two tropics at two opposite points. This line is in the middle of the zodiac, and is the apparent tract of the sun's course. Where this line crosses the equator, there the two equinoxes happen, and where it touches the tropics, there the two solstices happen.

Qu. Why is it called the ecliptic ?

Ans. It is a Greek word, ἐκλίπεις, from ἐκλίπω, i. e. deficio, Latin, and signifies a deficiency of light, because all the eclipses, both of the sun and moon, happen therein.

## INTRODUCTION

*Qu.* How many signs or constellations does the zodiac contain, and what are their names?

*Ans.* Twelve, which are distinguished by the following characters, and are called ♀ Aries, ♂ Taurus, ♊ Gemini, ♋ Cancer, ♌ Leo, ♍ Virgo, ♎ Libra, ♏ Scorpio, ♐ Sagittarius, ♑ Capricornus, ♒ Aquarius, and ♓ Pisces, which being equally divided, the first six are called the northern, and the six last the southern signs.

*Qu.* How are these signs to be considered?

*Ans.* First, in relation to the equator: secondly, as to the vertical point; that is, the point directly over our heads: thirdly, with respect to the seasons of the year; and, fourthly, in regard to the revolutions of the sun.

*Qu.* How are these signs distinguished as to the equator?

*Ans.* Into six northern, and six southern signs, the equator dividing them into equal parts.

*Qu.* How are they distinguished in regard to the vertical point?

*Ans.* Into ascending or descending signs.

*Qu.* Why are they thus called?

*Ans.* Because when the sun is in the former, it ascends, or comes towards us; but when in the latter, it descends, or goes from us.

*Qu.* What are the names of the ascending signs?

*Ans.* 1. Capricorn; 2. Aquarius; 3. Pisces; 4. Aries; 5. Taurus; 6. Gemini.

*Qu.* What are the names of the descending signs?

*Ans.* 1. Cancer; 2. Leo; 3. Virgo; 4. Libra; 5. Scorpio; 6. Sagittarius.

*Qu.* How are these signs divided?

*Ans.* Every line is divided into 30 degrees upon the line of the ecliptic, which in all amount to 360 degrees, equal with those on the equator; but with respect to the seasons of the year, they are distinguished

TO GEOGRAPHY.

7

distinguished as the spring, summer, autumn, and winter signs.

Qu. Which are the spring signs?

Ans. 1. Aries; 2. Taurus; 3. Gemini.

Qu. Which are the summer signs?

Ans. 1. Cancer; 2. Leo; 3. Virgo.

Qu. Which are the autumnal signs?

Ans. 1. Libra; 2. Scorpio; 3. Sagittarius.

Qu. Which are the winter signs?

Ans. 1. Capricorn; 2. Aquarius; 3. Pisces.

Qu. How are these signs divided with regard to the revolutions of the sun?

Ans. Into cardinal, or moveable, and into immoveable signs.

Qu. Which are the moveable signs?

Ans. 1. Aries; 2. Cancer; 3. Libra; 4. Sagittarius.

Qu. How are the moveable signs divided upon this line?

Ans. Into equinoctials, which are Aries and Libra; and into solstices, which are Cancer and Capricorn.

Qu. Why are they called equinoctials?

Ans. Because whenever the sun is in either of these signs, the day and night are of an equal length.

Qu. Why are they called solstices?

Ans. From the words *sol* and *statio*, Latin, i. e. the station of the sun; because when the sun is in these signs, he seems as it were to stand still; but afterwards pursues his course either north or south.

Qu. How many equinoctials are there within a year?

Ans. Two; the vernal equinox, i. e. spring, which is on the 20th of March, when the sun enters into Aries; and the autumnal equinox, which is on the 23d of September, when the sun enters Libra.

R. 4

Qu.

## INTRODUCTION

*Qu.* How many solstices are there in a year?

*Ans.* Two, the summer and the winter. The summer solstice gives us the longest day, which is on the 21st of June, when the sun enters Cancer: The winter solstice gives us the shortest day, which is on the 21st of December, when the sun enters Capricorn.

## C H A P. II.

*Of the intermediate, or middle Lines of the GLOBE, &c.*

*Qu.* **H**OW many intermediate lines are there which cross the globe?

*Ans.* Four; 1. the tropic of Cancer; 2. that of Capricorn; 3. the arctic circle; and 4. the antarctic circle.

*Qu.* What are the tropics?

*Ans.* They are the intermediate moveable circles, which are parallel to the equator, and on both sides the ecliptic.

*Qu.* Why are these called moveable?

*Ans.* Because when the sun comes to them, it recedes, or goes back, in summer towards the south, and in winter towards the north.

*Qu.* What is the name of the line parallel to the equator towards the north?

*Ans.* The tropic of Cancer.

*Qu.* Why is it so called?

*Ans.* Because, when the sun is arrived at the sign Cancer, and enters Cancer, he turns back again to the south.

*Qu.* How many degrees is the tropic of Cancer from the equator?

*Ans.*

## TO GEOGRAPHY.

*Ans.* Twenty-three degrees, 30 minutes.

*Qu.* What is that line which is below the equator towards the south?

*Ans.* The tropic of Capricorn.

*Qu.* Why is it so called?

*Ans.* Because when the sun arrives at it, and enters Capricorn, which happens on the 21st of December, it turns again towards the south.

*Qu.* How many degrees is the tropic of Capricorn from the equator?

*Ans.* Twenty-three degrees, 30 minutes.

*Qu.* What is the arctic circle?

*Ans.* It is upon the map or the globe a circular line, which stretches out in breadth round the north pole, between the arctic pole, and the tropic of Cancer.

*Qu.* How many degrees is the arctic circle distant from the arctic pole?

*Ans.* Twenty-three degrees, 30 minutes.

*Qu.* How many degrees from the tropic of Cancer?

*Ans.* Forty-three degrees.

*Qu.* Why is this circle called arctic?

*Ans.* Because it encompasses that part of the globe which lies about the north pole. The word arctic is derived from the Greek term ἀρκτις, which is in Latin *ursa*, i. e. a bear; because the two constellations called the Great and Little Bears, are placed in this quarter.

*Qu.* What is the antarctic circle?

*Ans.* It is a circular line, which in breadth encompasses that part of the globe which lies about the south pole.

*Qu.* Where is this circle placed?

*Ans.* Between the tropic of Capricorn, and the antarctic pole.

*Qu.* What distance is there between the antarctic circle and the antarctic pole?

*Ans.* Twenty-three degrees, 30 minutes.

*Qu.* How many degrees distant from the tropic of Capricorn?

*Ans.* Forty-three; all which distances before-mentioned are to be seen and counted on the meridian line, or circumference of the planispheres in the map representing the globe.

---

### C H A P. III.

*Of the small Lines which are described on the GLOBE drawn breadth-ways.*

*Qu.* **H**OW many small lines are there on a globe or map, drawn breadth-ways?

*Ans.* There should be thirty-six.

*Qu.* How many such lines are upon the two hemispheres?

*Ans.* Eighteen upon both, nine towards the north, and nine towards the south; but these lines terminate in both poles, which is to be observed, though not expressed.

*Qu.* By what names are these lines commonly known or distinguished?

*Ans.* By that of parallel equators; because they supply the place of the equator; and 2. by the lines of latitude; because they shew the distances of places from the equinoctial. But amongst these parallels, the circle or line next to each pole, is called the polar circle.

*Qu.* How many degrees are these lines distant from each other?

*Ans.* Ten, both southwards and northwards.

*Qu.* Why are these lines upon the map drawn curved or crooked?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* On account of the roundness of the hemisphere.

*Qu.* Of what use are these lines in a map?

*Ans.* To find out readily the latitude of places.

*Qu.* From whence is the latitude of places taken?

*Ans.* From the equator to each pole, which therefore distinguishes between north and south latitude.

## CHAP. IV.

*Of the small Lines which are on the GLOBE, &c,  
drawn length-ways.*

*Qu.* **W**HAT lines are drawn length-ways in a map?

*Ans.* All those which are drawn from the arctic to the antarctic pole.

*Qu.* By what names are they distinguished from the other lines?

*Ans.* 1. By that of second meridians; and 2. by lines of longitude, being the line by which the distance of a place from the meridian line is known.

*Qu.* How many of these lines are there?

*Ans.* Some reckon 35; others, who add the grand meridian line to it, make it 36; their distance is always 10 degrees from each other.

*Qu.* What is the name of the middle line among them?

*Ans.* The straight stroke, which geographers draw in the middle of the hemisphere, is by some called *Colurus Solstitionum*; because it runs and goes in one hemisphere through the summer solstice, and in the other hemisphere through the winter solstice.

Secondly, They are called the meridian lines, because when it is noon, a man, the sun, and both poles stand in an equal line.

---

## CHAP. V.

### *Of the Circles that appear upon the GLOBE.*

Qu. **H**OW many circles belong to an artificial globe?

*Ans.* Two, the one representing the horizon, the other the meridian.

#### *First, Of the HORIZON.*

Qu. What sort of line, or circle, is the horizon?

*Ans.* It is the broad wooden circle, which encompasses an artificial globe of the earth, and divides the same into two equal parts, called hemispheres; one of them the superior or visible, and the other the inferior or invisible.

Qu. How many sorts of horizons are there?

*Ans.* Two, the Rational, and Sensible.

Qu. What is the rational horizon?

*Ans.* A circle which encompasses the earth exactly in the middle, and whose poles are called the zenith and nadir, cutting or dividing the globe into two equal parts.

Qu. What are the zenith and nadir?

*Ans.* The zenith is an imaginary point in the heavens, above our heads; from which a line is conceived to pass through the middle of the horizontal circle, and to reach another point diametrically opposite, under our feet, which is the nadir.

Qu. What is the sensible horizon?

Ans. It is a circle parallel to the rational horizon, which limits our sight, and may be conceived to be made by some great plane, or the surface of the sea. It divides the globe into two parts, the one light, and the other dark.

Qu. What is the use of the horizon?

Ans. It shews the rising and setting of the stars, sun, and moon, which are said to *rise*, when they come above the horizon, and may be seen all the while they are above it; and to *set*, when they go below the horizon, and become invisible.

Secondly, It shews, by the help of the meridian, the four quarters of the world, which have been from the time of Charles the Great to this time, known by the names of east, west, north, and south.

Qu. Have those four quarters no other names?

Ans. Yes, they are called by such as live at a great distance from the sea, thus:

1. North is called mid-night; 2. South, mid-day; 3. East, morning; 4. West, evening.

The Latins call them, 1. *Septentrio*; 2. *Meridies*; 3. *Oriens*; and 4. *Occidens*.

Qu. Where must one look for those names?

Ans. They are commonly placed at the utmost rim of the horizon in a globe; -but in a map they are printed on the four sides, or else they are denoted by a circle representeng a sea compass, the *Flower de Luce* always pointing to the north quarter, which regulates all the other points.

Qu. What else bears the appellation of the four quarters?

Ans. The four cardinal or capital winds, which blow from the four angles, or corners: 1. *Eurus*, or *Subflanus*, the east wind, which comes from the morning. 2. *Zephyrus*, or *Favonius*, the west wind,

wind, which comes from the evening. 3. *Natus*, or *Auster*, the south wind, which comes from the mid-day; and, 4. *Boreas*, or *Aquilo*, the north wind, which comes from the midnight quarter.

### Secondly, *Of the MERIDIAN.*

*Qu.* What is the meridian?

*Ans.* A great circle, which passes through the poles of the world, and the zenith and nadir of the poles to which it belongs.

*Qu.* Into how many degrees is this circle divided?

*Ans.* Into 360.

The meridian cuts the sphere into equal parts, one of which is the eastern, the other the western hemisphere.

The points where the meridian cuts the rational horizon, are the north and south; and the points where the equator cuts the same horizon, are the true east and west.

*Qu.* How is the meridian divided?

*Ans.* 1. Into the grand meridian; 2. the first; and, 3. the second.

*Qu.* What is the grand meridian?

*Ans.* That great circle on the globe, whereon are marked 360 degrees.

*Qu.* Why is it so called?

*Ans.* Because it serves instead of all other meridians, and may be placed at pleasure, in such a position as that one may always know what places are under the same meridian.

*Qu.* What is the first meridian?

*Ans.* It is that, from whence geographers take their first noon-tide, and shews where one should begin to count the degrees of longitude, namely, from west to east, or from east to west.

*Qu.*

Qu. Through what place is the first meridian drawn?

Ans. The generality of geographers used formerly to draw their first meridian through the Canary islands, and in particular through that of Teneriff, or Ferro, and herein they followed Ptolemy; others, on the contrary, drew the same further back, towards the west, through the islands called the Azores: but of late, every nation makes its own capital its first meridian; we, therefore, making London our first meridian, count our longitude east or west from thence.

Qu. What are the second meridians?

Ans. All the strokes from the poles parallel to the first meridian: and the grand meridian was invented, that the globe might not be clogged with too many strokes.

Qu. Of what use is the meridian?

Ans. It shews the height of the poles, i. e. the elevation of the pole above the horizon; for when the poles of the world are not in the horizon, one of them must be above, and the other below it; and the elevation of that above is measured by the numbers contained upon that part of the meridian, which is between the pole and the horizon, and marked on the brazen meridian. This elevation is made agreeable to the latitude of the place, whose meridian is made choice of whereby to work any problems upon the globe.

of the broad Circles or Tracts of both Hemispheres,  
that appear upon a GLOBE or MAP.

**Qu.** **W**HAT broad circles are to be observed  
upon a globe or map?

**Ans.** Two sorts; 1. some that are expressed  
upon the globe, and are called zones, or girdles;

and, 2. some that are not marked upon the globe,

and are called climates.

**Qu.** **F**irst, Of the ZONES.

**Qu.** From whence is the word zone derived?

**Ans.** From the Greek word ζωνη, a girdle, and  
ζωνειν, i. e. cingo, Latin, encompass; because the  
zones do as it were encompass both the heaven and  
earth.

**Qu.** What are they?

**Ans.** They are those spaces, or tracts, which lie  
between the tropics, the polar circles, and both  
poles.

**Qu.** And why are these tracts called zones?

**Ans.** Because they are like a girdle, or belt about  
the globe.

**Qu.** What number of zones are there?

**Ans.** There are three, or rather five; 1. the  
torrid zone; 2. the two temperate zones; and,  
3. the two frozen zones.

*Of the TORRID ZONE.*

**Qu.** What is the torrid zone?

**Ans.**

*Ans.* It is that space, or breadth of the earth, which lies between the two tropics.

*Qu.* Why is it called torrid?

*Ans.* On account of the great heat, caused by the sun in that tract wherein both day and night are always of an equal length; and the ancients were possessed with a notion, that this tract of the earth was not inhabitable; but the contrary is now well known to every body.

*Qu.* What countries lie under the torrid zone?

*Ans.* The continents of Africa, Guinea, Libya, Abyssinia, Arabia Felix, East-India, New Guinea, and great part of America, together with the islands situated near these countries, which for the most part are peopled with blacks.

### Of the TEMPERATE ZONES.

*Qu.* What are these in respect to space or extent?

*Ans.* That part of the globe, which lies between the tropic and poles.

*Qu.* How are these zones divided?

*Ans.* Into northern and southern.

*Qu.* Which is the north temperate zone?

*Ans.* That part of the globe, which lies between the tropic of Cancer, and the arctic polar circle, and contains in breadth 43 degrees.

*Qu.* What countries lie under this zone?

*Ans.* Almost all Europe; viz. Spain, France, Germany, Italy, England, Scotland, and Ireland; great part of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Poland, Russia, the Lesser Asia, Natolia, Greece, Judea, or Palestine, Assyria, and a good part of the Greater Asia, viz. Armenia, Persia, part of India, of Great Tartary, of China; the kingdom of Japan, and a great part of North-America, besides many islands which are to be found on the globe.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* Which is the south temperate zone?

*Ans.* That part of the globe which lies between the tropic of Capricorn, and the antarctic polar circle, and is in breadth 43 degrees.

*Qu.* What countries lie under this zone?

*Ans.* The uppermost parts of Africa, and that of the Cape of Good Hope; as also a great part of South-America.

In all the countries under the temperate zones, both the heat and cold increase and decrease according to the approach or distance of the sun, as do the days and nights in length; for when the sun declines to the south, then the days with us grow short, and the nights long; but when it inclines to the north, the days grow long, and the nights short: in the south temperate zone, on the contrary, when the sun declines to the north, the days grow short, and when it inclines to the south, they grow long.

### *Of the FROZEN ZONES.*

*Qu.* How are these zones divided?

*Ans.* Into northern and southern.

*Qu.* Which is the north frozen zone?

*Ans.* That part of the globe, which extends from the arctic polar circle, to the arctic pole, and contains 23 degrees and a half, or 1410 English miles.

*Qu.* What countries lie under this zone? containing

*Ans.* The upper part of America, the outermost bounds of Europe, as the point of Norway and Swedeland, the heart of Lapland and Finland, Greenland and Spitzbergen, where the whales are caught, with a great part of Tartary.

*Qu.* Which is the south frozen zone?

*Ans.* That part of the globe which reaches from the antarctic polar circle to the antarctic pole, and contains

contains 23 degrees and a half, or 1410 English miles.

*Qu.* What countries lie under this zone?

*Ansf.* The countries under this zone are not yet well known, the boisterous winds and the rough seas having hitherto hindered our sailors from making a thorough discovery of all; or, which is most likely, the great distance thither from Europe discourages the undertaking, and disables the adventurers, after sailing so far, from continuing their discoveries by reason of sickness, want of provisions, and irresolution of the sailors, which generally ends in a mutiny.

*Qu.* What is the nature or quality of these zones?

*Ansf.* They are always very cold; they have for six whole months continual day-light, and no nights; and the remaining six months a continual dusk.

### Secondly, *Of the CLIMATES.*

*Qu.* What is the signification of the word climate?

*Ansf.* It has its derivation from the Greek word *κλίμας, plaga, traetus, i. e.* a tract, or space.

*Qu.* What is a climate?

*Ansf.* It is a tract, which is delineated on the globe, by two parallels, between the equator and the polar circles, wherein the days within half an hour, by addition or subtraction, change according to the course of the sun. And whenever the day has increased or decreased half an hour, there is another climate.

*Qu.* How many climates are there?

*Ansf.* Formerly there were but seven, the first was drawn through Meroe, the last through the Riphæan mountains. But now their number is increased

to

to 48, viz. 24 towards the north, and the same number towards the south.

*Qu.* Where does the first climate begin?

*Ans.* In the first degree of the first meridian where it is intersected by the equator.

*Qu.* Where is this to be looked for?

*Ans.* Upon the surface of the meridian circle which does not interfere with the other hemisphere.

*Qu.* Where does the 24th climate end?

*Ans.* At the 67th degree of latitude; for further towards the pole, the days do not grow longer by hours, but by weeks and months.

---

## CHAP. I.

### Of EUROPE, and its Situation.

*Qu.* HOW many particulars are observable with respect to Europe?

*Ans.* Six; 1. its name; 2. situation; 3. extent, or largeness; 4. its division; 5. the seas that encompass it, and the chief rivers that water it; and, 6. the religions professed therein; the nature of its soil, and the usages or customs of its inhabitants.

*Qu.* From whence had Europe its name?

*Ans.* From Europa, the daughter of Agenor, king of Phœnicia.

*Qu.* How is Europe situated?

*Ans.* In relation to the other part of the world, towards the north.

*Qu.* How is it bounded?

*Ans.* On the east by Asia, and the Euxine or Black Sea, which communicates with the Mediterranean by Constantinople; 2. on the south by Africa, and the Mediterranean Sea; 3. on the west by

am  
ian  
cle  
ere.  
ther  
by  
  
ble  
nt,  
en-  
nd,  
its  
. .  
or,  
ld,  
or  
er-  
by  
est  
by



Deg. of East Longitude

Meridian of London

N.B. The Graduated Degrees of Latitude with the Figures are

*facing p. 20.*



A MAP OF  
EUROPE  
from the best Authorities  
By J. Cowley  
Geographer to his Majesty.

Deg. of West Longitude  
is annexed in this and all the following Maps may serve as a Scale.

®

y  
n  
o  
fr  
an

Sp  
G  
m  
on  
in  
ch

la  
5  
G

S  
3  
S  
Z

w  
2

2

n  
1

y the Atlantic Ocean; 4. on the north by the Arctic pole, and the great Icy sea.

Qu. What is the extent of Europe in its length and breadth?

Ans. The length, taken from Cape St. Vincent, on the south-west of Spain, to the river Oby, on the frontiers of Muscovy, is about 3600 English miles, and it is from Sweden to Greece, about 2200 miles.

Qu. How is Europe divided?

Ans. Into 15 parts; namely, 1. Portugal; 2. Spain; 3. France; 4. Italy; 5. Switzerland; 6. Germany; 7. the Netherlands; 8. Poland; 9. Denmark; 10. Norway; 11. Sweden; 12. Muscovy, or Russia; 13. the European Tartary; 14. Turkey in Europe; and, 15. the European islands, the chief of which are Great-Britain and Ireland.

Qu. How many seas encompass Europe?

Ans. Seven; 1. the Mediterranean; 2. the Atlantic Ocean; 3. the North Sea; 4. the Baltic; 5. the White Sea; 6. the Black Sea; and, 7. the Grecian Sea, or the Archipelago.

Qu. How many Straits are there in Europe?

Ans. Five; 1. the Straits of Gibraltar; 2. the Straits of Dover, between England and France; 3. the Sound, between Denmark and Sweden; 4. the Straits of Weygats, between Muscovy and Nova Zembla; and, 5. the Straits of Constantinople.

Qu. Which are the languages of Europe?

Ans. There are three mother-tongues, from whence all the others are derived, viz. 1. the Latin; 2. the German; and, 3. the Sclavonian.

From the Latin are derived, 1. the Spanish; 2. the Italian; and, 3. the French.

From the German are derived, 1. the English; 2. Dutch; 3. Danish; and, 4. Swedish.

From the Sclavonian are derived, 1. the Bohemian; 2. Hungarian; 3. Polish; and, 4. Russian language.

Qu.

## INTRODUCTION

*Qu.* What religion flourishes most in Europe?

*Anf.* The Christian religion; for the dispersed Jews are of no great consequence; neither has the Mahometan religion much footing in this part of the world.

*Qu.* Is the Christian religion in Europe of one establishment only?

*Anf.* No; it is partly Roman Catholick, and partly Protestant.

*Qu.* What distinction is there between a Roman Catholick and a Protestant?

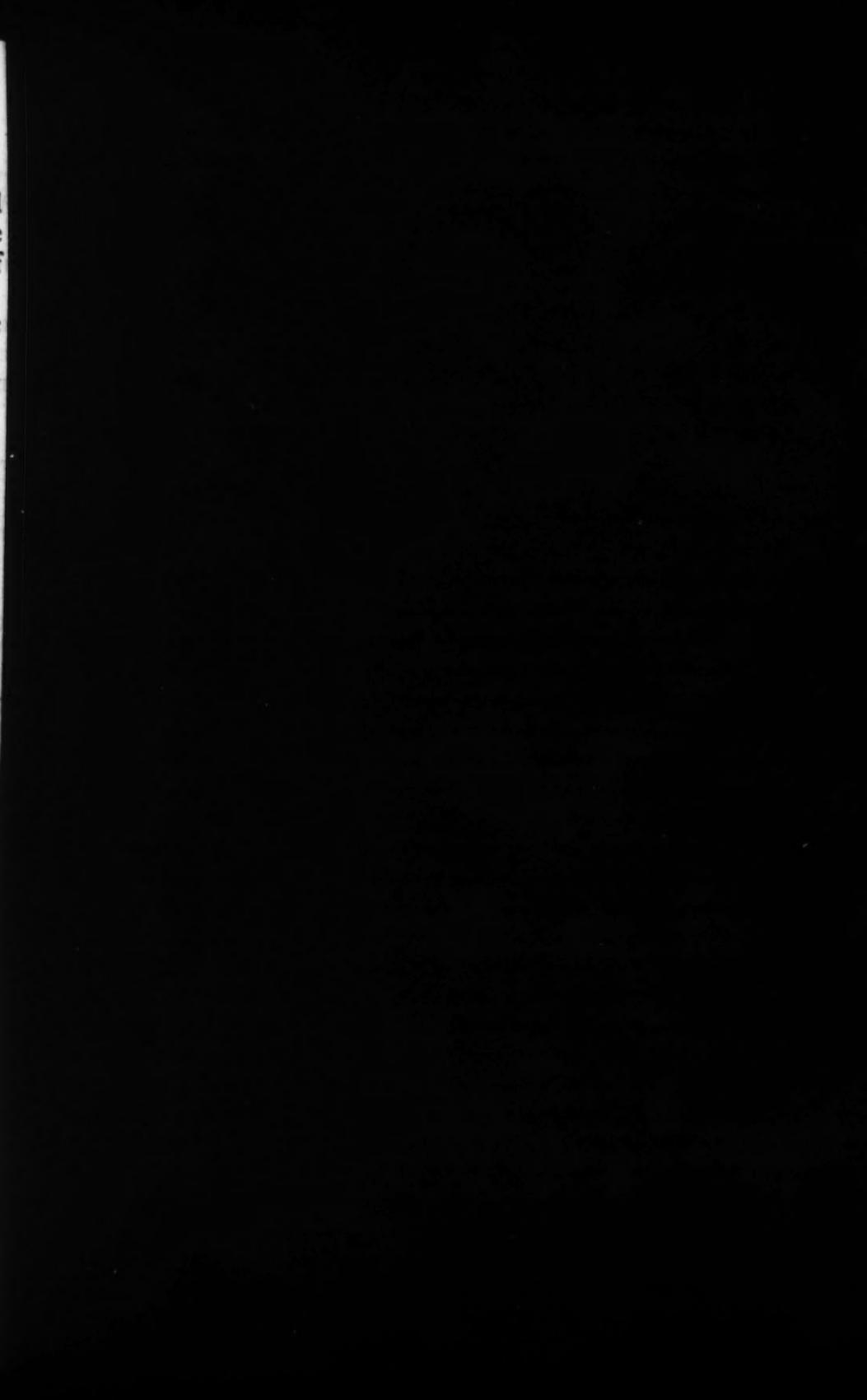
*Anf.* They have both indeed the sacred writings for their foundation; but not the same profession of faith.

*Qu.* On what foundation is the Roman Catholick religion established?

*Anf.* 1. They acknowledge the Pope of Rome as the visible head of the church, and vicar of Christ here upon earth; 2. they ground their doctrine, next to Holy Writ, partly upon tradition, partly upon the primitive fathers of the church, the councils, the decrees of popes, and principally upon the council of Trent, which is their symbolic book of faith; except in France, where it is not received; 3. they hold seven sacraments; 4. they believe transubstantiation, purgatory, &c. 5. they worship the saints, especially the virgin Mary; and they have several other institutions and ceremonies, to which the Protestants are averse.

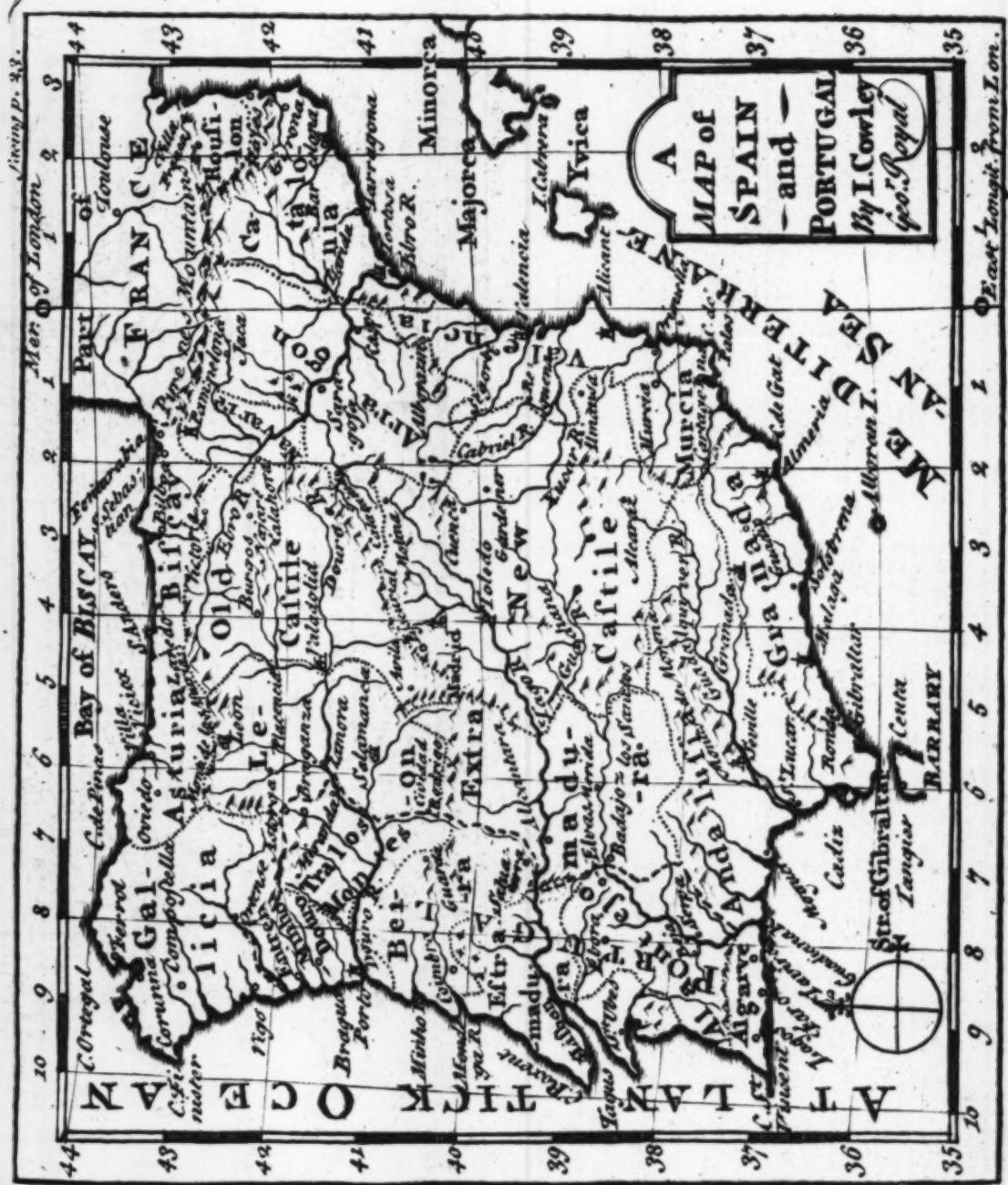
*Qu.* Wherein consists the Protestant religion?

*Anf.* Principally in four points; 1. they ground their doctrine and religion only upon Holy Writ; 2. they believe but two sacraments, viz. baptism and the Lord's supper; 3. they hold but two places, where after death the soul doth retire, viz. heaven and hell; 4. they acknowledge no visible head of the church.



The title page features a decorative border. At the top left is the number '38'. In the center, the title 'A MAP of SPAIN and PORTUGAL' is written in large, bold, serif capital letters. Below the title, the author's name 'J. Cowley' is written in a smaller, italicized serif font. Underneath the author's name, the word 'geo. Royal' is written in a cursive script. At the bottom right is the year '1736'. The title page is oriented vertically.

35  
Dear Longit. from Lon.







## C H A P. II.

## Of PORTUGAL.

Qu. FROM whence has Portugal its name?

*Ans.* According to some writers, Portugal derives its name from a famous harbour called Port, and Cale or Gale, which is an adjacent city. But others say, from *Portus Gallorum*.

Qu. How is Portugal situated?

*Ans.* Westwards, and is the most remote kingdom in that quarter. The ancients looked upon it as the end of the earth.

Qu. How is it bounded?

*Ans.* South and west, on the Atlantic Ocean, and east and north, on the Spanish provinces.

Qu. How large is Portugal?

*Ans.* In length, from north to south, it is 320, and in breadth, from east to west, about 100 miles.

Qu. How is this kingdom divided?

*Ans.* Into six capital provinces, 1. Estremadura; 2. Beira; 3. Entre Douro e Minho; 4. Traz-os Montes (which is over the mountains); 5. Alantejo, or Entre Tajo Guadiana; and, 6. Algarve, which, though the smallest province, has the title of a kingdom.

Qu. What is most remarkable in Estremadura?

*Ans.* Lisbon, the capital of the whole kingdom, which is situated on the river Tagus, a city of great trade, with one of the finest harbours in Europe. There is also an university, and an archbishop's see. The archbishop is now patriarch of the whole kingdom, and all its dependencies.

Qu. What is most observable in Alantejo?

*Ans.* 1. Evora, an ancient city, where is an archbishoprick, and an university. And, 2. Elvas, a fine

a fine city, and well fortified. It has a bishop's see under the archbishop of Lisbon.

*Qu.* What is Beira chiefly noted for?

*Ans.* Coimbra, where is a famous university, and a bishop's see, under the archbishop of Lisbon.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in the province of Entre Douro e Minho?

*Ans.* 1. The great city Braga, where resides the metropolitan, or chief archbishop of the whole kingdom; 2. Porto, a famous sea-port, and a city of great trade; and, 3. Miranda de Douro, a fortification and bishop's see, under the archbishop of Braga.

*Qu.* What is chiefly observable in Fraz-os Montes?

*Ans.* The capital city Braganza, from which the present royal family derives its name.

*Qu.* What is the most remarkable in Algarve?

*Ans.* 1. The capital Tavira, which has a castle and harbour; 2. Faro, an episcopal city; 3. Cabo de St. Vincent, which is the uttermost point of Europe. In this territory are many hot-baths, much frequented from all parts of Portugal.

*Qu.* How many rivers are there in Portugal?

*Ans.* Three large ones; 1. The Tajo; 2. the Douro; 3. the Guadiana. And three little ones; 1. Minho; 2. Mondego; and, 3. Zezare, which flows between the Tejo or Tagus, and the Douro.

*Qu.* What is the produce of this country?

*Ans.* As Portugal is a hot country, it wants neither for wine, oil, nor salt; but on account of its many hills and mountains, corn is very scarce, with which they are supplied from other countries.

*Qu.* What is the natural temper and constitution of the Portuguese?

*Ans.* They were once a valiant people, and noted, not only for their skill in navigation, but for their first discoveries in the new world: they are now much degenerate.

degenerated, are treacherous to one another, cruel, and addicted to covetousness and usury. The Portuguese nobility (who formerly prided themselves in their distinguished fidelity to their sovereign) are those very people who have given Europe the most infamous examples of treachery and ingratitude, not scrupling to commit regicide, and bathe their sacrilegious hands in the blood of their sovereign.

*Qu.* What is their form of government?

*Ans.* Ever since the revolution in 1640, it has continued an independent kingdom from Spain, governed by their own kings, whose government is monarchical, and the crown hereditary.

*Qu.* Who is the present king of Portugal?

*Ans.* Don Pedro, born July 5, 1717.

*Qu.* What is the established religion?

*Ans.* The only religion openly professed there, is that of the Roman Catholic; and though there are a great number of Jews, they must be very reserved, for upon the least suspicion they are delivered into the hands of the inquisition. The case is the same with respect to the Protestants who reside there.

*Qu.* What other countries besides belong to the Portuguese?

*Ans.* In Africa they have, 1. Mazaran; 2. Loanda St. Paulo; 3. Mosambique; 4. the islands of Cape Verde, and several other little islands about the line: they possess, 5. the islands Madeira, &c.—In Asia, 1. Goa; 2. Diu, and other places — In America, 1. Brazil; and, 2. the Azores, or Azorian islands.

*Qu.* Is there any order of knighthood belonging to Portugal?

*Ans.* The kings of Portugal are great masters of the order of Christ that reside at Tomar, likewise of that of Avis and St. James.

## C H A P. III.

## Of S P A I N.

*Qu.* FROM whence had Spain its name?

*Ans.* From one of their first kings, whose name was Hispano ; others will have its name derived from the city of Sevil, which formerly was called Hispali, and was then the capital of Spain.

*Qu.* How is Spain bounded?

*Ans.* Towards the east upon the Mediterranean ; towards the west upon Portugal ; on the north it has the Bay of Biscay and France ; and on the south the Straits of Gibraltar.

*Qu.* How large is Spain?

*Ans.* The length is reckoned about 640 miles, and the breadth about the same extent.

*Qu.* How is Spain divided?

*Ans.* Into 13 provinces, some of which have the title of kingdoms.

*Qu.* What are their names?

*Ans.* 1. New Castile ; 2. Old Castile ; 3. the kingdom of Leon ; 4. the kingdom of Andalusia ; 5. the kingdom of Granada ; 6. the kingdom of Murcia ; 7. the kingdom of Valencia ; 8. the kingdom of Gallicia ; 9. Asturias ; 10. Biscay ; 11. the kingdom of Navarre ; 12. the kingdom of Arragon ; and 13. the kingdom of Catalonia.

*Qu.* How are all these countries situated?

*Ans.* Navarre, Arragon, and Catalonia, lie towards the Pyrenean mountains. 2. Gallicia, Asturia and Biscay, lie towards the north. 3. Valencia, Murcia, Granada, and part of Andalusia, lie toward the east and south. 4. The rest of Andalusia and Leon lie towards the west. 5. Old Castile and New Castile lie in the middle.

*Qu.* What is there remarkable in New Castile?

*Ans.* Three things; 1. Madrid, the capital and residence of the kings of Spain. 2. Toledo, a large city, situated on a high rock, and well fortified, with an archbishoprick, which is the richest in Christendom; the yearly revenue thereof amounts to near a million of French livres. 3. The Escurial, a royal palace, and burial-place for the kings.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Old Castile?

*Ans.* 1. Burgos, the capital city. 2. Valladolid, one of the largest and finest cities in all Spain, formerly the king's residence: in it are 130 churches, 70 convents, a bishoprick, and an university.

*Qu.* What is observable in the kingdom of Leon?

*Ans.* 1. Leon, which is the capital city. 2. Salamanca, famous for its university.

*Qu.* What is there remarkable in Andalusia?

*Ans.* 1. Sevil, the capital, which exceeds in largeness, trade, riches and beauty, all the cities in Spain. They have this proverb: *Qui non vidit Sevilia, non vidit mirabilia;* the meaning of which is, *He that has not seen Sevil, has not seen any thing wonderful.* 2. Gibraltar, a strong fortification at the mouth of the Straits, now belonging to Great-Britain. 3. Cadiz, a very famous sea-port, where commonly the Spanish galleons and flotilla unload their treasures brought from New Spain, Mexico, and Peru. There is likewise an archbishoprick, and an university.

*Qu.* What is Granada noted for?

*Ans.* 1. Granada, which is the capital city, is large and fine, though not populous. 2. Cartagena, a sea-port and fortification; which is well known for its wines.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Murcia?

*Ans.* 1. Murcia, which is the capital, a fine, and large city with a bishoprick. 2. Carthagena, which has a very good sea-port and castle on the Mediterranean.

## INTRODUCTION

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Valencia?

*Ans.* 1. Valencia, the capital, with an archbishoprick, a pleasant, and fine city; which is often called on that account Formosa. 2. Alicant, a seaport, famous for its strong-bodied wines.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Gallicia?

*Ans.* Four things; 1. Compostella, or St. Jago: to this place abundance of pilgrims resort daily to pay their devotion to St. James the apostle, whose body, as they say, is there deposited. 2. Corunna, a well-built city and port. 3. Vigo, also a seaport. 4. Cape Finisterre, a large tract of hills, so called on account of being, before the discovery of America, supposed to be the uttermost parts of the earth.

*Qu.* What is observable in Austuria?

*Ans.* Three things; 1. The prince royal of Spain always bears the title of prince of Austuria. 2. Oviedo, the capital, but poorly inhabited. There is a bishoprick, and an university, but of no great note. 3. Villa Viciosa, a very pleasant town.

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be noted in Biscay?

*Ans.* 1. Bilboa, the capital, a large, and rich city, with a very good harbour. 2. Fontarabia, a strong fortification on the borders of France. 3. St. Sebastian, a very strong sea-port.

*Qu.* What is remarkable in Navarre?

*Ans.* Pamplona, the capital, a flourishing city, where is also an university.

*Qu.* What is most observable in Arragon?

*Ans.* Saragossa, the capital, and an archbishop's see, with a famous university.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Catalonia?

*Ans.* Four things; 1. Barcelona, the capital, which is situated near the sea, and has a fine port, with very strong fortifications. 2. Tarragona, an

archbishoprick, in former ages the most famous city in all Spain, but very much gone to decay on account of the wars with France. 3. Roses, a strong castle, with a good harbour. 4. Gerona, a good fortification, also a bishop's see and university.

*Qu.* What rivers flow through this country?

*Ans.* 1. Durius, or Douro. 2. The Guadiana, which runs under-ground four leagues. 4. The Guadalquivir, which runs by Sevil. 5. Ebro, which falls into the Mediterranean; and, 6. The river Tajo.

*Qu.* How is Spain with respect to its climate, and natural productions?

*Ans.* The air of the country is generally very good, and the soil fertile, were it but well cultivated. In the time of the Romans, Spain was looked upon as the most plentiful and fruitful country in the world, and produced every thing that either ambition or necessity required. They sent in a few years into Italy 600,000 weight of unwrought silver, coarse silver 40,000 weight, and of gold 10,000 weight, and besides all this, a vast quantity of coin. History tells us that the country abounded in men, horses and cattle; that it produced corn, wine, and oil, in abundance, and that it was stored with mines of gold and silver, brass, iron, lead, quicksilver, and salt, and that, in general, the country was very fruitful.

*Qu.* What character do the Spaniards bear in general?

*Ans.* They are of a swarthy complexion, their hair is generally black, and their aspect and deportment very majestic; they are great admirers of all sorts of polite literature; are very grave, serious, and deliberate; slow in council, but resolute and constant in the execution of their designs. They excel in liberal arts, but undervalue mechanicks,

which they think beneath the notice of gentlemen. They are very indifferent soldiers; but tyrants over a vanquished enemy.

Qu. How is Spain governed?

Ans. All the beforementioned kingdoms or provinces are governed by one king, who is hereditary. He has several councils, viz. The council of State. The council of War. The council of Castile. Of Arragon. Of the Indies. Of the Orders. Of the Chamber. Of the Finances. Of the Croisades; and of the Inquisition.

Qu. What is the Inquisition?

Ans. It has nine tribunals, namely, those of Toledo, Granada, Sevil, Corduba, Murcia, Cuenza, Legronno, Lerida, and Valladolid, and a sovereign court at Madrid, the president whereof is called the inquisitor-general. They judge without appeal, of four crimes, viz. heresy, witchcraft, sodomy, and polygamy, and the sentence is called AUTO DE FE, or, The Act of Faith.

The number of informers who are employed by the inquisition, amounts throughout the kingdom to 20,000. If any person is suspected of heresy, these informers are sent to him, who say no more but, *In the name of the holy inquisition we arrest you*: that moment the unhappy wretch is forsaken, by father, mother, wife, children, and kindred; hereupon his hair is cut off, and then he must give a list of all his effects, which are presently sold. He knows not his accusers, or of what he is accused; and he must wait three months or longer, before he is examined. If by that time he does not confess himself guilty of one of the said four crimes, he is carried back to prison, and inhumanly tortured. Some out of terror confess what they never were guilty of, when by the act of faith they are condemned to the flames.

Qu.

## TO GEOGRAPHY.

31

*Qu.* Does the king of Spain keep a magnificent court?

*Ansf.* No; most of the courts in Europe appear with more splendor and magnificence. He has three sorts of guards, viz. The Burgundian, the German, and the Spanish; they all ride on horseback, and carry lances. Besides these, there is a body-guard of 150, called the guard of Espinosa, who lodge highest the king's person.

*Qu.* Why is this guard called Espinosa?

*Ansf.* Because these are all natives of a borough called Espinosa, an inhabitant whereof formerly discovered a plot against the king.

*Qu.* Are there any orders of knighthood in Spain?

*Ansf.* Yes, there are five orders; 1. That of the Golden Fleece, which is chiefly bestowed upon foreign princes and lords. 2. That of St. Jago, or St. James. 3. That of Alcantara, or Calatrava. 4. That of St. Salvador de Montreal; and, 5. That of Monteza, which last is in no great esteem.

*Qu.* How many grandees of Spain are there, and what privileges do they possess?

*Ansf.* There are 93 grandee places; some are grandees during life only, and others are so by inheritance. They have all the privilege of being covered in the king's presence. They are distinguished into three ranks. The first cover their heads before they speak to the king; the second, may put on their hats after they have begun to speak; and the third, only put them on after they have done speaking to the king.

*Qu.* What is the established religion in Spain?

*Ansf.* None but the Roman Catholick religion is tolerated throughout all the country. And people that are of any other persuasion must be very cautious, and keep their sentiments within their own breast,

if they would escape the severity of the inquisition.

*Qu.* Who is the tutelar saint of Spain?

*Ans.* St. Jago, or St. James the apostle.

*Qu.* What islands are there near Spain?

*Ans.* There are three; Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica, which have a capital city of the same name, except Minorca, that has Citadella for its capital. They belong to Spain; only Minorca, which has the finest harbour in the Mediterranean, is now in the hands of the English.

*Qu.* What other countries belong to the king of Spain?

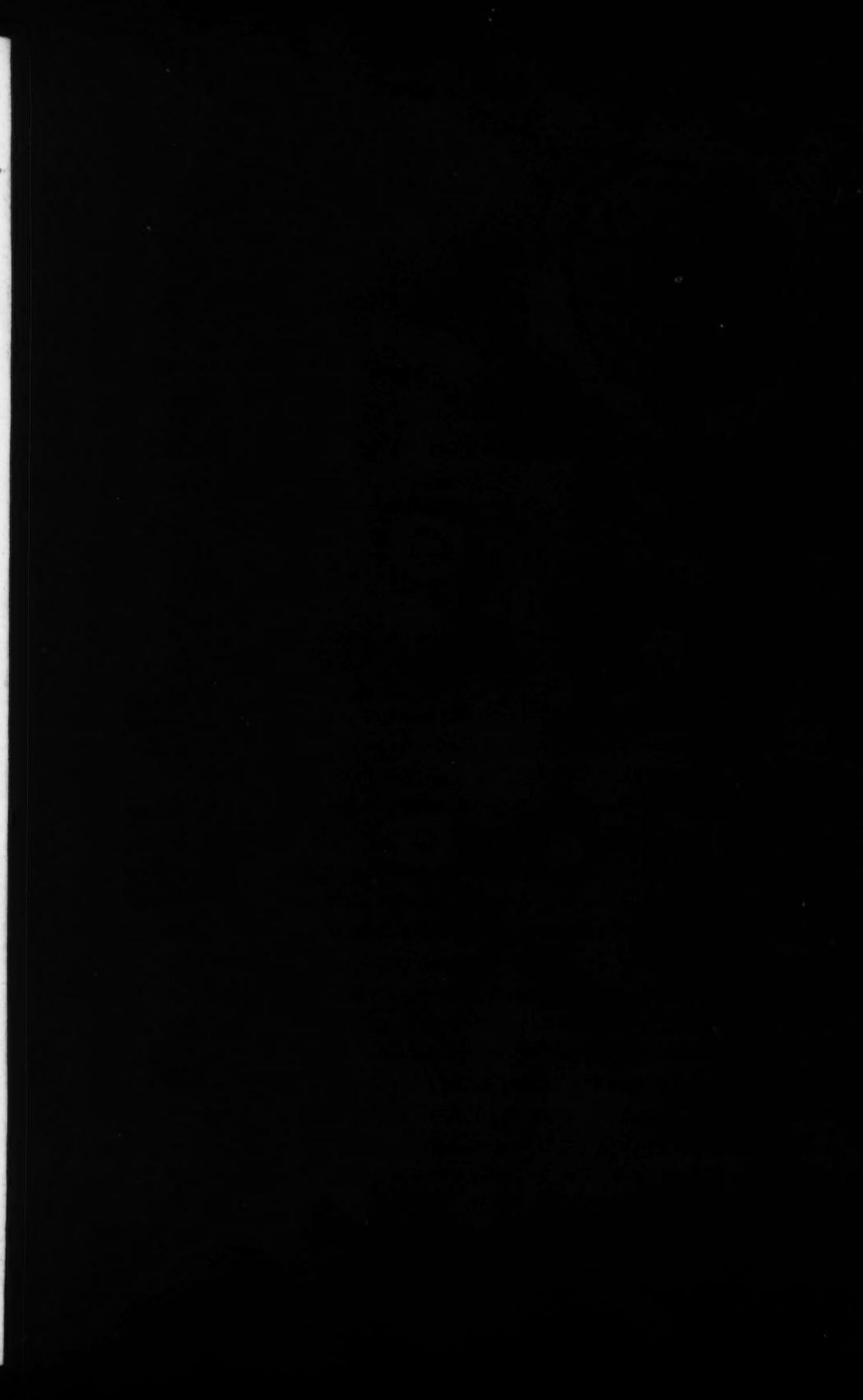
*Ans.* They have in Asia several Islands, particularly the Philippines. In Africa they have Ceuta, Oran, and several other places. In America, they have Mexico, Terra Firma, Peru, the Canary islands, and many other countries: no prince in the whole universe had such large dominions as the kings of Spain. Upon which account some of their predecessors have boasted, that the sun never sets in their territories.

*Qu.* What titles does the king of Spain assume?

*Ans.* In his title he is stiled, besides king of Spain, king of Castile, Leon, Arragon, Sicily, Naples, Jerusalem, Portugal, Navarre, Granada, Toledo, Valencia, Gallicia, Majorca, Seville, Sardinia, Cordova, Corsica, Murcia, Jaen, Algarve, Alegestre, and Gibraltar; the Canaries, East and West-Indies; arch-duke of Austria, Burgundy, Brabant, and Milan; count of Flanders, Tirol, and Barcelona; lord of Biscay and Mechlin, &c.

*Qu.* Who is the present king of Spain?

*Ans.* Charles III. born Jan. 20, 1716. His father Philip V. grandson to Louis XIV. renounced, as duke of Anjou, all his right to the crown of France, the 5th of November 1712, and accepted that



ستاد

Scribner p. 229.





that of Spain. In January 1724, he abdicated that crown, and gave it to his son Lewis I. But the young king dying August the 31st next following, he was prevailed upon to resume the throne.

---

## C H A P. IV.

## Of F R A N C E.

*Qu.* FROM whence had France its name?

*Ans.* From the Franks, a vagrant people, who came from Germany, and possessed themselves of the greatest part of this country.

*Qu.* How is France situated?

*Ans.* It has Spain towards the south, from which nature has divided it by the Pyrenean mountains, which are of a surprizing height, and extend from the Mediterranean sea to the great ocean, which is a tract of 240 miles.

Northwards it has the English channel, and the Austrian Netherlands.

It is eastwards parted from Germany by the Rhine; from the Swiss by the Swisser mountains; and from Italy by the Alps.

Westwards it has that part of the great ocean, called the Bay of Biscay.

*Qu.* How broad is it?

*Ans.* From the Channel to the Mediterranean, it is computed about 600 English miles.

*Qu.* How is France divided?

*Ans.* Into twelve provinces, viz. 1. The isle of France; 2. Orleannois; 3. Lionnois; 4. Bretagne; 5. Normandy; 6. Picardy; 7. Guienne; 8. Languedoc; 9. Provence; 10. Dauphine; 11. Bourgogne; and, 12. Champagne.

## INTRODUCTION

*Qu.* Which of these provinces lie northwards?

*Ans.* 1. Picardy; 2. Normandy; 3. Bretagne.

*Qu.* Which to the south?

*Ans.* 1. Guienne; 2. Languedoc; and, 3. Provence.

*Qu.* Which lie to the east?

*Ans.* 1. Dauphine; 2. Bourgogne; and, 3. Champagne.

*Qu.* Which are the midland provinces?

*Ans.* 1. Lionnois; 2. Orleannois; and, 3. the Isle of France.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the Isle of France?

*Ans.* 1. Paris, the capital city of the whole kingdom, which has hardly its equal in Europe, as to largeness and beauty: there is a very famous university, and a rich archbishoprick, which confers on the person who enjoys it, the title and honours of duke and peer of France. 2. Versailles, 3. Fontainebleau; 4. St. Germain; and, 5. Marly; all four royal palaces, and magnificent pleasure-gardens.

*Qu.* What is chiefly observable in the province of Orleannois?

*Ans.* 1. The particular district of Orleannois, wherein is Orleans, the capital, a fine city: the title of duke of Orleans is given to the king's brother's son: it has a bishoprick and university. 2. Berry, wherein is Bourges, a large city, archbishoprick, and university. 3. Touraine, in which is Tours, a city and archbishop's see. 4. Vendomois, wherein is Vendome, a city, from which the duke of Vendome bears his title. 5. Beauce, wherein is Chartres, a well-built city and bishoprick; the duke of Chartres bears the title thereof. 6. Le Maine, of which the duke de Maine bears the title. 7. Anjou, wherein is Angers, a bishoprick and university; the duke of Anjou bears his title from thence. 8. Blois, a pleasant town, situated on the river

river Loire. 9. Poictiers, which, next to Paris, is the largest city in France. 10. Rochelle, a bishoprick, formerly a considerable fortification of the Huguenots, and a good sea-port.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the Lionnois?

*Ansf.* 1. Lyons, a large capital city of great trade, with a fortification and archbishoprick. 2. Bourbon, a duchy, from whence the royal house derives its name.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of observation in Bretagne?

*Ansf.* In Upper Bretagne is, 1. Rennes, the capital city of the province, and seat of a parliament, with a bishoprick. 2. St. Malo, a considerable harbour and fort. 3. Dol, a bishoprick. In Lower Bretagne is, 1. Brest, a sea-port and flourishing trading city and fortification. 2. Port Lewis, a harbour and fort.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Normandy?

*Ansf.* In Upper Normandy is, 1. Rouen, the capital, a city of great trade, an archbishoprick, and parliament. 2. Havre de Grace, a sea-port on the river Seine, and fortification. 3. Dieppe, a sea-port, trading city, and fortification. In Lower Normandy is, 1. Caen, a large populous city, and famous university. 2. Bayeux, a bishoprick. 3. Avranches, a bishoprick. 4. Contances, a bishoprick belonging to Rouen. 5. Alençon, a duchy, sometimes a title to one of the princes of the blood.

*Qu.* What is observable in Picardy?

*Ansf.* 1. Amiens, the capital city, and university. 2. Boulogne, a fortification, harbour and bishoprick. 3. Abbeville, a large trading city, and woollen manufactory; 4. Ardres, a frontier fortification to the Netherlands; and, 5. Calais, an incomparable harbour, and fortification; a place of great importance to the French, particularly in time of war.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Guienne?

*Ansf.* 1. Bourdeaux, the capital, and one of the largest, and chief trading cities of France, situated on the river Garonne. Here is a palace, a parliament, an university, and an archbishop, who calls himself primate of Aquitain; likewise a harbour. 2. Xaintonge, the capital is Saintes, a city and bishoprick. 3. Perigueux, capital of Perigord. 4. Limoges, capital of Limosin. 5. Cahors, capital of Quercy. 6. Rhodes, capital of Rovergne; and, 7. Agen, capital of Agenois. The southern part of this province is called Gascoigne, and is divided into several districts. The principal ones are, I. Labourd, wherein is Bajonne, a city, and considerable frontier fortification; but this must not be confounded with that in Spain. II. Bas-Navarre, or the Lower Navarre, wherein is Pau, the capital, a fine city, and royal palace, where the king of Navarre generally resided. Here is also a parliament.

The last country is called Lower Navarre, to distinguish it from the Spanish, or Upper Navarre.

*Qu.* How is Languedoc divided?

*Ansf.* It is divided into four parts. I. Upper Languedoc, wherein is Toulouse, a considerable city, archbishoprick, academy, fortification and parliament.—II. Lower Languedoc, wherein is remarkable, 1. Narbonne, a fortification and archbishoprick. 2. Montpellier, peculiarly famous for its wholesome air, and its university. 3. Nismes, a trading city.—III. The Cevennes, divided into three small provinces. 1. Givauden, wherein is Mande, a bishoprick; 2. Vivarez, has Viviers, likewise a bishop's see; and 3. Valai, in it is Le Pui, a bishop's see. IV. The county of Roussillon, wherein is Perpignan, a fortification and bishop's see; 2. Sales, a fortified place; and, 3. Villa Franca, a middling city; besides other places of less note.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* What is there remarkable in Provence?

*Ans.* I. Some cities; as, 1. Aix, the capital of that province, a fortification, archbishoprick, and parliament; 2. Marseilles, a fine harbour; 3. Arles, a city famous for its university, with an archbishoprick; 4. Toulon, a large city and bishoprick, has a fine harbour, where the largest men of war belonging to France are kept; 5. Frejus, a convenient harbour and bishoprick; 6. Antibes, well fortified, and a fine harbour, with several other towns and bishopricks of less note. II. The principality of Orange, wherein is Orange, the capital city, a bishoprick and academy. III. The county Venaisin, wherein is Avignon, the capital city. This county, together with Avignon, belongs to the pope, and is governed by one of his legates.

*Qu.* How is Dauphine divided?

*Ans.* Into Upper and Lower Dauphine.

*Qu.* What is to be observed in Upper Dauphine?

*Ans.* 1. Grenoble, the capital city, with a castle, a bishoprick, and parliament; 2. Embrun, a bishoprick.

*Qu.* What is remarkable in Lower Dauphine?

*Ans.* Vienne, which was formerly a powerful city, is situated on the Rhone, and is an archbishoprick. The archbishop styles himself primate of the primates of the Gauls; 2. Valence, a bishoprick and university; 3. Pignerol, a frontier town, was the king of France's key to Italy, but was restored again to the duke of Savoy; 4. Die, a bishoprick, where there was formerly a famous academy for the protestants.

Note, The eldest prince of France is styled by the name of Dauphine of France, from this province.

*Qu.* How is Bourgogne divided?

*Ans.* Into Upper and Lower Bourgogne; the first going under the name of the county of Bourgogne, or

## INTRODUCTION

or Franche-Comté; and the second under that of the duchy of Burgundy, from which the title of duke of Burgundy is derived.

*Qu.* What belongs principally to the Comté, or Upper Bourgogne?

*Ans.* 1. Besançon, an archbishoprick and parliament; 2. Dol, a fortified place, with an academy; 3. Grai, a fortification; 4. Vesoul, a fortification; 5. Salins, famous for its salt-pits; and, 6. the abbey of St. Claude.

*Qu.* What belongs chiefly to the duchy of Lower Bourgogne?

*Ans.* 1. Dijon, the capital city, where is a parliament; 2. Autun, a place of great antiquity, and very ancient bishoprick; and 3. Chalon, upon the river Saone, a middling town.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Champagne?

*Ans.* 1. Troyes, the capital of the province, and seated on the river Seine, is an ancient and renowned city and bishop's see. 2. Chalons, a well-built city, bishop's see, and fortification. 3. Reims, famous on account of the kings of France being crowned there. It has an archbishop, who is first duke and peer of France.

*Qu.* What is further remarkable with respect to France?

*Ans.* Besides the beforementioned provinces, there is the principality of Lorrain, ceded to France by the great duke of Tuscany upon certain conditions, and is now under Stanislaus Augustus, king of Poland.

*Qu.* How is Lorrain situated?

*Ans.* It lies between France and Germany, and in time of war this country is exposed to great troubles.

*Qu.* Into how many parts is Lorrain divided?

*Ans.* Into three parts.—I. Lorrain itself, wherein is, 1. Nancy, the capital city and residence of the dukes of that name, a well-fortified town; 2. Lunéville,

neville, a fine country palace ; 3. Vaudemont, a borough and castle.—II. Into the duchy of Barrois, or Bar, wherein is Barleduc, the capital city, situated upon theriver Bar.—III. Into three bishopricks, wherein are, 1. Metz, a large city near the Moselle ; 2. Toul, a middling city ; and, 3. Verdun, a large and well fortified place.

*Qu.* Which are the principal rivers in France ?

*Ansf.* 1. The Rhone, which comes from the Swifs, and falls into the Mediterranean ; 2. the Garonne, which has its source in Languedoc, and empties itself into the main ocean ; 3. the Seine, which flows from Bourgogne through Paris, into the English channel ; and, 4. the Loire, which flows from Languedoc, through Orleans into the ocean.

*Qu.* What rivers are in Lorrain ?

*Ansf.* 1. Meuse, which has its source in this country, and flows through it into the Netherlands ; 2. the Moselle, which has also its spring in this country, and empties itself into the Rhine ; and, 3. the river Sare, which empties itself into the Moselle.

*Qu.* What is the state of France in general ?

*Ansf.* 1. It is extremely populous ; 2. its climate is wholesome ; 3. it abounds with all sorts of necessities ; and, 4. it lies very convenient for trade.

*Qu.* What is the general character of the people of France ?

*Ansf.* They are for the generality civil, courageous, laborious, and lovers of sciences ; curious in their studies, temperate in their food, pleasant, amiable in their speech, and true and faithful to their king.

*Qu.* How is France governed ?

*Ansf.* By the will of their king ; and although their parliaments pretend to great privileges, they are at present but of little signification ; for the king shews plainly that he is absolute, and will be obeyed.

*Qu.*

## INTRODUCTION

*Qu.* Who is the present King of France?

*Ans.* Lewis XVI. who was born the 23d of August, 1754. He was proclaimed king of France and Navarre, May the 10th, 1774, and crowned at Rheims the 11th of June, 1775, N. S.

*Qu.* What are the orders of knighthood in France?

*Ans.* 1. The oldest order is that of St. Michael; 2. The order of St. Esprit, or of the Holy Ghost; and, 3. the newest order is that of St. Lewis.

*Qu.* What is the established religion in France?

*Ans.* The natives are all in general of the Roman Catholic persuasion; for such as were Protestants, have been obliged either to turn Papists, or quit that country: on which account many thousand families are settled in England, Holland, and in other Protestant countries.

*Qu.* What other countries belong to the kings of France?

*Ans.* They have, in Europe, some parts of the Netherlands, and in Alsatia, several cities and fortifications. In the East-Indies they have factories and settlements, viz. Pondicherry, &c. In Africa they have on the island of Madagascar, the fort Dauphine. And in America they possessed Louisiana, and New France; which, by the late treaty of peace, they have given up to the English. But of these more at large, when we come to their proper places.

## C H A P. V.

## Of GREAT-BRITAIN.

Qu. **W**HY is this country called Britannia ?  
*Ans.* Principally, because, 1. the Britons were the first possessors of it. It was a custom amongst them to stain their bodies with sky-blue, in order to appear more formidable to their enemies. Camden says, it received its name from thence, the term Britain signifying in their language colouring.

Qu. How came it to be called Great-Britain ?

*Ans.* From king James I. who, in 1603, united England and Scotland, and gave these two kingdoms jointly the name of Great-Britain ; and, 2. from queen Anne, who in her reign brought these two kingdoms to stricter union.

Qu. How large is England and Scotland together, in length ?

*Ans.* The length of both these kingdoms is computed to be about  $622\frac{1}{2}$  English miles.

Qu. What other appellation has this country ?

*Ans.* It has long since been distinguished from other countries, by the name of the British islands, on account not only of the many islands that surround it, but also of the kingdom of Ireland, which belongs to the crown of Great-Britain, and is parted from it by the sea.

Qu. How are these countries divided ?

*Ans.* Into three kingdoms, viz. England, or South-Britain, with Wales, which lies southwards ; 2. Scotland, or North-Britain, which lies northwards ; and, 3. Ireland, a separate island lying westward.

C H A P. VI.  
O F E N G L A N D.

*Qu.* HOW is England bounded?

*Ans.* It joins to Scotland on the north, from which it is divided by a wall, at least four-score miles in length, some small remains whereof are still subsisting; on the west with the Irish sea; on the east with the German ocean; and on the south with the Channel and Straits of Calais.

*Qu.* Of what extent is England separately considered?

*Ans.* About 320 miles long, and near 240 broad.

*Qu.* How is England divided?

*Ans.* Into two very unequal parts; namely, 1. the kingdom of England; and, 2. the principality of Wales, which in ancient times was known and distinguished by the name of Cambria.

*Qu.* By what name was the kingdom of England formerly distinguished?

*Ans.* In the time of the Romans it was distinguished by the name of Britannia, and its natives were then known by the name of Britons.

*Qu.* By what means did it lose that ancient title?

*Ans.* As those Britons were frequently invaded by their neighbours the Scots, they called in the Anglo-Saxons to their assistance, who, indeed, drove out the Scots, but made themselves, at the same time, masters of the whole country; and from thence it received the name of Anglia, or England.

*Qu.* How was this country divided by the Angles?

*Ans.* Into seven distinct kingdoms, or provinces; namely, 1. Kent; 2. Sussex; 3. West-Sex; 4. Essex; 5. Northumberland; 6. Mercia; and, 7. East-Anglia.

*Qu.*



PART OF  
SCOTLAND

A MAP of  
**SOUTH BRITAIN**  
divided according  
to the  
 **SAXON HEPTARCHY**  
and sub-divided into the  
32 Counties of England  
& Wales by James Borum.

IRISH

1

# OCEAN

5

5

5

5

Deg. 6 West from 5 London

## ENGLISH CHANNEL





tain  
red  
Ke  
by  
cal  
two  
cou  
wh  
bif  
fitu  
not  
der  
fam  
the  
Th  
a te  
Eli  
pal  
hot  
and  
tov  
acc  
tha  
It  
a f  
of  
by  
the  
ship

*Qu.* Are they still separate kingdoms?

*Ansf.* No; for though their names are still retained, they were all united in process of time, and reduced under one head.

*Qu.* How is England at present divided?

*Ansf.* Into several counties, or shires.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable with respect to Kent?

*Ansf.* 1. That notwithstanding it is distinguished by the name of a county, it is not like most others called a shire. 2. That it contains 408 parishes, two cities, and thirty-two market towns.

*Qu.* Which are the places of most note in this county?

*Ansf.* 1. Canterbury, situated on the river Stour, which is a well-built city, and the see of an archbishop, who is primate of all England. 2. Rochester, situate on the River Medway, another city, though not so large as the former, and an episcopal see under Canterbury. 3. Chatham, standing upon the same river, which is of note for being the station of the British navy. 4. Gravesend, near the river Thames, a small town and harbour. 5. Greenwich, a town of note, for being the birth-place of queen Elizabeth, and formerly the royal seat for a noble palace. At present there is a royal and magnificent hospital for the accommodation of disabled seamen; and a delightful park. 6. Tunbridge, an inland town, much frequented by persons of distinction, on account of the medicinal waters. 7. Dover, which, though but a small town, is an excellent harbour. It was formerly called the key of England; it has a strong castle, and is of note for being the station of the packet-boat, and a port greatly frequented by all passengers to France. 8. About this coast there is a general road called the Downs, where the ships that come to and from London, ride at anchor.

chor till the wind favours their further progress.

*Qu.* How is Essex now divided?

*Ans.* Into two parts; namely, 1. Middlesex; and, 2. Essex.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the county of Middlesex?

*Ans.* That it is 19 English miles long, and 16 broad; and that it has seven market-towns. The most noted places in it are, 1. London, which is the capital, and metropolitan of the whole kingdom; situate on the river Thames, and is one of the largest, and most opulent cities in the world. A full description of it would require a distinct volume. We shall only observe therefore, that it is an episcopal see under the archbishop of Canterbury; and that in the western part, called Westminster, is the palace of St James, the usual residence of all the kings of England. Not far from it is Westminster-Abbey, in which the kings of Great-Britain are crowned and buried; the two parliament-houses; the treasury, the admiralty, and Whitehall. At the eastern part of London is the Tower, where there are a great many curiosities exposed to public view; such as the mint, the two armouries, the regalia, &c. 2. Kensington, a royal palace, about three miles distant from London, with most beautiful gardens. 3. Hampton-Court, a stately royal palace, about 13 miles distant from London, with most delightful gardens.

*Qu.* What is most observable with respect to the county of Essex?

*Ans.* That it is from east to west 40 miles long, and from north to south 35 miles broad; that it contains 415 parishes, and 27 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Colchester, a flourishing town on account of the woollen manufactory there; and

and also peculiarly noted for its delicious oysters.  
2. Harwich, a sea-port town and harbour; of note for the packet-boat that sails from thence for Holland.

*Qu.* How is Sussex now divided?

*Ans.* Into two counties, namely, 1. Sussex; and, 2. Surry.

*Qu.* What is most observable with respect to the county of Sussex?

*Ans.* That it has 312 parishes in it, and 17 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Chichester, an episcopal see, and a flourishing city. It is encompassed with good walls, and has six parish-churches in it. 2. Arundel, which, though but a small town, is of note on account of its earls, and its strong castle. 3. Rye, which is one of the cinque-ports, and opposite to Dieppe. Most of the inhabitants are fishermen by profession.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in regard to the county of Surry?

*Ans.* That it contains 140 parishes, and 12 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Richmond, where there is a royal seat and gardens, pleasantly situated on a hill near the river Thames. 2. Lambeth-House, the usual residence of the archbishop of Canterbury. 3. Kingston-upon-Thames, which is a great market-town, and in which the county-assizes are generally held. It was formerly a noted place on account of the Saxon kings being crowned there; from whence it derives the name of King's-Town.

*Qu.* How is West-Sex now divided?

*Ans.* Into several counties or shires; namely, 1. Hampshire; 2. Berkshire; 3. Wiltshire; 4. Dorsetshire; 5. Somersetshire; 6. Devonshire; and, 7. Cornwall.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* Of what extent is Hampshire?

*Ansf.* From north to south it is 50 miles long, and from east to west 30 miles broad. It has 253 parishes in it, and 23 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Winchester, which is an episcopal see, and has a fine cathedral. It is a city of great antiquity, and very pleasantly situated. 2. Southampton, which is the county-town, and has a fine harbour for shipping. 3. Portsmouth, which is a famous sea-port upon the channel, and a valuable storehouse for the royal navy. 4. Spithead, not far from Portsmouth, which is of note on account of the English fleets assembling there. 5. The Isle of Wight, which is 20 miles long, and 12 broad. It is a very healthy, pleasant, and plenteous place; it has four market-towns in it, four castles, and 36 parishes.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Berkshire?

*Ansf.* From east to west it is 40 miles long, and from north to south 24 miles broad. It has 140 parishes in it, and 12 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Reading, which is the county-town; 2. Windsor, which is a royal palace, and a good market-town.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Wiltshire?

*Ansf.* From north to south, it is 39 miles long, and from east to west 29 miles broad. It has 304 parishes in it, and 21 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Salisbury, which is an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury. Near this city is the prodigious plain, whereon stands Stone-Henge, which is one of the wonders of England. 2. Malmesbury, which is a market-town, and a place of good trade for such as deal in the woollen manufactory.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Dorsetshire?

*Ansf.* From east to west it is 45 miles long, and from

from north to south 25 miles broad. It contains 248 parishes, and 22 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Dorchester, the principal town, which has three high streets, and as many parishes. The maiden-castle stands about 300 paces from the town. 2. Weymouth, a town and harbour. 3. Portland, which lies three miles distant from Weymouth: it is a peninsula, about seven miles in circumference, and almost surrounded with rocks; Portland-castle is the only landing-place. This town affords the best stone quarries, for building, of any throughout all England.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Somerset?

*Ans.* From east to west it is 55 miles long, and from north to south 42 miles broad. It contains 388 parishes, and 32 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Bristol, which is a large and opulent city; the river Avon runs through the middle of it; over which is a stone bridge. It is an episcopal see under the archbishop of Canterbury. 2. Bath, which is famous for its medicinal waters, and hot baths; the city indeed is but small, and has, besides the cathedral, but one parish church. 3. Wells, which lies about 15 miles distant from Bath. These two places have but one episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Devon?

*Ans.* It bears a square of 50 miles, and contains 394 parishes, and 40 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Exeter, which is a large, well-built city, and an episcopal see, consisting of 15 parishes, and a place of great trade, particularly for the woollen manufactory. 2. Plymouth, which, from a village of fishermen only, is become a very flourishing and populous city. It has a fine haven, strongly fenced by a fort on St. Nicholas's isle: it is one of the principal magazines of the British

king-

kingdom, and a place of great importance, not only to the crown, but to the merchants of England. Opposite to the haven, the sea forms a small bay, which is called Torbay.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Cornwall?

*Ans.* From east to west it is 70 miles long, and 40 miles over, where it is broadest; it is the furthest county in the west of England. It contains 171 parishes, and 26 market-towns. The places in it of most note are, 1. Falmouth, which is a fine harbour and a fortification. 2. Land's-end, which is the most western part of England. 3. Opposite thereto, are the islands of Scilly, amongst which, that of St. Mary is the principal.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in regard to East-Anglia?

*Ans.* That it is now divided into three counties, or shires; namely, Cambridgeshire, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Cambridgeshire?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 35 miles long, and from east to west about 20 miles broad. It has 163 parishes in it, and nine market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Cambridge, which is a famous university, consisting of 12 colleges, and four halls. The town contains 14 parishes. 2. Ely, which is formed into an island by the river Ouse. The city of Ely is an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Norfolk?

*Ans.* From east to west it is about 30 miles long, and from north to south near 30 miles broad. It contains 660 parishes, and 33 market-towns. The places in it of most note are, 1. Norwich, which is a large and well-built city, and an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury; and a place of great trade, especially in the weaving way.

way. 2. Yarmouth, which, though but a small town, has a fine harbour.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Suffolk?

*Ans.* From east to west it is about 45 miles long, and from north to south near 20 miles over. It contains 575 parishes, and 31 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Ipswich, which is the principal town, and a place of great antiquity. It contains 12 parish-churches, is a very populous town, and carries on a large trade in the woollen and linen manufactory.

*Qu.* How is the kingdom of Mercia now divided?

*Ans.* Into 19 small counties or shires, namely, 1. Buckinghamshire; 2. Hertfordshire; 3. Bedfordshire; 4. Huntingdonshire; 5. Northamptonshire; 6. Oxfordshire; 7. Gloucestershire; 8. Monmouthshire; 9. Herefordshire; 10. Worcestershire; 11. Warwickshire; 12. Leicestershire; 13. Rutlandshire; 14. Lincolnshire; 15. Nottinghamshire; 16. Derbyshire; 17. Staffordshire; 18. Shropshire; and 19. Cheshire.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Buckingham?

*Ans.* From south to north it is 40 miles long, and from east to west it is scarce 18 miles broad. Its principal town is Buckingham.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Hertford?

*Ans.* From north to south it is about 40 miles long, and from east to west about 18 miles broad. It has 120 parishes in it, and 21 market-towns; the principal whereof is Hertford.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Bedford?

*Ans.* From north to south it is about 24 miles long, and from east to west 13 miles broad. There are 124 parishes in it, and 10 market-towns; the principal whereof is that of Bedford.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Huntingdon?

*Ans.* Not 20 miles in length. It contains 79

D parishes,

parishes, and 6 market-towns ; the principal where-of is Huntingdon.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Northampton?

*Ans.* About 40 miles long, and 20 broad. It has in it 326 parishes and 13 market-towns. The places of most note, are, 1. Northampton, the county town; 2. Peterborough, which is a fine city, and an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Oxford?

*Ans.* From north to south it is about 40 miles long, and from east to west near 26 miles broad. The places of most note are, 1. Oxford, in which is erected the most famous university in England. It is likewise an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury. As to the city itself, it has nothing extraordinary to recommend it; the colleges, however, are very grand and magnificent, and excel all the academies in Europe: the number of them amount to 18; and there are 7 halls likewise, set apart for the same purposes. 2. Woodstock, near which is the famous Blenheim-house, which was erected there in commemoration of the signal victory obtained by that brave general the duke of Marlborough, over the French, near Blenheim in Germany.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Gloucester?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 48 miles long, and from east to west 28 miles over. It contains 280 parishes and 28 market-towns. The place of most note in it is Gloucester, which is a fine city, and an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Monmouth?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 24 miles long, and from east to west about 18 miles broad. It contains 127 parishes, and 7 market-towns; amongst which, that of Monmouth is the principal,

of the ancient glory whereof, we may form some adequate idea from the ruins which are still remaining.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Hereford?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 30 miles long, and from east to west 20 miles over. It has 176 parishes in it, and 8 market-towns. The place of most note therein is Hereford, a fine city, and an episcopal see, under Canterbury.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Worcester?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 32 miles long, and from east to west 22 miles over. It has 152 parishes in it, and 11 market-towns. The place of most note in it is the city of Worcester, which is an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Warwick?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 33 miles long, and from east to west 25 miles broad. It has 158 parishes in it, and 20 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Warwick, famous for its castle, which is a stately structure; as also in high repute on account of that puissant hero, Guy, earl of Warwick. 2. Coventry, a fine city, situate on the river Sherbourn; it is well built, and a place of great trade: formerly it was an independent episcopal see, and not joined to that of Litchfield.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Leicester?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 33 miles long, and from east to west 27 miles broad. It contains 200 parishes and 13 market-towns. The principal place of note is Leicester, which consists of 3 parishes.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Rutland?

*Ans.* The smallest of all the shires in England; its whole circumference is not above 40 miles. It has only 49 parishes in it, and 12 market-towns;

## INTRODUCTION

of which Okeham, the county-town, and Uppingham, are the principal.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Lincoln?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 55 miles long, and from east to west 35 miles over.

*Qu.* How is this county divided?

*Ans.* Into three distinct branches, namely, Lindsey, Kesteven, and Holland; which contain in the whole 630 parishes, and 35 market-towns: Lincoln is the most noted place, and episcopal see, and a very ancient city.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Nottingham?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 38 miles long, and from east to west 20 miles broad.

*Qu.* How is it divided from Lincolnshire?

*Ans.* By the river Trent.

*Qu.* How many parishes and market-towns are there in it?

*Ans.* It contains 168 parishes, and 9 market-towns. The place of most note is Nottingham, which is looked upon as one of the completest towns in all England, and peculiarly remarkable for its castle: as a very considerable part of it is cut out of one rock, it has not its rival, or any fortification in the British dominions equal to it.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Derby?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 38 miles long, and from east to west 28 miles over. It contains 106 parishes, and 14 market-towns. The place of most note is Derby, situate on the river Derwent, over which is erected a fine bridge, all of free-stone, with a chapel upon it.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Stafford?

*Ans.* From north to south it is about 40 miles long, and from east to west 26 miles over. It has 150 parishes in it, and 18 market-towns: of

which, 1. Stafford is the county-town; and, 2. Litchfield is a city and an episcopal see: the cathedral is a curious structure, and a great addition to the honour of the place.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Shropshire?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 34 miles long, and from east to west 25 miles over. It borders upon Wales, contains in it 170 parishes, and has 15 market-towns. The place of most note is Shrewsbury, which is almost encompassed by the river Severn, and for the beauty and regularity of its buildings, is very little inferior to any of the cities in England. It is surrounded likewise by a strong wall, and has an ancient castle for its bulwark and defence.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Cheshire?

*Ans.* From east to west it is about 45 miles long, and from north to south 25 over. It contains 71 parishes, and 13 market-towns. The place of most note is Chester, which is an episcopal see under the archbishop of York: it has a strong wall, fortified with seven watch towers.

*Qu.* How many counties, or shires, are contained in the province of Northumberland?

*Ans.* Six; namely, 1. Yorkshire; 2. Lancashire; 3. Cumberland; 4. Westmoreland; 5. Durham; and, 6. Northumberland.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Yorkshire?

*Ans.* It is the largest county in all England, extending to a square of fourscore miles. It contains 563 parishes, besides chapels of ease, and 51 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. York, which is generally looked upon as the second city in all England. It is an archbishop's see. The streets are large and beautiful, and the cathedral there is a stately structure. 2. Hull, or Kingston-upon-Hull, which is a large town, notwithstanding there are

but two parishes in it. There is a key and custom-house. The buildings are very regular and beautiful, and there are few fortifications in England that are stronger. 3. Richmond, on the river Swale, is a town well built, and much frequented by persons of distinction. From this town and shire the duke of Richmond receives his title.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Lancaster?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 55 miles long, and from east to west 31 miles broad. It is a large maritime county, and joins eastward to Yorkshire. It has 60 parishes in it, and 28 market-towns. The place of most note is Lancaster, in which there is a fine castle, notwithstanding it is but a small one.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Cumberland?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 45 miles long, and from east to west about 30 broad. This is the farthest county in England, and borders on Scotland. It contains in it 58 parishes, and 15 market-towns. The place of most note is Carlisle, which is situate on the river Eden. It is an episcopal see, under the archbishop of York.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Westmoreland?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 30 miles long, and from east to west 24 miles broad. It joins eastwards to Cumberland, contains 26 parishes, and 8 market-towns, whereof Appleby is the principal.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Durham?

*Ans.* It is of a triangular form, and each angle is about 23 miles. It is a northern maritime county, and is called likewise the bishoprick of Durham. It contains in it 118 parishes, and 7 market-towns. The city of Durham is a very ancient one; it is an episcopal see, under the archbishop of York. The cathedral there is very beautiful.

*Qu.* Of what extent is Northumberland?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* From north to south it is 50 miles long, and from east to west about 40 miles broad. It is a maritime county, bordering north on Scotland. It has 46 parishes in it, and 13 market-towns. The places of most note are, 1. Berwick, a sea-port, on the confines of Scotland, and situate on the Tweed. It is a strong place, and the principal key to Scotland; and, 2. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, which stands on a hill of an easy ascent. This town is surrounded with a wall, and has a castle, but in a very ruinous condition. Every thing is very plentiful there, as the place is encompassed with coal-pits, and there is a navigable river, from whence they can convey them to what distant markets they see most convenient.

---

## C H A P. VII.

*Of the Principality of WALES.*

*Qu.* **W**HAT is most observable with respect to this principality?

*Ans.* 1. That it was once a kingdom, and known or distinguished by the name of Cambria; and, 2. that the inhabitants are the offspring of the ancient Britons, and retain their language to this day.

*Qu.* Of what extent is this principality?

*Ans.* It is 120 miles long, and 80 miles broad.

*Qu.* Who bears the title of this principality?

*Ans.* The eldest son and heir apparent to the crown of Great-Britain, who is always styled the Prince of Wales.

*Qu.* How is this principality divided?

*Ans.* Into North and South-Wales.

*Qu.* How is North-Wales subdivided?

*Ans.* Into six counties, or shires; namely, 1. Montgomeryshire; 2. Merionethshire; 3. Caernarvonshire; 4. Denbighshire; 5. Flintshire; and, 6. two islands in the Irish sea.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Montgomery?

*Ans.* It is 30 miles long, and about 22 miles broad. It has 47 parishes in it, and 6 market-towns. Tho' it be a very mountainous country, yet the vallies along the river Severn are very delightful. The places of most note are, 1. Montgomery, which has the privilege of sending a member to parliament, and 2. Machynleth, which is the county town.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Merioneth?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 36 miles long, and from east to west 28 miles broad. It is a maritime county, has 37 parishes in it, and 3 market-towns. The hills in this part of Wales are so very high, that it requires a day's journey to reach the summits of several of them.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Caernarvon?

*Ans.* It is about 40 miles long, and near 20 over. It is a maritime county, has in it 68 parishes, and 5 market-towns; whereof, 1. Caernarvon is the principal; 2. Bangor, which is an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Denbigh?

*Ans.* It is about 30 miles long, and near 18 miles broad. It is a maritime county, has 57 parishes in it, and 4 market-towns; the principal whereof is Denbigh.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Flint?

*Ans.* About 24 miles long, and near 8 miles broad. It has 28 parishes, and 2 market-towns; whereof, 1. Flint is the county town; and, 2. St. Asaph, which is a bishop's see, under the archbishop of Canterbury.

*Qu.*

## TO GEOGRAPHY.

57

*Qu.* What are the names of the two islands in the Irish sea?

*Ans.* One is called Anglesey, and the other the Isle of Man.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the island of Anglesey?

*Ans.* It is about 20 miles long, and 17 broad. It has 74 parishes in it, and 2 market-towns.

*Qu.* How is it divided from Caernarvonshire?

*Ans.* By a narrow strait, about two miles over.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the Isle of Man?

*Ans.* It is about 30 miles long, and near 10 miles broad. It contains 17 parishes, and 5 market-towns.

*Qu.* What is most observable with respect to this island?

*Ans.* That it was taken from the Scots by an old earl of Salisbury, who afterwards enjoyed it with the title of king of Man.

*Qu.* How is South-Wales subdivided?

*Ans.* Into six counties; namely, 1. Glamorganshire; 2. Brecknockshire; 3. Caermarthenshire; 4. Pembrokeshire; 5. Cardiganshire; and, 6. Radnorshire.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Glamorgan?

*Ans.* It is 41 miles long, and 21 broad. It has 18 parishes in it, and 10 market-towns. The place of most note is Landaff, which is an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Brecknock?

*Ans.* It is about 30 miles in length, and near 28 in breadth. It has 61 parishes in it, and 4 market towns; amongst which, Brecknock is the principal. This place is walled round, and has a castle belonging to it.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Caermarthen?

D 5.

*Ans.*

*Ans.* About 35 miles long, and 30 broad. It has 87 parishes in it, and 8 market-towns. The place of most note is Caermarthen; which was the birth-place of that celebrated British enchanter, Merlin.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Pembroke?

*Ans.* It is about 26 miles long, and near 20 broad. It has 145 parishes in it, 8 market-towns, and 16 castles. The places of most note are, 1. Pembroke. 2. Milford-Haven; which is looked upon as the best in England, having 13 roads, 16 creeks, and 5 bays. 3. St. David's, which is a city, and an episcopal see, under the archbishop of Canterbury.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Cardigan?

*Ans.* About 40 miles long, and 18 broad. It has 64 parishes in it, and 4 market-towns; the principal whereof is Cardigan.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the county of Radnor?

*Ans.* It is about 90 miles in circumference.

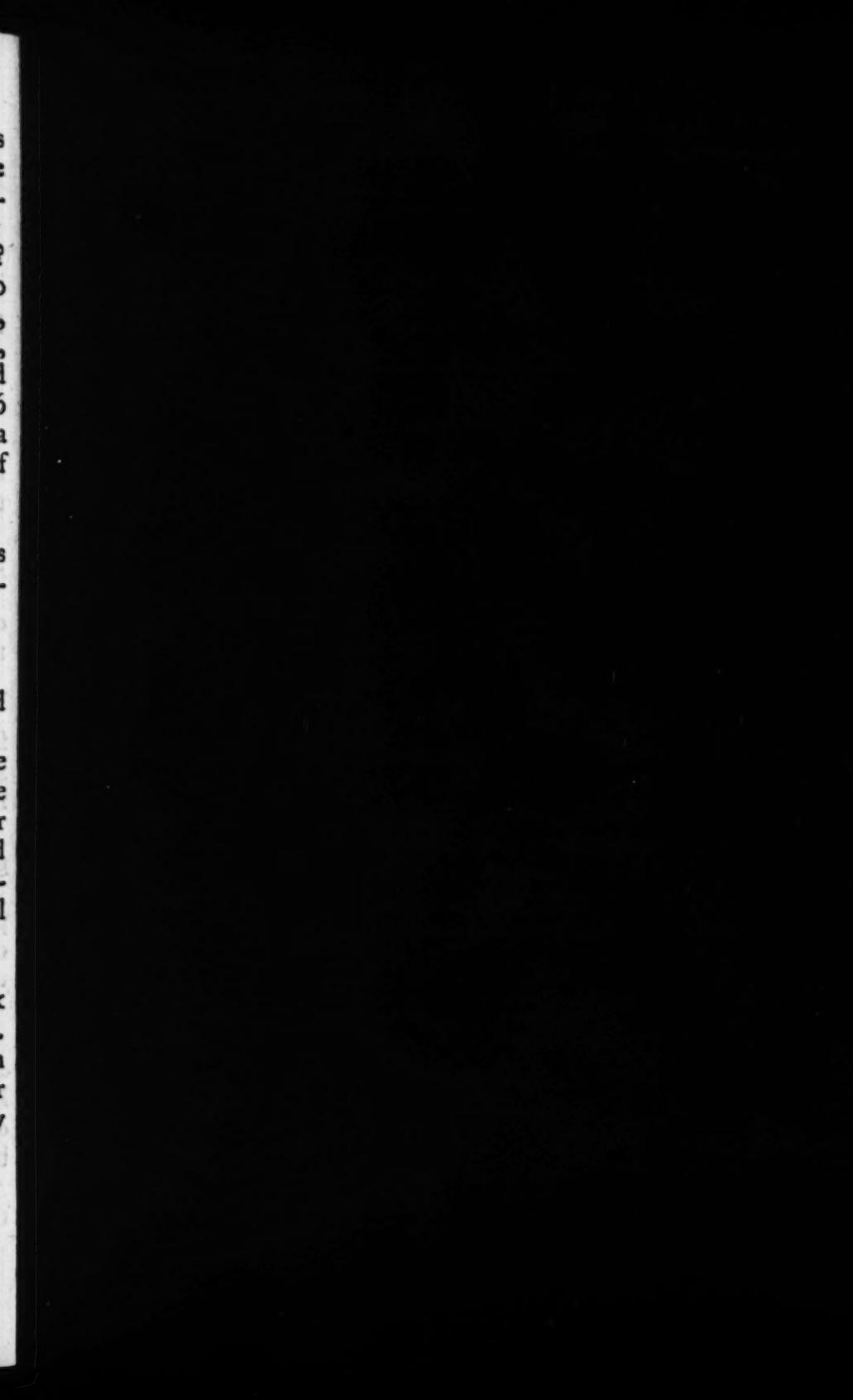
*Qu.* What is the state and condition of England in general?

*Ans.* England is a country of a temperate air, the soil produces plenty of grain and fruit; but little wine and oil, with which it is supplied from other countries. As for beer, there is no where so good in all the northern countries. It abounds with cattle, game, fish, &c. and, in short, is blessed with all the real necessaries of life.

*Qu.* What is the character of the English?

*Ans.* They are curious, inquisitive, of a quick and penetrating wit, and eager of knowledge. They are of a solid judgment; brave, being both good soldiers and seamen. Of a ready genius for mechanical arts, and improvers of whatever they undertake.

*Qu.* What is the established religion in England?





60

59

58

57

56

55

60

59

58

57

56

55

*Ans.* It is the Protestant, but divided into two parties: the one is the church of England, as by law established, and the members thereof are distinguished by the name of Church-men: the other party, who assemble in meeting houses, for the performance of divine worship, are distinguished by the name of Dissenters.

*Qu.* Which are the principal Rivers in England?

*Ans.* 1. The Thames; 2. the Severn; 3. the Ouse; 4. the Medway; 5. the Trent; and, 6. the Humber, which last is rather an arm of the Sea, into which several rivers empty themselves; and others of lesser note, too many to be here enumerated.

*Qu.* What are the orders of knighthood in England?

*Ans.* There are two; 1. the Knights of the Bath, first created by king Henry IV. 1392; 2. the Knights of the Garter, which is the chief order of England, began 1350, being founded by king Edward III.

## C H A P. VIII.

### Of SCOTLAND.

*Qu.* HOW is Scotland situated?

*Ans.* It is divided from England by the river Tweed southwards. It has the German ocean on the east; the Irish sea, and the western isles on the west; and the Deucaledonian sea, with the Orcades on the north.

*Qu.* How large is Scotland?

*Ans.* As for the dimensions of the kingdom in general, comprehending the islands (of which there are in the western sea about 300) it is not much less than England, and according to modern geographers about 315 miles long, but not above 190 broad.

*Qu.* How is Scotland divided?

*Ans.* The whole kingdom is divided by the river Tay, into the south and north parts; the south part whereof is most populous and civilized, and better cultivated than the north part; the latter still retaining the customs and manners of the ancient Irish.

*Qu.* By what names are the territories and counties in the south of Scotland distinguished?

*Ans.* 1. Tiviotdale; 2. March; 3. Lauderdale; 4. Liddesdale; 5. Eskdale; 6. Annandale; 7. Niddesdale; 8. Galloway; 9. Carrick; 10. Kyle; 11. Cunningham; 12. Arran; 13. Clydesdale; 14. Lennox; 15. Stirling; 16. Fife; 17. Strathern; 18. Menteith; 19. Argyle; 20. Cantire; and, 21. Lorne.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the south part of Scotland?

*Ans.* 1. Edinburgh, the capital city of the whole kingdom, where there is an university, and a strong castle. 2. St. Andrew's, near the north sea, which has a good harbour, university, and archbishoprick. 3. Glasgow, famous for its university, and its pleasant situation.

*Qu.* What is most observable in the north of Scotland?

*Ans.* In it are 13 counties; the capital city is Brechin.

*Qu.* What are the different names of the counties in the north part of Scotland?

*Ans.* 1. Lochabar; 2. Broadalbain; 3. Perth; 4. Athol; 5. Angus; 6. Merns; 7. Mar; 8. Buchan; 9. Murray; 10. Ross; 11. Sutherland; 12. Caithness; and, 13. Strathnavern.

These are again subdivided into sherrifdoms, stewardships and bailiwicks, which were inherited for the most part by noble and ancient families, till the parliament, after the late rebellion, thought fit to annex them to the crown, and to satisfy the claims of the several possessors, by a sum granted for that purpose.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* Which are the principal rivers in Scotland?

*Ans.* The Tweed, Clyde, Tay, and Spey, all navigable; besides many lakes, of which Lommond and Ness are the most remarkable; in Lommond is said to be a floating island, which is driven to and fro by the wind, and has good pasture; but nevertheless it is found to be a fabulous story. There are innumerable creeks and bays, which afford many safe harbours, convenient for trade and fishing.

*Qu.* Which are the most noted harbours about Scotland?

*Ans.* 1. Leith; 2. St. Andrew's; 3. Dundee; and, 4. Montross.

*Qu.* What is the state of Scotland in general?

*Ans.* Although it be not so fruitful as England, yet it abounds with corn, cattle, fowl, fish, wood, coals, salt, rivers, fountains, and all things not only necessary for the use of the inhabitants, but sufficient to drive a considerable trade with other nations; there being yearly exported vast quantities of fish, corn, coals, hides, tallow, and cloth. There are lead and iron mines in abundance, and, as some affirm, there are gold and silver mines amongst them. The air is sharper, but more pure than in England.

*Qu.* What is the general character of the Scots?

*Ans.* They have sufficiently shewn their valour in the world, particularly by their behaviour in struggling for their liberties. The nobility and gentry of Scotland are great lovers of learning; they frequent not only their own universities, but also those of England, France, and other countries. The men in general are well made, and of a robust, hale constitution.

*Qu.* What religion prevails in Scotland?

*Ans.* All profess themselves Protestants. They are divided, however, as they are in England, with this

this difference, that those who dissent from the church of England, and are called Presbyterians, are in much greater number than the churchmen; so that Presbyterianism may be said to be the established religion of the country. There were, however, two archbishops, the archbishop of St. Andrew's, primate and metropolitan of all Scotland; and the archbishop of Glasgow, who is also metropolitan; under the former were eight, and under the latter were four bishops.

*Qu.* What is further remarkable in Scotland?

*Ans.* Their historians boast of many natural rarities: among others, of some geese that breed in logs of wood floating on the sea; and of others, which hatch their eggs with one foot, and have a fishy taste. Of the lake Lommond, in which are fish without fins, very pleasant to eat; of the peculiar quality of its water, which turns timber into stone. Of the floating island in a lake, which is in a constant ebullition, be the air ever so calm. Of a cave in the county of Buchan, from the roof of which drops water, which petrifies into pyramids that are of a middle nature, betwixt stone and ice. There are no rats to be met with in Sutherland; and whenever any are brought there from other places, they will instantly die.

*Qu.* What form of government is there in Scotland?

*Ans.* Before the union, which was established in queen Anne's reign, their government was supported, like that of England, by king and parliament, which was called together at Edinburgh; at present they are limited to 16 peers, and to 45 commoners, to sit in the British parliament at Westminster, according to the union act, which subjects both kingdoms to the same government.

*Qu.* Which are the Scottish islands?

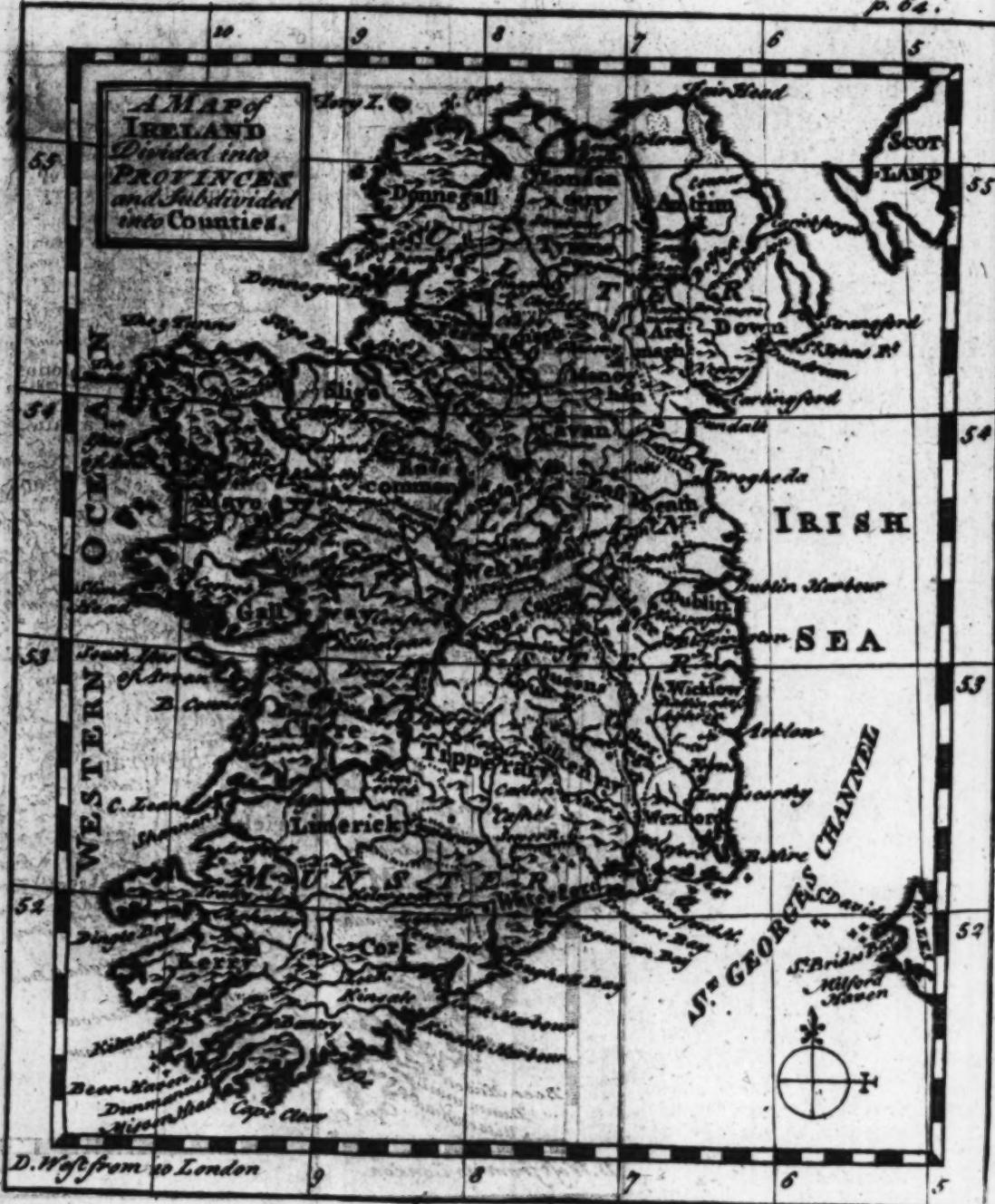
*Ans.*

ne  
re  
so  
l-  
r,  
s,  
ne  
;  
er

i-  
gs  
ch  
ay  
sh  
ar  
e.  
n-  
ve  
ch  
re  
re  
n-  
ey

t-  
in  
o-  
a-  
at  
n-  
t-  
ts

yf.







*Ans.* 1. The isles of Orkney, which lie northwards, are 28 in number; Pomona, the best, and was a bishop's see; 2. the isles of Shetland, 68 in number, not very fruitful; 3. the western isles are 16 in number, but of no great importance.

*Qu.* What is the Scottish order of knighthood?

*Ans.* It is that of St. Andrew, instituted by Achaius, king of Scotland. The collar, at which hangs the image of that saint, imitates thistles and rue, denoting that the one is not touched without hurt, and the other is an antidote against poison.

---

## C H A P. IX.

### *Of the Kingdom of IRELAND.*

*Qu.* **F**ROM whence did Ireland receive its name?

*Ans.* Amongst many other conjectures of ancient and modern authors, it seems most probable, that it was so called from the word *hiere*, which in the Irish language signifies west, or western coast, because this country lies farther westward than any country in Europe.

*Qu.* What is the extent of Ireland?

*Ans.* It is a pretty large island; in length near 300 English miles, and in many parts it is in breadth about 150.

*Qu.* How is Ireland situated?

*Ans.* Eastward, it is opposite to England; and on the west, north, and south, it is bounded by the Atlantic ocean.

*Qu.* How is this kingdom divided?

*Ans.* Into four capital provinces, viz. 1. Munster; 2. Leinster; 3. Connaught; and, 4. Ulster.

*Qu.* How is Munster divided?

*Ans.*

## INTRODUCTION

*Ans.* Into six counties, viz. 1. Kerry; 2. Cork; 3. Waterford; 4. Tipperary; 5. Limerick; and, 6. Clare.

*Qu.* How is Leinster divided?

*Ans.* Into twelve counties, viz. 1. East-Meath; 2. West-Meath; 3. Louth; 4. Longford; 5. King's County; 6. Queen's County; 7. Catherlough; 8. Kilkenny; 9. Kildare; 10. Wexford; 11. Wicklow; and, 12. Dublin.

*Qu.* How is the division of Connaught?

*Ans.* Into five counties, viz. 1. Sligo; 2. Leitrim; 3. Roscommon; 4. Galway; and, 5. Mayo.

*Qu.* How is Ulster divided?

*Ans.* Into nine counties, viz. 1. Antrim; 2. Down; 3. Armagh; 4. Londonderry; 5. Cavan; 6. Donegal; 7. Fermanagh; 8. Tyrone; and, 9. Monaghan.

*Qu.* How many cities are there in the kingdom?

*Ans.* Seven; whereof in Munster are four, viz. 1. Cashel, in the county of Tipperary, an archbishoprick and walled town, noted for the great rock, called St. Patrick's rock, whereon stands the cathedral, to which there is access only by one narrow foot-way, hewn on the side of the rock, which is walled in, and is a strong place of defence; 2. Cork, a large city and noted harbour, on the south coast; is a bishop's see likewise; 3. Limerick, another sea-port on the west coast, strongly fortified by art and nature; that part called the English town, being encompassed by the river Shannon; this is likewise a bishop's see; 4. Waterford, a fine harbour and bishop's see. In Leinster, are two cities, viz. 1. Dublin, the metropolis of the kingdom, a large sea-port, and of great trade, has an university, and is an archbishoprick; 2. Kilkenny, an inland town, finely situated on the river Nuore, is a bishop's see, under the title of Leighlin and Ferns. This city is remarkable

remarkable for its enjoying the four elements in perfection, from whence it is said to have,

Fire without smoke, and earth without bog,  
Water without mud, and air without fog.

In Ulster is one city, viz. Londonderry, a strong town, famous for its holding out a long siege against the late king James's army in the Irish wars. Besides these cities, there are a great many towns of note, both on the coasts and inland.

In Ulster is likewise the town of Armagh, the metropolitan, archbishoprick, and primacy of all Ireland; and in Connaught, is Tuam, another archbishoprick; and under these four are eighteen bishops, who preside over the inferior clergy.

*Qu.* Which are the most noted rivers in Ireland?

*Ans.* 1. The Shannon, which is the principal river in the whole country, and empties itself into the western ocean; 2. the Barrow; 3. the Sewer; 4. the Boyne, which flows by Drogheda, and empties itself into the Irish sea; and, 5. the Nuore, which last, with the Sewer and Barrow, all join together near Waterford, and fall into the sea; besides many other small rivers. The country abounds with lakes or loughs.

*Qu.* What is the state of this country in general?

*Ans.* The commodities of Ireland consist chiefly in cattle; the air is mild, but moist and foggy; the soil is not very proper for corn, it being always poor, and never ripens to perfection. The pasture is rich in some, and but indifferent in other places; but all together it is a fine country, and capable of improvements; and the people are free from being annoyed by any venomous creatures, since none ever harbour or breed there.

*Qu.* What character do the natives of Ireland bear?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* A certain author gives the following description of them : "The Irish (says he) are a strong and bold people, martial and prodigal in war, nimble, stout, and hearty of heart; careless of life, but greedy of glory; courteous to strangers, constant in love, light of belief, impatient of injury, given to lasciviousness, and in enmity implacable." But as most writers treat partially in their character of countries, according as they stand affected towards them, there is no relying on the bare report of a single author in such cases, especially when he conceals his name.

*Qu.* What is the established religion in Ireland?

*Ans.* The greatest part of the natives are Roman Catholicks; but as the laws have been put in execution for establishing the church of England in that kingdom, it has already, and will in time lessen the number of the Papists, and increase that of the Protestants.

*Qu.* How is Ireland governed?

*Ans.* That kingdom belongs to the crown of Great-Britain, and is governed by a lord lieutenant, who acts in the name, and by the authority of the king.

*Qu.* What other countries, besides, belong to the crown of Great-Britain?

*Ans.* In Europe; the Isle of Man, Jersey, Guernsey, Gibraltar, and Minorca. With regard to the Isle of Man, it had, time out of mind, been an hereditary royalty, or principality, in the Stanley family, earls of Derby, and descended, by marriage, to his grace the late duke of Athol, a peer of North-Britain, of whom it was purchased by the crown of England.

In Asia; several small islands, besides the settlements and factories in India, viz. Bengal, Fort St. George, &c.

In Africa; some parts of Guinea, and the settlement of Senegal, taken from the French in the late war; also the island of St. Helena, now enjoyed by the East-India company, &c.

In America; North and South Carolina, Georgia, Jamaica, Virginia, New-York, Nova-Scotia, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Canada, Cape Breton, and several of the Caribbee islands, as Antegoa, Barbadoes, Nevis, Bermudas, &c.

*Qu.* Who is the present king of Great-Britain?

*Anf.* George III. who was born May the 24th, 1738. His succession to the throne was the 25th of October, 1760. Whom God long preserve.

---

## C H A P. X.

### *Of the NETHERLANDS.*

*Qu.* **W**HAT countries are the Netherlands?

*Anf.* They are those which lie in a narrow tract along the coast opposite to England.

*Qu.* How is this country bounded?

*Anf.* Westwards on the north sea, eastwards on Germany, in particular East Friesland, Munster, Cleve, Juliers, and Triers; southwards it borders on France, particularly Picardy, Champaign, and Lorrain.

*Qu.* How large are the Netherlands?

*Anf.* Along the coast of the north sea about 240 miles long; the breadth is, in the widest place, not above 160 miles.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Anf.* In king Charles Vth's time, this country was united to the empire of Germany, under the title of the circle of Burgundy; and the whole consisted of 17 provinces. After his death they descended to his son

son Philip II. king of Spain ; but he endeavouring to deprive the natives of their liberties and privileges, they revolted, and after 30 years bloody wars, he was at last obliged to part with seven of the provinces, and by the peace of Westphalia, to declare them a free people ; so that this country was divided into the Spanish Netherlands and the United Netherlands.

In 1700, at the death of Charles II. king of Spain, the Spanish Netherlands fell to the house of Austria ; and the division now may more properly be called, 1. the ten provinces of the Austrian Netherlands ; and, 2. the seven provinces of the United Netherlands.

### *Of the AUSTRIAN NETHERLANDS.*

*Qu.* Which are the 10 provinces of the Austrian Netherlands ?

- Ans.* 1. Artois, a country adjoining to Picardy.
- 2. Flanders, a country near the north seas.
- 3. Haynault, a country towards Champaign.
- 4. Namur, a country near the Maes.
- 5. The duchy of Luxemburg, on the Moselle.
- 6. The duchy of Gelder, on the Maes.
- 7. The duchy of Limburg, which borders on Germany.
- 8. The duchy of Brabant, between the Maes and Scheld.
- 9. The marquisate of Antwerp, on the Scheld.
- And, 10. The lordship of Mechlin.

### I. *Of ARTOIS.*

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in relation to the county of Artois ?

*Ans.* That it intirely belongs to the crown of France, wherein are 12 cities, 28 abbies, and 844 villages : the principal cities are,

I. Arras,

1. Arras, the capital city, which has a fine cathedral.
2. St. Omer, a city that has a cathedral, and is well fortified.
3. Aire, or Arien, a fine fortification.
4. Bethune, an important fortification; the allies took it in 1710, and the French retook it in 1712.

## II. *Of FLANDERS.*

*Qu.* What is Flanders principally noted for?

*Ans.* For its several divisions; 1. into French Flanders; 2. into Imperial Flanders; and, 3. into Dutch Flanders.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in French Flanders?

*Ans.* L'Isle, the capital, which is a large, rich, and fine city. It was besieged and taken by the duke of Marlborough, in 1708; and by the peace of Utrecht in 1713, it was restored again to the French; 2. Armentieres; 3. Doway, a large and important fortification; it was in 1710 taken by the allies, and in 1712 retaken by the French; 4. St. Amant; 5. Mortagne; 6. Marchiennes; 7. Mont-Cassel, a pleasant city on a hill, from which, in clear weather, one may have a prospect of 30 cities, and 400 villages; 8. Dunkirk, an important place, which became subject to the English under Cromwell in 1658. In 1662 the English sold it again, to the surprise of all the world, to France, for nine millions of livres. France employed 30,000 men, to make it the finest harbour and fortification in Europe; but by the peace of Fontainebleau it was to have been demolished. 9. Mardyck, four miles from Dunkirk, which was formerly a good harbour; but Louis XIV. of France, having employed 30,000 men in making a

new

new channel, the English obliged the duke of Orleans, after the king's death, to level the ground as it was before.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in the Imperial Flanders?

*Ans.* 1. Ghent, which came by stratagem in 1708 into the possession of France; but the duke of Marlborough retook it in 1709. This is a very large city.

2. Bruges, a fortified and rich trading city.
3. Ostend, a fine fortification, and harbour.
4. Neuport, a fortification.
5. Ypres, or Ypres, a strong fortification. This is a barrier town, and the Dutch, before the late war, kept a garrison constantly in it.
6. Menin, a small, but an extraordinary fortification on the river Lys.

7. Tournay, a large trading city, that has a cathedral, and a bishop's see.

8. Oudenarde, a well fortified city. In 1708, the French were beaten near this place by the duke of Marlborough, who took in that battle 5000 prisoners.

9. Dendermonde, a strong fortification. One half of the garrison consisted of Germans, and the other, according to the former barrier treaty, of Dutch soldiers.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Dutch Flanders?

*Ans.* 1. Sluys, a middling city and harbour for small vessels.

2. Fort Isabella.
3. Ardenburg, a city and fort.
4. Oosturgh, a strong fort.
5. Bierfield, a small fort. Here lived William Beuckeling, who first taught the Dutch how to pickle herrings. He died there in 1397.

6. Furnes,

6. Furnes, a small city and fort.
7. Sas van Ghent, a small, but well fortified city. Here is a fine arsenal, out of which, for the siege of L'Isle, they furnished an artillery of 12 miles long, drawn by 36,000 horses, and escorted by 18,000 men.
8. Hulst, a fortification.

### III. *Of the Province of HAYNAULT.*

*Qu.* What are the principal places in this province?

*Ans.* In the French Haynault are,

1. Valenciennes, a large, fine, and strong city upon the river Scheld.
2. Conde, a strong fortification on the Scheld.
3. Charlemont, a strong fortification on the Maes.
4. Givet, a new fortification near Charlemont.
5. Cambray, a fortification, and an archbishop's see.

In that part which belongs to the emperor, are principally,

1. Mons, the capital city, and fortification, taken by the allies, in the year 1709.
2. Aeth, a small, but well-fortified town.

### IV. *Of the Province of NAMUR.*

*Qu.* Which are the most noted places in the province of Namur?

*Ans.* 1. Namur, the capital city, and a strong fortification, formerly one of the barrier towns.

2. Charleroy, a new fortification.
3. Flerus, a village and abbey, famous for the battle near this place, in the year 1690.

V. *Of the Duchy of LUXEMBURG.*

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in the duchy of Luxemburg ?

*Ans.* This country is divided between the emperor and the king of France.

In the emperor's part are,

1. Luxemburg, the capital city of the whole country, which is well fortified.

2. Bastagne, a city in the midst of the country. It is very populous, on account of its pleasant situation.

3. Neuf-Chatel, a small city, famous for the fairs kept there.

4. St. Veil, a small, but pleasant city ; and,

5. Vianden, a small city, both belonging to the prince of Orange.

In the French part are,

1. Montmedy, a fortification ; 2. Marville ; and, 3. Danvilliers, a well-fortified place.

VI. *Of the Duchy of LIMBURG.*

*Qu.* What are the principal places in the duchy of Limburg ?

*Ans.* 1. Limburg, the capital city, which is built on a rock, and steep on every side. It was taken by the Dutch in 1603, but retaken by the Spaniards, and again by the French, who razed its fortifications. It was also taken by the Dutch, in the beginning of this century ; 2. Dalem ; 3. Valkenburgh ; and, 4. Wych, all three fortifications, belonging to the Dutch.

*VII. Of the Duchy of GUELDERLAND.*

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Guelderland?

*Ans.* Guelderland is divided into Upper and Lower. Upper Guelderland belongs to the Imperial Netherlands, of which we are now speaking ; Lower Guelderland is one of the seven provinces which we shall treat of hereafter.

Upper Guelderland has,

1. Guelders, the capital city, a fortification, belonging to the king of Prussia.
2. Ruremonde, a well-fortified city, a bishop's see, belonging to the emperor.
3. Venlo, a good fortification belonging to the Dutch.

*VIII. Of BRABANT.*

*Qu.* How is the duchy of Brabant divided ?

*Ans.* Into four districts, which are distinguished by the names of each respective capital city.

I. The Antwerp district, which also makes the 9th province, has, 1. Antwerp, a large city, which, about a century and a half ago, was the most flourishing and richest trading city in the whole world ; but in the struggle for liberty, was stripped of all her glory. This noble city was, in 1576, plundered for three days, by the soldiers of the duke of Alba. During which troubles, most of the merchants removed to other places, and the trade drew off chiefly to Amsterdam, where it still flourishes. 2. Fort St. Maria ; 3. Tornhut ; 4. Mechlen, an ancient large city, which, with its territories, is the 10th province in the Austrian Netherlands.

## INTRODUCTION

II. In the Brussels district are, 1. Brussels, or Bruxelles, on the river Senne, a large, fine, and populous city, and the residence of the governor, prince Charles of Lorrain; 2. Niville; 3. Sennef; 4. Duisberg; 5. Geneppe; and, 6. Wavre.

III. In the district of Louvain is, 1. Louvain, a large city and university; 2. Aerschott; 3. Diest; and, 4. Ramelies, famous for the battle in 1706, where the duke of Marlborough gained a complete victory over the French.

IV. In Boisleduc, or the Dutch Brabant, are, 1. Bergen-op-Zoom, a considerable fortification, belonging to the Dutch; 2. Steenbergen, a small fort; 3. Prince's Land, belonging to the prince of Orange; 4. Breda, a large city, and fortification; 5. Boisleduc, a strong fortification; 6. Grave, a small, but well-fortified city on the Maes; 7. Helmont; 8. Osterwyck; 9. Ravenstein; and 10. Maestricht, a large city, and one of the strongest fortifications in the world. The Dutch have here a noble arsenal, out of which the whole army may be furnished with arms and artillery.

*Qu.* What are the chief commodities of the Austrian Netherlands?

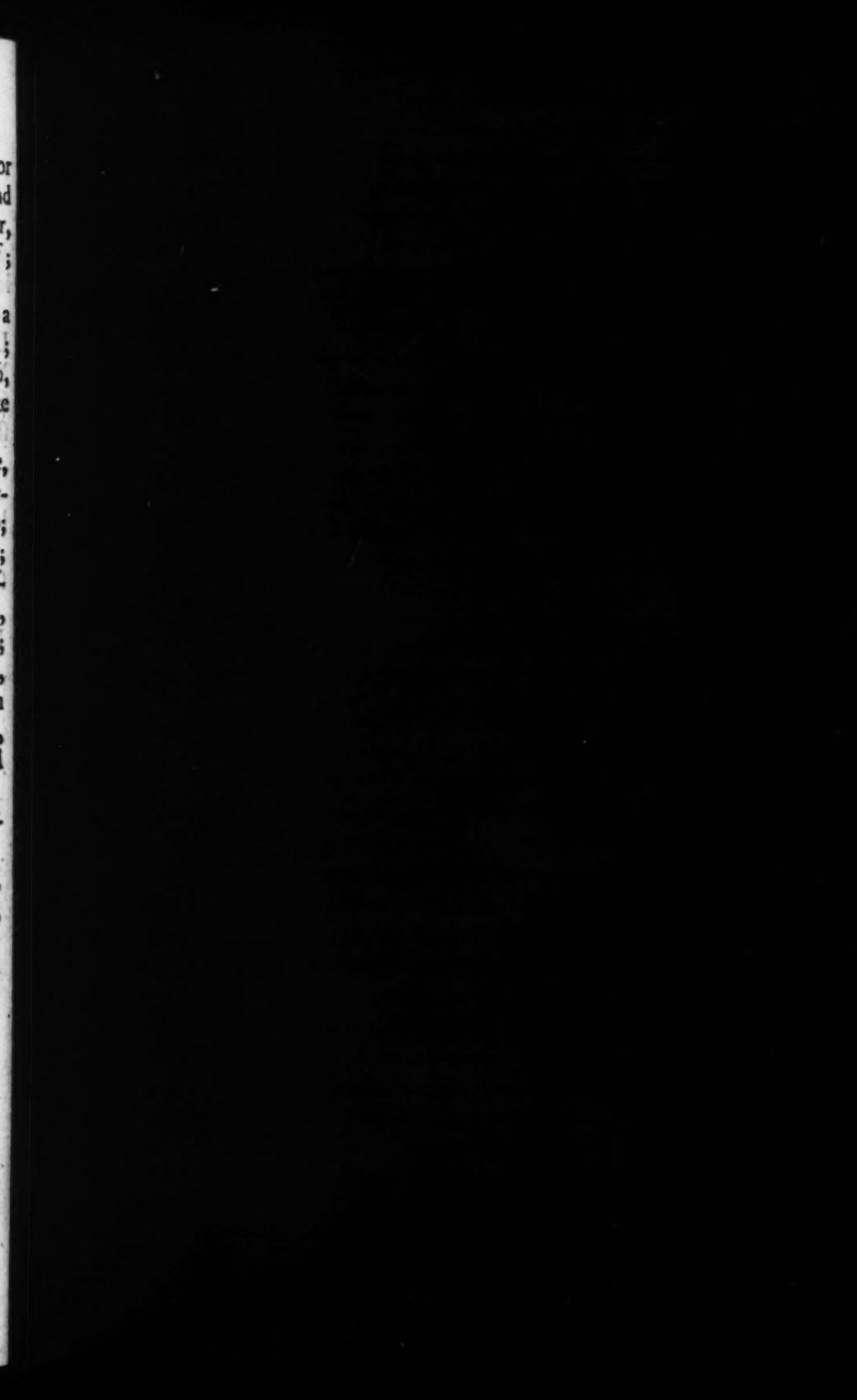
*Ans.* The manufactories of tapestries, fine linen, yarn, cambrick, fine lace, thread, wrought silks, worsted stuffs, &c.

*Qu.* What is the established religion of the Austrian Netherlands?

*Ans.* The natives are Roman Catholicks. The head of the clergy is the archbishop of Mechlen, who has seven bishops under him, viz. 1. of Ghent; 2. of Bruges; 3. of Antwerp; 4. of Namur; 5. of Tournay; 6. of Ypres; and, 7. of Ruremonde.

*Qu.* Which were the barrier towns, and forts in the Austrian Netherlands?

*Ans.*



The  
UNITED  
PROVINCES



P. of GERMANY

Deg. E. from London

NORTH SEA



Part of GERMANY

The Ten PROVINCES  
of the  
AUSTRIAN NETHERLANDS

1° 0' 7". 2° 7' 5"

FRANCE

D. E. from London

*Ans.* Those garrisoned by the Dutch only, were, 1. Namur; 2. Tournay; 3. Menin; 4. Furnes; 5. Ypres; and, 6. Fort Knock. Those which were garrisoned by an equal number of Imperialists and Dutchmen, were, 1. Dendermond; and, 2. Ruremonde.

The barrier treaty between the emperor and Holland, consisting of 29 articles, commenced the 4th of October, 1714; and after forty-eight conferences, was concluded the 15th of November, 1715; by which the Dutch garrisons, for the security of the United Provinces, were lodged in those frontier towns, and were obliged to take their oaths of allegiance likewise to the emperor: this treaty underwent some alterations by that of Aix-la-Chapelle.

## C H A P. XI.

*Of the UNITED NETHERLANDS.*

*Qu.* **W**HAT is to be understood by the United Netherlands?

*Ans.* The provinces that compose the republick of Holland.

*Qu.* Are they distinguished by no other name?

*Ans.* Yes; they are commonly called in Latin, *Belgium Fœderatum*, or the United Provinces.

*Qu.* How many of these provinces are there?

*Ans.* Seven, viz.

I. The county of Holland.

II. The county of Zealand.

III. The lordship of Utrecht.

IV. The duchy of Geldern.

V. The lordship of Over-Yssel.

VI. The lordship of Groeningen; and,

VII. The lordship of West-Friezland.

## I. Of the Province of HOLLAND.

Qu. How is Holland divided?

Ans. Into South and North Holland.

Qu. Which are the principal cities and towns in South Holland?

Ans. 1. Amsterdam, one of the richest, and noblest trading cities in the world. 2. Harlem, a large and noble city, in which there is a great manufactory of fine holland, flowered silks, and fine lace. 3. Leyden, next to Amsterdam, the finest city in Holland: here is a large woollen manufactory. The university of Leyden has always been famous for learned men. 4. Delft, a pleasant city: in the great church is a fine monument of brass, in commemoration of the prince of Orange: here is also a great arsenal, out of which 100,000 men may be armed. 5. Hague consists chiefly of out-lets and gardens: the states-general of the United Provinces assemble here, and this place is the resort of most foreign ambassadors and ministers. 6. Ryswick, a village between the Hague and Delft; famous for the peace concluded there. 7. Rotterdam, a large and populous city, and the next to Amsterdam for trade and merchandize. In this city was born the famous Erasmus Roterodamus, on the 28th of October, 1467: his statue in brass stands, in honour to his memory, upon a stone bridge. 8. Dort, or Dordrecht, is famous on account of its synod. This city has the pre-eminence of all the others throughout Holland, and has the first vote in the assembly of the states. 9. Torgou, a large, fine, and strong city. The paintings on the glass windows in the cathedral church, are very much admired by travellers. 10. Briel, a sea-port, and a convenient harbour. 11. Helvoetsluys, a fine harbour.

Qu.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in North-Holland?

*Ans.* 1. Edam, the capital; the place famous for good cheese. 2. Saardam, a very rich village near the water Ye; a place famous for building of ships. 3. Alckmar, one of the neatest and cleanest cities in Holland: this is well fortified, and inhabited chiefly by people who live upon their rents. 4. Egmont. 5. Hoorn, on the Zuyder sea, a large and fine city. 6. Enckhuysen, a large city; it has a good harbour. And, 7. The Texel, which is an island; most ships, going and coming, anchor there.

## II. *Of the Province of ZEALAND.*

*Qu.* What is most remarkable with respect to the province of Zealand?

*Ans.* Zealand consists of eight islands, viz:

I. Walcheren, wherein is, 1. Middleburg, the capital, well fortified. 2. Vlissengen, which has an important harbour, and is well fortified.

II. Shoven is pretty large, whereon is Ziriczea, a city and harbour.

III. South Beveland, whereon is Ter-Goes, a rich and well-fortified city.

IV. North Beveland, a small island; it has two villages, the inhabitants of which have enough to do, with the help of mills, to keep their heads above the water.

V. Tolén, a small island, on which is Fer-Tolen, a fort.

VI. Duyveland, i.e. Develand, which has three large villages.

VII. Walferdyck. And,

VIII. The island St. Philippe, are both but small.

## INTRODUCTION.

## III. Of the Province of Utrecht.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the province of Utrecht?

*Ansf.* 1. Utrecht, a large, fine, and strong city on the Rhine: here is a famous university, which was founded in 1635. In 1672, this city was taken by the French. Lewis XIV. came in person to sing *Te Deum* in the cathedral. 2. Montford, an important fortification.

## IV. Of GUELDERLAND.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Guelderland?

*Ansf.* This country is divided into Upper and Lower Guelderland; Upper Guelderland belongs to the Austrian Netherlands; and Lower Guelderland is one of the seven United Provinces.

*Qu.* How is this province divided?

*Ansf.* Into three parts, viz.

I. Betau, wherein is Nimeguen, the capital, a large city, famous for the peace in 1679.

II. Velaw, wherein is, 1. Arnheim, the capital; 2. Hardewick, where there is an university.

III. The county of Zutphen, wherein is Zutphen, the capital, and a fortification.

## V. Of OVER-YSEL.

*Qu.* How is Over-Yssel divided?

*Ansf.* Into three parts, viz.

I. Sallan, wherein is, 1. Deventer, the capital city; 2. Camp; and, 3. Zwol.

II. Twente, in which is Olden-hal.

III. Trente, wherein is Coevorden, a frontier town, and fortification towards Germany.

## VI. Of

## VI. Of GROENINGEN.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Groeningen?

*Ans.* 1. Groeningen, the capital city, a fortification, and a famous university; 2. Bourtangerford, a frontier fortification; 3. Delf-Zyl, a frontier fortification, and an harbour; and, 4, Embden, a well-fortified city.

## VII. Of FRIEZLAND.

*Qu.* Which are the chief towns in Friezland?

*Ans.* 1. Leewaerden, the capital, a large, and strong fortified city; 2. Franecker, a beautiful city, and an university; 3. Harlingen, a sea-port and trading town.

*Qu.* What is the state and condition of the seven provinces in general?

*Ans.* This country being for the most part full of rivers, canals, and marshes, doth not produce either wood or grain sufficient for its support; but is supplied therewith, and most things, from other countries.

## C H A P. XII.

## Of SWISSERLAND.

*Qu.* FROM whence did this country receive its name?

*Ans.* From the canton of Schweiz, which was the first that shook off the yoke of the house of Austria.

*Qu.* How is this country situated?

*Ans.* Towards the north and east it borders

upon Germany; on the west it is divided from France by the mountains of Swifferland; and south by the Alps from Italy.

*Qu.* How large is this country?

*Ans.* It is about 160 miles long, and about the same extent in breadth.

*Qu.* How is the Swiss republick divided?

*Ans.* I. Into the confederate, or united cantons.

II. Into the Swiss subjects. And,

III. Into the Swiss allies.

*Qu.* What are the Swiss united cantons?

*Ans.* The word canton signifies in French, a territory, community, or small republick; of these there were thirteen which became confederates, and by a solemn oath united themselves into one powerful body politick.

*Qu.* When was this confederacy entered into?

*Ans.* The general revolution began on new-year's day, 1308; on which day the Swizzers made themselves masters of several castles, and sent their governors, by whom they were oppressed, out of their country; and soon after the other cantons came into the same confederacy.

*Qu.* How are the 13 cantons divided?

*Ans.* Four of them are Protestant, seven are Roman Catholick; and in two both religions are tolerated.

*Qu.* Which are the Protestant cantons?

*Ans.* 1. Zurich; 2. Bern; 3. Basel; and, 4. Schaffhausen.

*Qu.* Which are the Roman Catholick cantons?

*Ans.* 1. Lucern; 2. Friburg; 3. Solothurn; 4. Schweiz; 5. Uri; 6. Underwald; and, 7. Zug.

*Qu.* Which are the two cantons wherein both religions are professed?

*Ans.* 1. The canton of Glaris; and, 2. that of Appenzell.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* Which are the chief towns in Switzerland?

*Ans.* Each canton has a capital city of its own name, except Uri, which has Altorf; and Unterwald, which has Stantz for its chief town.

*Qu.* Which is the first of the cantons?

*Ans.* Zurich, the capital of which is situated on a lake of the same name, and is the most populous and richest city in Switzerland, being famous for its manufactures of crapes, and its learned academy.

*Qu.* Which is the largest and most powerful of the cantons?

*Ans.* That of Bern, being able to raise 60,000 men in 24 hours.

*Qu.* How is this canton divided?

*Ans.* Into two different counties; the first of which, and the largest, is called the German county, because the inhabitants of it speak nothing but High-Dutch; and the other is called the Roman county, or the county of Vaud, in which the natives speak no other language but the French.

*Qu.* Which is the capital of this canton?

*Ans.* Bern, which is situated on the river Aare: this is a large and fine city; all the houses being built of stone on piazzas, so that in rainy weather passengers may go dry from one end of the town to the other. There is an academy, and an arsenal, out of which 60,000 men may be armed.

*Qu.* Which is the most considerable city in that part of the canton of Bern, called the county of Vaux?

*Ans.* Lausanne, on the lake of Geneva, which is governed by its own magistrates, and enjoys many great privileges. There is an academy, and a cathedral church, which is one of the largest and finest structures in Europe.

*Qu.* What is remarkable with respect to Basel, the capital city of the canton of that name?

## INTRODUCTION

*Ans.* It is a large and well built city; the Rhine flows through it, and divides it into two parts; the one called the Upper Basel, and the other the Lower Basel. It is famous, not only on account of its trade, which is pretty extensive; but more particularly for its celebrated university, and for the general council held there in 1431.

*Qu.* What other remarkable town is there in the 13 cantons?

*Ans.* Solothurn, capital of the canton of that name, a fine, and well built city, situate on the Rhine, with strong fortifications, and fine pleasure-houses and gardens in the suburbs. Here the envoy from the court of France to the Swissers makes his residence.

*Qu.* Is not Lucern, the capital of the canton that bears that name, a place of some note?

*Ans.* Yes, it is a pretty large city, divided into two by the river Russ, and well fortified both by art and nature. Here a nuncio from the pope, and a Spanish envoy reside constantly, and the deputies of the Roman Catholick cantons use to assemble.

*Qu.* What is meant by the Swiss subjects?

*Ans.* There are several small territories which indeed were admitted by the 13 cantons into their covenant, not as confederates, or allies, but as meer subjects.

*Qu.* Which are these subjects?

*Ans.* First, the town of Baaden with its territory, which has its name from the hot baths wherewith nature has stored it. It was formerly a wealthy, well-built, and fortified city, but in the war of 1712, the inhabitants having declared for the Roman Catholicks against the Protestants, the cantons of Zurich and Bern demolished its fortifications, and seized upon its government; it is famous, however, on account of its being the place of

the general meeting of the deputies of the cantons and their allies, and for the treaty of peace concluded there in 1714, between the German empire and France.

*Qu.* Name the other subjects of the Swiss cantons.

*Ans.* They are those of Turgow, Bremgarten, Mellingen, Rheinthal, Sargans, &c. towards Germany; and those of the four governments towards Italy, viz. Lugano, Locarno, Mendrisio, and Val-Brenna.

*Qu.* What are the Swiss allies?

*Ans.* They are territories and governments round about the Swiss, who have made each a separate treaty of alliance with the cantons, and at different times.

*Qu.* Which are the most considerable of those allies?

*Ans.* The republic of the Grisons, which lies between Italy, Germany, and the Swiflers, about 64 miles long, and about as many broad. It is distinguished into three parts, called Leagues.

*Qu.* Name them.

*Ans.* 1. The Old League; in which are 28 districts, 18 whereof are Roman Catholics, and 10 Protestants. 2. The League of the House of GOD; which consists of 19 districts, most of them Protestants. And 3. The League of the Ten Judgments; this is divided into 10 territories, or jurisdictions, most of them Protestants. Those three leagues are considered as one in authority of government. The capital city is Coire on the Rhine.

The territories belonging to this republick are,

1. Chiavenna; 2. Veltlin; and, 3. Bormio.

*Qu.* What other allies have the Swiss cantons?

*Ans.* The republick of Vallais, so called, because the country lies in a fine valley, towards Italy. This

territory is about 60 miles long, and 24 broad; the inhabitants are Roman Catholicks. Sion is the capital city. There is a bishop, who is a prince of the Holy Empire, and has the privilege of coining money.

*Qu.* Is the county of Neufchatel allied to the Swiss?

*Ansf.* Yes. This territory lies towards Burgogne; it is 24 miles long, and 8 broad; it is well-peopled, has three cities, and 90 large villages. Neufchatel, situated on a lake of that name, is the capital city, and enjoys great privileges. This country belongs now to the king of Prussia. The inhabitants are all Protestants.

*Qu.* Go on and name the rest of the Swiss allies.

*Ansf.* Geneva is one of the most considerable. This is a republick of itself. Geneva, the capital, is a large, fine, rich, and populous city, situate on the lake of that name, which is the largest in Europe, being near 60 miles long, and about 12 broad. It is now a strong-fortified place, and has a very famous academy. This republick declared themselves Protestants in 1535, and in 1546 were admitted into the Swiss alliance.

*Qu.* What have you to say of the city and abbey of St. Gall, another of the Swiss alliance?

*Ansf.* They are not large, but well-peopled; their trade, especially in cloth, which is manufactured there, is pretty good. The city is governed by its own magistrates. The abbot, who is stiled Prince of the Holy Empire, has no jurisdiction over it, though he bears the name of it. The inhabitants are partly Protestants, and partly Roman Catholicks. They entered into alliance with the Swiss in the year 1451.

*Qu.* Name the rest of the Swiss allies.

*Ansf.*

*Ans.* 1. Bienna, a city, with a small territory to it, situate between the cantons of Bern and Basel; 2. the bishoprick of Porentru, where the bishop's see of Basel was transferred at the reformation; and, 3. the city Mulhausen, in the Upper Lusatia, which made an alliance with the cantons of Zurich and Bern, in 1535.

*Qu.* What is the state or condition of Switzerland in general?

*Ans.* This country abounds with high mountains. Some are covered with ice and snow all the year round: others are covered with trees and pasture, where the peasants drive their cattle to feed above the clouds. Some mountains are very incommodious to the inhabitants; many of them look with a terrible aspect, as if they were falling that moment: upon others, the thick woods harbour ravenous creatures, who sometimes do abundance of mischief among the cattle.

*Qu.* What is the produce of this country?

*Ans.* The Swifs do not want for cattle, fish, wine, milk, butter and cheese, but corn and salt are scarce; what commodities they have, they are supplied with out of Germany, and other neighbouring countries.

*Qu.* Which are the most noted rivers in Switzerland?

*Ans.* 1. The Rhine, which has its source in the Alps, and takes its course through them into Germany; 2. The Rhone, which has its source in the mountains near the Vallais, and takes its course through the lake of Geneva into France; 3. the Aare, which flows through the middle of Switzerland into the Rhine.

*Qu.* What is the general character of the Swissers?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* They are a plain and honest people; true and faithful to their word; courageous, strong, and excellent soldiers.

*Qu.* What sort of government have the Swiss?

*Ans.* They have neither prince nor stadholder to preside in their councils of state. Each canton, and ally of the cantons, is governed by its own magistrates. In some, the government is in the hands of but few; and in others, it is in the hands of the people. In matters of great importance, not only the cantons, but also the Swiss allies, are convened together, sometimes at Baden, sometimes at Arau.

*Qu.* What are the forces of the whole body of Swiss?

*Ans.* In time of need they can raise 200,000 men in a few hours; for every Swiss is a soldier for his country, and is enlisted as such when 16 years of age. When a signal of danger is given, by fires on the neighbouring hills, he must go immediately to his place of rendezvous, and carry with him 4lb. of lead, 2lb. of powder, and provisions for eight days.

### C H A P. XIII.

#### Of I T A L Y.

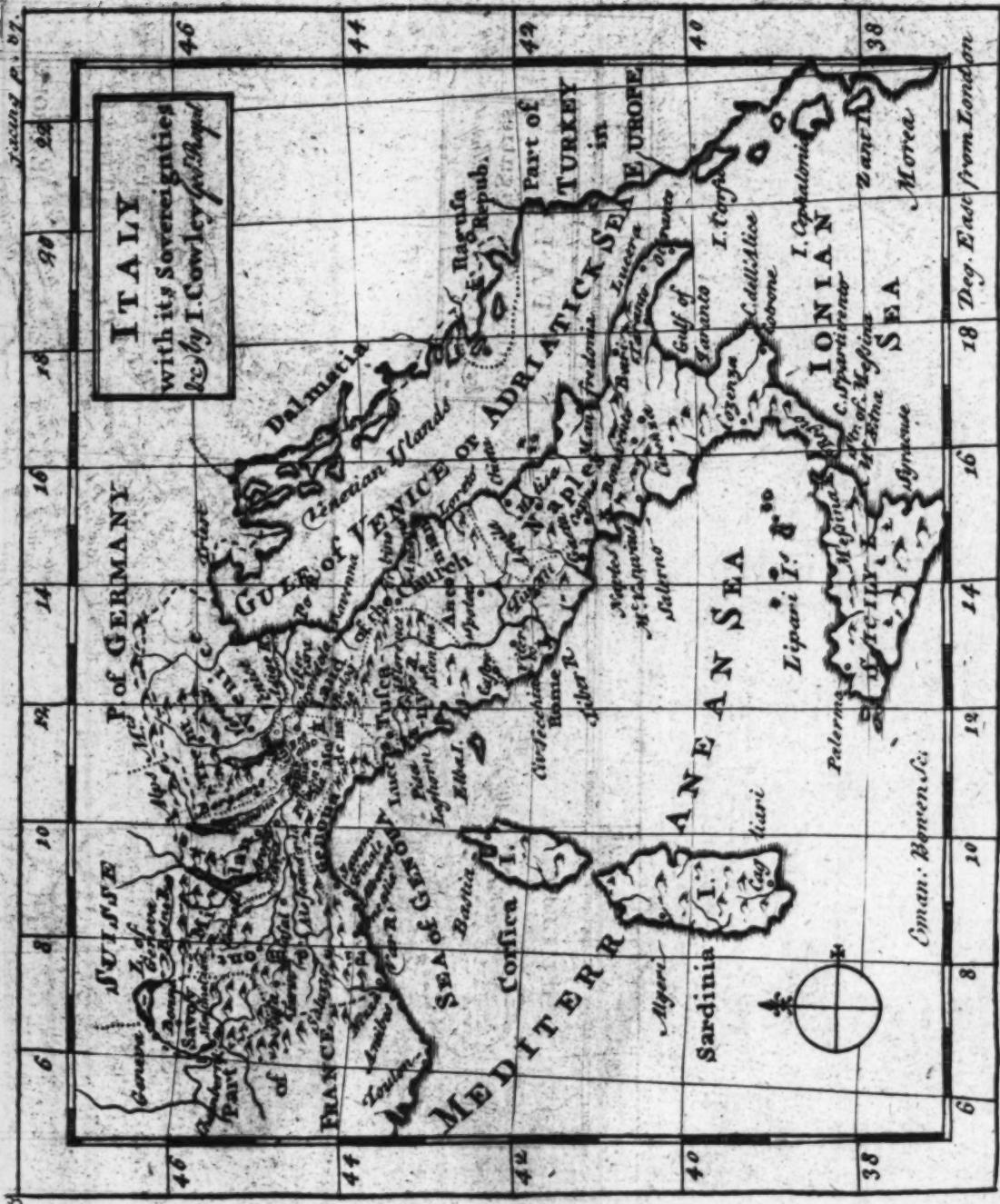
*Qu.* FROM whence had Italy its name?

*F*  
*Ans.* As most authors conjecture, from Italus, an ancient king of the Siculi, who leaving their island, came into this country, and gave it the name of their prince.

*Qu.* How is Italy situated?

*Ans.* This country is long, but narrow; towards the east it has the Adriatic sea, or the gulf of Venice;







0  
2  
r  
t  
X  
v  
n  
e  
t  
t  
i  
i

L  
S

Venice; westwards, the Mediterranean; northwards, it borders upon Germany, Switzerland, and France. On the south it has the Mediterranean sea, and the Straits of Messina.

*Qu.* How large is Italy?

*Ans.* 1. In length, from the Alps to the Straits of Messina, it is computed to be above 800 miles; 2. the breadth is unequal. Towards the Alps it is reckoned 4 or 500 miles; but lower from Tuscany to South Calabria, in some places, it is not above 100; in others, not above 80 miles.

*Qu.* What is its form, and how is it divided?

*Ans.* Italy is a large peninsula, which represents very nearly the form of a boot: it is divided among many sovereigns, the principal of which are, the emperor; the king of Naples and Sicily; the pope; the king of Spain; the republick of Venice; and the great duke of Tuscany. It has, properly speaking, no capital; but if any place claims that title, it must undoubtedly be Rome.

*Qu.* What else belongs to Italy?

*Ans.* The islands which are about that country.

### *Of the Upper Part of ITALY.*

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in this part?

*Ans.* I. The duchy of Savoy.

II. The principality of Piedmont.

III. Montferat.

IV. The dukedom of Milan.

V. The duchy of Parma.

VI. The duchy of Modena.

VII. The duchy of Mantua. And,

VIII. The repubicks of Venice, Genoa, and Lucca.

I. *Qu.* What is most observable in the duchy of Savoy?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* 1. That it belongs to the king of Sardinia; 2. Chambery, the capital city; 3. Montmelian, an incomparable fortification.

II. *Qu.* What is of most note in Piedmont?

*Ans.* 1. That it belongs to the king of Sardinia. 2. Turin, the capital, the residence of the king, which is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe, with a strong citadel. 3. Vercelli, a strong fortification. 4. Susa, a place of great consequence, towards the frontiers of France. 5. Saluzza, a fortification towards France. 6. Nizza, or Nice, a fortification, and excellent harbour, near the Mediterranean, noted for the council which met there to determine some points in religion. 7. The Vallies of the Waldenses, which lie in this duchy.

III. *Qu.* What is most remarkable in Montferat?

*Ans.* 1. That it belonged to the duke of Mantua; but now to the empress-queen. 2. Casal, a fortification.

IV. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be noted in the duchy of Milan?

*Ans.* 1. Milan, the capital, one of the largest, finest, and strongest cities in Italy; 2. Pavia, famous for its university; 3. Alessandria; 4. Cremona, all of them well-fortified places.

V. *Qu.* Which are the chief places in the duchy of Parma?

*Ans.* 1. Parma, the capital city. 2. Placentia, a fine city towards Milan.

VI. *Qu.* Which are the principal places in the duchy of Modena?

*Ans.* 1. Modena, the capital, a large, and fine city, the residence of the duke; 2. Reggio, a fine city; 3. Mirandola, an important fortification.

VII. *Qu.* What is there in the duchy of Mantua?

*Ans.* Mantua, the capital, and formerly the residence of the duke, but now the seat of the Austrian government.

government. It is a large and strong city, being encompassed with a little sea, or morass.

*Qu.* How many repubicks are there in Upper Italy?

*Ans.* Three; 1. Venice; 2. Genoa; and, 3. Lucca.

### I. *Of the Republick of VENICE.*

*Qu.* What is to be observed in the republick of Venice?

*Ans.* 1. That it has in its possession a fine tract of land in Italy, which together is by them called Terra Firma. 2. Venice, the capital city, which is built on 72 islands, in the midst of the Adriatic sea, or the gulf of Venice. It is a large, magnificent, and wonderful city. There are 450 bridges, among which the Rialto is the most grand, being built of fine marble, with only one arch, under which may pass a ship on a full sail. There are 53 large and little squares, among which that of St. Mark is the finest, 150 magnificent palaces, 115 noble steeples, 64 statues in brass, 23 monuments or pillars of brass, 70 churches, 39 friaries, 28 nunneries, and 17 rich hospitals. Out of the arsenal 200,000 infantry, and 25,000 cavalry may be immediately armed. 3. Padua, a large city, bishop's see, and an university. 4. Verona, a bishoprick, and one of the finest and largest cities in Italy. 5. Brescia, a large city, famous for sword and knife blades, which are in high esteem in other countries, and of which the manufacturers send great quantities abroad.

### II. *Of the Republick of GENOA.*

*Qu.* What are the principal places in Genoa?

*Ans.* 1. Genoa, a sea-port, and a magnificent city, and fortification. 2. Savona, a town and harbour. 3. Finale, a fine harbour and fortification.

### III. *Of*

III. *Of the Republick of LUCCA.*

*Qu.* What is the republick of Lucca noted for?

*Ans.* Lucca, the capital city and fortification; besides which there is no considerable town.

*Qu.* What other places of note are there in Upper Italy?

*Ans.* 1. The duchy of Mirandola; 2. of Castiglione; 3. of Bozzolo; 4. of Novellara; 5. of Monaco; and, 6. of Massa, and several others.

IV. *Of the middle Part of ITALY.*

*Qu.* What countries are chiefly to be taken notice of, in the middle part of Italy?

*Ans.* I. The great dukedom of Tuscany.

II. The ecclesiastical state, or the dominions of the pope. And,

III. Several little states.

*Qu.* What government is observed in the great dukedom of Tuscany?

*Ans.* It has its own sovereign, who is styled the grand duke of Tuscany.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* Into three principal districts.

1. The Florentine district, wherein is Florence, the capital, and residence of the regency. It is a large, magnificent, and beautiful city. 2. The Pisan district, wherein is the city of Pisa, which has a convenient place for building of ships, and Livorno, or Leghorn, a well-fortified city, and harbour, in the Mediterranean. 3. The Siena district, wherein is Siena, a large city on a high hill.

*Qu.* What provinces belong to the ecclesiastical state?

*Ans.* Ten; 1. The Ferrarese, a duchy, wherein is Ferrara, the capital, which is large, and has a cathedral.

cathedral. 2. The Bolognese, wherein is Bologna, the capital city. 3. Romagna, wherein lies the formerly famous city Ravenna. 4. The duchy Urbino, wherein is Urbino, the capital city. 5. The Anconian district, wherein is Ancona, the capital city, with a fine harbour; and Loretto, a small, but well-fortified town, famous for the great resort of pilgrims, on account of the chapel of that place, wherein is preserved the chamber of the Virgin Mary, which was brought thither (as is reported) by angels; as also a marvellous image of the Holy Virgin. 6. The duchy of Spoleto, sometimes called Umbria, wherein is Spoleto, a large town. 7. Sabino, a little district, wherein is only Tivoli, a small town. 8. Campagna di Roma, wherein is Rome, a very famous, large, magnificent, and ancient city, and the residence of the pope. 9. St. Peter's Patrimony, wherein is Viterbo, the capital city, and Civita Vecchia, a fine harbour. And, 10. The duchy of Castro, a middling town.

*Qu.* How many small states are there in the middle part of Italy?

*Anf.* Six duchies; 1. that of Piombino; 2. Farnese; 3. Palestrina; 4. Bracciano; 5. Melaola; 6. Pagliano; and, 7. The small republick of St. Marino.

#### V. Of the lower Part of ITALY.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the lower part of Italy?

*Anf.* The kingdom of Naples, which borders upon the ecclesiastical state.

*Qu.* How is this kingdom divided?

*Anf.* Into four principal provinces, which are, 1. Abruzzo; 2. Terra di Lavora; 3. Apulia; and, 4. Calabria.

*Qu.* How many provinces belong to Abruzzo?

*Anf.*

*Ans.* Three, viz. 1. North Abruzzo, wherein is Aquila, the capital city, with a good castle. 2. South Abruzzo, wherein is Chieti, an archbishop's see. And, 3. The country Molisa, wherein is Molisa, the principal town, with a castle.

*Qu.* How many provinces belong to Terra di Lavora?

*Ans.* Three, viz.

I. Terra di Lavora, properly so called; wherein is, 1. Naples, the capital of the whole kingdom, an opulent, flourishing, and trading city, with a fine large harbour, and an archbishop's see. 2. Gaeta, a sea-port. 3. Capua, a fine and magnificent city. 4. Mount Vesuvius, a volcano, about three miles from Naples.

II. The South Principality, wherein is Salerno, an archbishop's see, fortification, and harbour.

III. The North Principality, wherein is Benevento, a large and rich archbishoprick, belonging to the pope.

*Qu.* How many provinces belong to Apulia?

*Ans.* Three, viz.

I. Capitanata, wherein is, 1. Manfredonia, an archbishop's see and harbour; and, 2. Lucera, the capital city.

II Terra di Bari, wherein is Bari, an archbishop's see, fortification, and harbour.

III. Terra d'Otranto, wherein is, 1. Otranto, a well-fortified town and harbour, upon the gulf of Venice; and, 2. Taranto, which gives the name to a prince of the blood of the kings of Naples, and is situated upon the gulf of that name.

*Qu.* How is Calabria divided?

*Ans.* Into two parts, 1. The Northern, or Citerior, which comprehends the Basilicate, wherein is Cirena, an archbishop's see. Corenza, the capital of the whole Calabria, is in this part, and has

has a rich archbishoprick. 2. The Southern, or Ulterior, wherein is Reggio, opposite to the island of Sicily ; also an archbishop's see.

## VI. Of the ITALIAN ISLANDS.

*Qu.* What islands are about Italy ?

*Ans.* Among many others, there are four principal ones, viz.

I. Corsica ; II. Sardinia ; III. Sicily ; and, IV. Malta.

*Qu.* What is remarkable in the island of Corsica ?

*Ans.* It bears the title of a kingdom. The capital city is Bastia, a sea-port. It belongs to the republick of Genoa ; but may be said to be at present under the government of France, which a few years since made a conquest of it.

*Qu.* What is most observable in the island of Sardinia ?

*Ans.* 1. That it bears the title of a kingdom ; 2. Cagliari, the capital, and residence of the vice-roy, and an archbishop's see ; 3. that now the duke of Savoy is its king and sovereign.

*Qu.* What is principally remarkable in Sicily ?

*Ans.* 1. That it is the largest island in the Mediterranean ; 2. that it bears the title of a kingdom ; 3. that it now belongs to Don Ferdinand, as king of Naples and Sicily ; 4. Messina, a very rich and trading city, upon the straits of that name, commonly called the Faro of Messina ; 5. Palermo, the capital, and the residence of the vice-roy ; 6. Mount Ætna, a volcano, which burns almost continually, and causes frequent earthquakes.

*Qu.* What is most observable in the island of Malta ?

*Ans.* 1. That it lies southward of Sicily, and belongs properly to Africa ; 2. it now belongs to the knights

knights of Malta, who chuse a grand master for their head and governor; 3. Valette, the capital, and residence of the grand master; and, 4. that this island harbours no venomous creatures.

*Qu.* Which are the principal rivers in Italy?

*Ans.* 1. The river Adige, which has its source in the Alps, and empties itself into the Adriatic sea; 2. the river Po, which from the Alps takes its course throughout the upper part of Italy into the Adriatic sea; 3. the river Arno, which flows through Tuscany and Florence, and empties itself into the Mediterranean; 4. the Tiber, which flows through Rome, and empties itself into the Mediterranean. The two last have their source in the Apennines.

*Qu.* What is the state or condition of Italy in general?

*Ans.* 1. This country is very uneven, on account of the Swiss mountains, and the Alps; 2. it has plenty of wine, fruit and oil; 3. it produces a great deal of silk, not only sufficient for their own manufactures, but for the supply of other nations; and, 4. they are provided with corn from Poland, England, and Africa?

*Qu.* What is the established religion in Italy?

*Ans.* 1. The natives are all Roman Catholicks; but there is no people less zealous in the observation of religious duties. 2. The Jews are suffered to perform their publick worship at Rome, which is an indulgence denied to the Protestants.

*Qu.* What is the character of the Italians?

*Ans.* They are witty and politick, famous for vocal and instrumental musick, also for painting and sculpture; but extremely jealous and revengeful; to accomplish their ends, they spare no expence or pains, and have often recourse to treachery, to make away with their enemies; whence it is, that no country in Europe has more murders committed

mitted in it than Italy : to the commission whereof, two things very much contribute ; first, the smallness of its states, which makes it very easy to fly from one to another ; and the conveniency of sanctuaries ; the hands of justice not being able to take hold of any murderer, who can get into a church, without going through so many formalities, as will give the murderer time enough to escape.

*Qu.* What is there remarkable besides ?

*Ans.* That it is one of the finest countries in Europe, and is called the garden of it ; it is the delight and admiration of travellers ; its opulent and magnificent cities, stately palaces, churches, monasteries, convents, treasures, and rarities, are surprising, and furnish the curious with more antiquities in sculpture, medals, and other things, than any country besides.

*Qu.* Which are the cities in Italy most worthy the notice of travellers ?

*Ans.* There are many, of which mention has been made already, but I shall range the most famous of them into a regular order throughout Italy, from Trent near Tirol to Naples, and returning back to Turin. 1. Trent ; 2. Venice ; 3. Padua ; 4. Bologna ; 5. Florence ; 6. Sienne ; 7. Perusa ; 8. Ravenna ; 9. Ancona ; 10. Loretto ; 11. Rome ; 12. Naples ; 13. Pisa ; 14. Leghorn ; 15. Lucca ; 16. Genoa ; 17. Pavia ; 18. Parma ; 19. Placentia ; 20. Mantua ; 21. Verona ; 22. Milan ; and, 23. Turin.

*Qu.* How is the temperature of the air ?

*Ans.* The air is generally very pure, mild, and healthful ; except in the Campagna di Roma, where, during the midst of the summer season, it is so pestilent, that few or no people remain in it at that time.

## C H A P. XIV.

## Of G E R M A N Y;

OR,

*The HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE.*

*Qu.* **W**HAT is the proper name of that country, in its own language, and whence is it derived?

*Ansf.* Germany, in its proper language, is called Teutschland, *i. e.* Dutch Land, which name is derived from the first inhabitants, the Teutones; that people worshipping God under the name of Theuth, called their country Theuth Land, *i. e.* The Land of God.

The Latins call it Germania; the French Alle-magne; and in the court stile it is called, The Holy Roman Empire.

*Qu.* How is Germany bounded?

*Ansf.* On the east by Prussia, Poland, and Hungary. On the west by France, the Spanish Netherlands and Holland. On the north by the Baltick sea, Denmark, and the German ocean; and south it borders upon Italy and Swisserland.

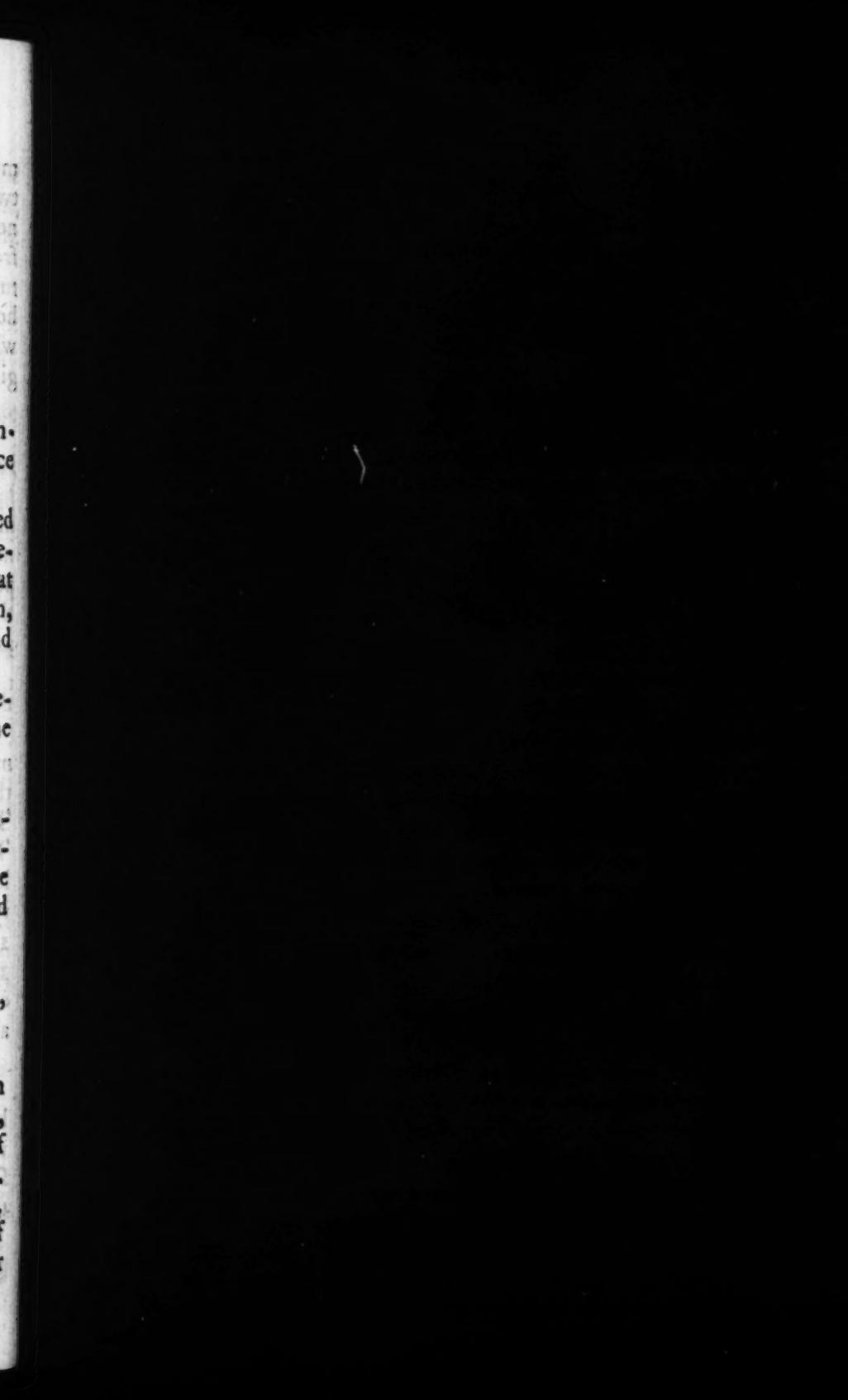
*Qu.* How is Germany divided?

*Ansf.* The emperor Maximilian, in the year 1512, divided it into ten circles.

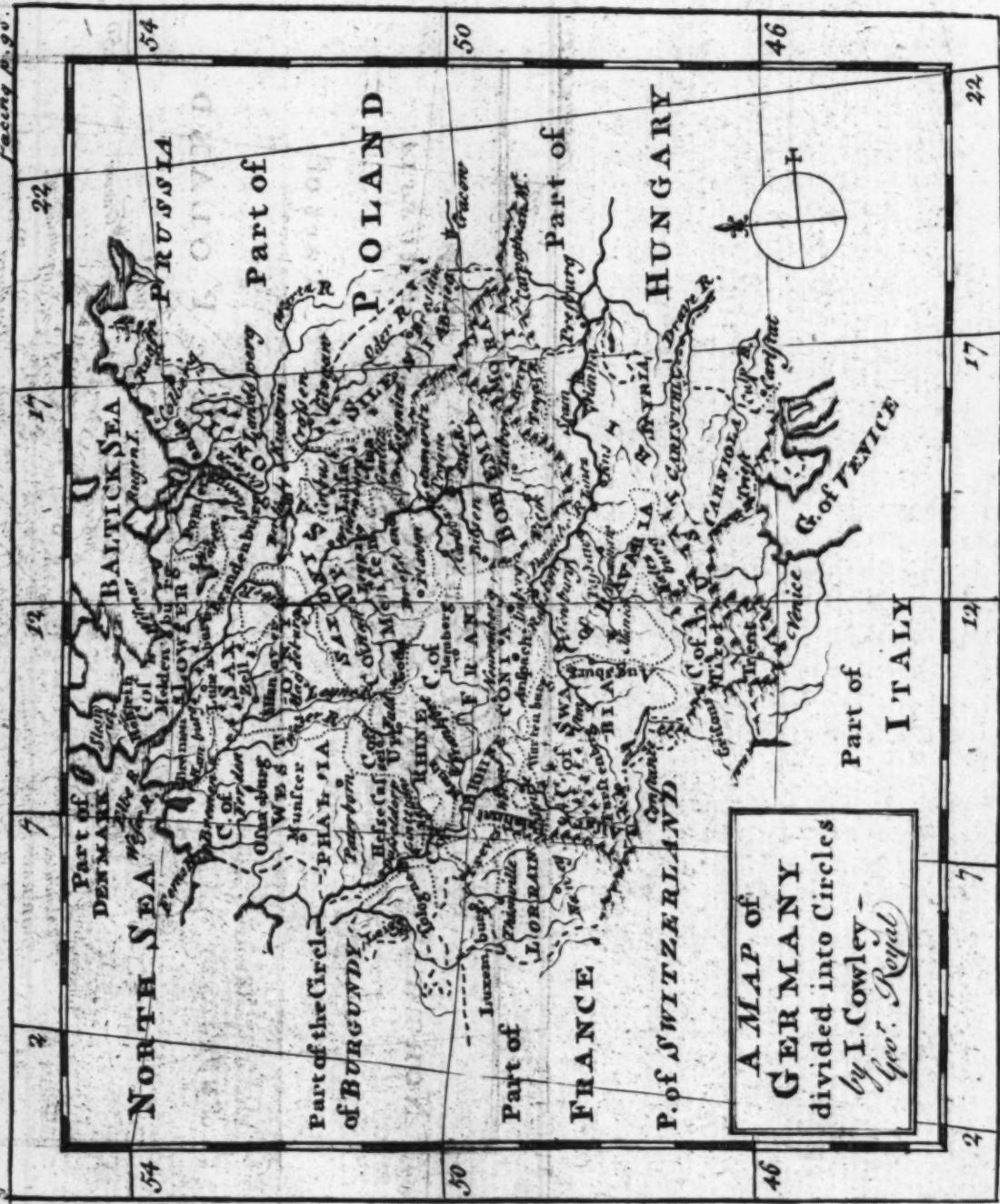
*Qu.* What are those circles?

*Ansf.* They are like so many provinces, and each of them contains their several dominions; the princes, prelates, and earls of which, and the deputies of the cities, assemble about their common concerns. Every circle has one or two directors and a colonel, The directors have the power of calling the states of

their



Facing S. E.







their circle, to regulate their publick affairs. The colonel commands the soldiery, and takes care of the ammunition. As all the members of the empire ought to contribute to its necessities, every circle is obliged to furnish a certain number of horse and foot, or a sum of money, according to the assessment made in the matricular books of the states of the empire.

*Qu.* Which are the ten circles?

*Ans.* 1. Austria; 2. Burgundy; 3. the Lower Rhine; 4. Bavaria; 5. Upper Saxony; 6. Franconia; 7. Swabia; 8. the Upper Rhine; 9 Westphalia; and, 10. the Lower Saxony.

## I.

### *Of the Circle of AUSTRIA.*

*Qu.* What dominions belong to the circle of Austria?

*Ans.* Five, viz. I. the arch-duchy of Austria; II. the duchy of Styria; III. the duchy of Carinthia; IV. the duchy of Carniola; and, V. the county of Tyrol.

*Qu.* To whom belongs the circle of Austria?

*Ans.* To the illustrious house of Austria, which has filled the imperial throne from Albert II. to Charles VI. who dying the last of the male-issue, this, and all the other hereditary countries fell, by virtue of the Pragmatic Sanction, to his daughter the empress-queen of Hungary.

### *I. Of the Arch-duchy of AUSTRIA.*

*Qu.* How is the arch-duchy of Austria divided?

*Ans.* Into the Upper and Lower Austria.

The Upper Austria, which is about 60 miles square, contains 17 cities, 31 market-towns, and 217 noblemen's seats. The capital city is Lintz, on the banks of the Danube, large, pleasant, and well-built.

The Lower Austria contains 45 cities, 220 market-towns, 44 convents, and 3653 villages. The chief city is, 1. Vienna, on the Danube, the capital and imperial residence; not very large in itself; but the suburbs contain a vast number of inhabitants, which are reckoned to be 600,000. Between the suburbs and the city is an open tract 600 paces broad, on which no houses are suffered to be built. 2. Newstat, 24 miles from Vienna, a good fortification, and a bishop's see.

## II. *Of STYRIA.*

*Qu.* How is Styria divided, and what is most remarkable therein?

*An.* Into Upper and Lower Styria. In Upper Styria is, 1. Judenburg, a good city, with a fine castle, and a college of Jesuits. 2. Maria Zell, a famous convent. Here is a miraculous image of the Virgin Mary.

In the Lower Styria is Gratz, the capital of the whole country, where is an university, a college of jesuits, and a great number of palaces.

## III. *Of the Duchy of CARINTHIA.*

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in Carinthia?

*An.* It is 112 miles long, and 56 broad, and contains 12 cities, 20 market-towns, and 175 castles; Clagenfurt is the capital. The walls of this city are broad enough for five coaches to drive a-breast.

IV. *Of the Duchy of CRAIN, or CARNIOLA.*

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the duchy of Carniola?

*Anf.* 1. It is 120 miles long, and 100 broad. It contains 21 cities, 36 market-towns, 254 castles, and 4000 villages. 2. The capital city is Laybach, large and well-built. Here is a cathedral, and a bishop's see.

V. *Of the Ducal country of TYROL.*

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in this country?

*Anf.* 1. It is 120 miles long, and near 100 broad. It contains 28 cities and towns, two bishopricks, 48 convents, 207 parishes, 1230 churches, 355 castles, and 894 villages. 2. Inspruck, the capital city, and university. 3. The bishoprick of Trident, or Trent; wherein is Trent, the capital city, famous on account of the council, which began there in 1545, and was finished in 1563. And, 4. The bishoprick of Brixen, wherein is Brixen, the capital, surrounded with high mountains.

## II.

*Of the Circle of BURGUNDY.*

*Qu.* Which are the countries that belong to the circle of Burgundy?

*Anf.* 1. The Franche Comté; 2. the duchy of Burgundy; 3. the Austrian Netherlands; all which countries have been treated of before; the two first under the article of France, and the third, under that of the Austrian Netherlands.

## III.

*Of the Circle of the LOWER RHINE.*

*Qu.* What dominions belong to this circle?

*Ans.* The four electorates, viz.

I. The Palatine electorate.

II. The electorate of Mentz.

III. The electorate of Triers. And,

IV. The electorate of Cologn.

*I. Of the PALATINE Electorate.*

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in the Palatine electorate?

*Ans.* 1. That it is divided into the Upper and Lower Palatinate, and again subdivided into territories or provinces, and is one of the most fruitful countries for corn, wine, and pasture, in all Germany. 2. Heidelberg, the capital and residence of the elector. It was formerly a famous seat for the muses; but within these 100 years it has undergone two different revolutions; one in 1622 by the Spaniards, in which its most famous library was carried to Rome; and in 1689, it was sacked and demolished by the French, but has since been rebuilt. 3. Manheim, a fine, new-built city, and an excellent fortification.

*Qu.* What other towns of note are there in this electorate?

*Ans.* Philipsburg and Frankendal.

*II. Of the Electorate of MENTZ.*

*Qu.* What is the electorate of Mentz chiefly noted for?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* 1. That it is divided into 26 territories, and that its sovereign is the first of the electors, and always president of the diets of the empire. 2. Mentz, the capital, and residence of the elector; one of the most ancient cities in all Germany. Here is also an university. This place boasts that the art of printing was found out there, by John Faustus, a native of that place, in 1440. 3. Dettingen, a village on the Mayne, where the English and Austrian troops, in the year 1743, under the command of his late majesty, king George II. gained a signal victory over the French.

### III. *Of the Electorate of TRIERS.*

*Qu.* What is most observable in the electorate of Triers?

*Ans.* 1. That it is about 80 miles long; but the breadth unequal. 2. It is divided into 37 small territories. 3. Triers, the capital, and residence of the elector, is the oldest city in all Germany. 4. Coblenz, a strong fortification.

### IV. *Of the Electorate of COLOGN.*

*Qu.* What is principally to be observed in the electorate of Cologn?

*Ans.* 1. That it is 120 miles long, but the breadth is in several places no more than 8 or 12 miles. 2. It is divided into the Upper and Lower electorate.

In the Upper electorate is Cologn, the ordinary residence of the elector, a large, populous, and imperial free city.

In the Lower electorate is, 1. Kayserworth, which was formerly an important fortification, but demolished by the allies after they had taken it from the French, in 1712.

## IV.

*Of the Circle of BAVARIA.*

*Qu.* Which are the dominions in the circle of Bavaria?

*Ans.* The whole circle consists of three capital provinces, viz.

I. The electorate of Bavaria.

II. The upper Palatinate.

III. The archbishoprick of Salzburg; and,

IV. Some independent states.

*I. Of the Electorate of BAVARIA.*

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be noted in this electorate?

*Ans.* 1. That it is 120 miles long, and 100 broad, and contains 35 cities, 94 market-towns, eight bishopricks, 75 convents, about 1000 noblemen's seats, 11,704 villages, and 28,709 churches. 2. That it is divided into the Upper and Lower Bavaria.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Upper Bavaria?

*Ans.* 1. Munich, one of the finest cities in the empire, and the residence of the elector; 2. Ingolstadt, near the Danube, a capital fortification; 3. Donawert, a well-built city; 4. Schellenberg, famous on account of the glorious victory which the duke of Marlborough gained at that place over the French, in 1704; 5. Old-Oetting, a very ancient collegiate foundation, in which several emperors, kings, and Bavarian princes lie interred. At this place is a celebrated image of the Virgin Mary.

*Qu.* Which is the principal place in the Lower Bavaria?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* Landshut, a fine city, having broad streets, with a palace in the middle thereof, built after the Italian manner.

### II. *Of the UPPER PALATINATE.*

*Qu.* What is chiefly remarkable in the Upper Palatinate?

*Ans.* That this country is about 80 miles long, and about the same in breadth. Both the Upper and Lower Palatinate belonged formerly to the elector Palatine. In 1623, it was given to the elector of Bavaria.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in the Upper Palatinate?

*Ans.* 1. Amberg, the capital of the duchy, and the residence of the elector's governor, as also of every branch of the regency. 2. Hochstedt, near the Danube, a small town, near which was fought the most glorious battle for the allies, under the conduct of the two immortal heroes, the duke of Marlborough and prince Eugene, who obtained a complete victory over the French, in 1704.

### III. *Of the Archbischoprick of SALZBURG.*

*Qu.* What is most observable with respect to the archbischoprick of Salzburg?

*Ans.* That it is a large territory, between the river Salza and the Inn, and is 96 miles long, and 72 broad. The country is surrounded with high mountains; and there are more than 10 large lakes, all which afford plenty of fish. The vallies are rich of pasture, and the inhabitants are provided with all the necessaries of life. Between the mountains are quarries of several sorts of marble.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places therein?

*Ans.* I. Salzburg, the capital and residence of the archbishop, a large, populous, fine city, with a strong castle in it. The palace is a magnificent and pleasant building. The cathedral is likewise sumptuous, and in it are four organs.

*Qu.* Has the archbishop of Salzburg besides this country any other territories?

*Ans.* Yes; in Austria he has several small territories; as also in Styria. In the duchy of Carinthia he has, 1. Friesach, an ancient city; 2. St. Andrew's, a small city and a castle, with several small towns of less note. In the electorate of Bavaria he has also several small territories, abbies, and convents.

#### IV. *Of the INDEPENDENT STATES.*

*Qu.* What else belongs to the circle of Bavaria?

*Ans.* Some independent states of the empire.

I. Freisingen, a bishop's see in Upper Bavaria; the bishop's palace is a magnificent building. The present bishop possesses, besides this bishoprick, several other territories in Bavaria, and Austria.

II. The bishoprick of Passau, wherein is the capital, a fine city, with a magnificent cathedral, which has not its equal in all Germany.

III. The country of Ortenburg, wherein is Ortenburg, the capital.

IV. Hohen-Waldec, a county in Upper Bavaria.

V. Ratisbon, in Lower Bavaria, a famous imperial free city, wherein has been kept, ever since the year 1662, the imperial diet. This city is pretty well fortified, and has a stone bridge over the Danube, with 15 arches. The bishop's palace and cathedral stand in the middle of it, but his power reaches no farther than the ground they stand upon.

VI. Rot-

of  
th  
nd  
p-  
is  
r-  
a-  
t.  
al  
l-  
s,  
  
;  
e  
;  
;



VI. Rottenberg, a fortification, three miles from Nurinberg.

*Qu.* What is the established religion in the circle of Bavaria?

*Ansf.* The natives are all Roman Catholicks, except those in the county of Ortenburg, and the city of Ratisbon.

### *Of the Circle of UPPER SAXONY.*

*Qu.* Which are the dominions in the circle of Upper Saxony?

*Ansf.* There are six principal ones, viz. I. Anhalt; II. The electorate of Saxony; III. Thuringia; IV. Misnia; V. The electorate and marquisate of Brandenburg; and, VI. Pomerania.

#### I. *Of ANHALT.*

*Qu.* What is principally to be observed in the dukedom of Anhalt?

*Ansf.* 1. That the house of Anhalt is divided into four branches: 1. Anhalt-Dessau; 2. Anhalt-Bernburg; 3. Anhalt-Cothen; and, 4. Anhalt-Zerbst.

*Qu.* What are the principal places in this duchy?

*Ansf.* The four divisions give the same names to each of the capital cities, and therefore are needless to be repeated.

#### II. *Of the Electorate of SAXONY.*

*Qu.* What is most observable in the electorate of Saxony?

*Ansf.* Wittenburg, the capital city, which though not large, is well fortified. Here is a famous uni-

versity. In this city Luther preached his first sermon against the pope's indulgences. That great reformer was also buried in this place.

*Qu.* What is the established religion of that country?

*Ans.* This electorate has had the happiness and honour of giving rise to the reformation in the sixteenth century, and the Protestant Lutheran church is the prevailing sect here.

### III. Of THURINGIA.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Thuringia?

*Ans.* Erfurt, the capital city of the whole country. It has two sorts and an university. The great bell here is the largest in Germany, it weighs 27,000 weight, is  $11\frac{1}{4}$  yards wide, and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  yards high. This was formerly a free city, but is now subject to the elector of Mentz.

*Qu.* What part of Thuringia belongs to the electoral house of Saxony?

*Ans.* The whole country of Saxony is divided into three large circles, viz. 1. the electoral circle; 2. that of Thuringia; and, 3. that of Meissen.

The first, or electoral circle, has been treated of before; of Thuringia it must be observed, that all the territories belonging to the several branches of the house of Saxony in this circle, are,

I. The districts the house of Saxe-Weissenfeld possesses in Thuringia, which are, 1. Langensalza; 2. Sangerhausen; 3. Whitersee; 4. Ecartsburg; 5. Friburg; and, 6. The duchy of Querfurt.

II. To the house of Saxe-Weymar belongs Weymar, a fine city and castle, the capital among all the other towns in this territory.

III. To the house of Saxe-Eysenach belong, 1. Eysenach, the capital city and residence of the duke,

duke. 2. Wartburg, an ancient castle; wherein is an university.

IV. To the house of Saxe Gotha belongs the duchy of Gotha, wherein is Gotha, the capital city and residence, well fortified; 2. Frederickswerd, a pleasure-house, four miles from Gotha; 5. Frederick's Dale, another pleasure-house and garden; 6. Augustenberg, a new and very magnificent palace, not far from the capital; 7. Tenneberg, a castle, and several other towns of note.

V. To the house of Saxe Salfeld belongs; 1. Salfeld, a city, in a pleasant situation: it is the duke's residence; and, 2. Craventhal, a small town.

Qu. What other territories are in Thuringia?

*Ans.* The duchy of Schwartzburg; Sonderhausen is the capital and residence of the duke: in the arsenal there is an idol about a yard high, which is hollow; what metal it is of, no one knows. At the crown of its head is a hole; when filled with water, stopped with a bung, and placed over a fire, the idol will sweat prodigiously, the bung will fly out with a thundering and rattling noise, and the water spout from it like fire, which, if it reaches any wood, will set it in a flame, and cause a horrible stench; 2. Anstat, two miles from Erfurt. In this town is made the fine Saxon porcelain.

Qu. Which are the principal counties in Thuringia?

*Ans.* I. The county of Mansfield; wherein is, 1. Eisleben, a good city and castle; the birth-place of that great reformer Martin Luther, who was born there the 10th of November, in 1483; where also he died February the 18th, 1546. 2. Mansfield, the capital, a pretty large city.

II. The county of Stolberg.

III. The county of Hohenstein.

IV. The county of Gleichen. And,

V. The county of Beichlengen.

*Qu.* Which are the free, imperial cities in Thuringia?

*Ans.* 1. Mulhausen, a large, and populous city; and, 2. Northausen, an ancient city.

#### IV. *Of the Marquisate of MEISSEN.*

*Qu.* What is principally to be noted in this country?

*Ans.* That it is blessed with plenty of every thing, and is about 80 miles long, and as many broad.

*Qu.* Which are the capital places therein?

*Ans.* Its capital places are, 1. Dresden, the electoral residence, a large, and rich city. The houses are all built of free-stone. It is well-fortified, and, on account of its many palaces, is one of the finest cities in the Roman empire. 2. Meissen, twelve miles from Dresden, a city from which the country derives its name. 3. Konigstein, a strong castle on a rock, out of which it is cut. Among other curiosities that this place affords, there is a wine cask, large enough for a family to live in, which holds 584 hogsheads of wine. To this castle are sent the state prisoners. 4. Muhlberg, a small city: near this place, on the heath of Lochau, the elector John-Frederick, in the year 1547, was vanquished, and made prisoner, by the emperor Charles V. In the year 1730, king Augustus made an encampment on the same spot, which extended twelve miles in circumference. The king shewed therein the greatest grandeur and magnificence that was ever seen on such an occasion. 5. Leipzig, a fine city, where are kept the greatest fairs in Europe, if not in the whole world. There is also a famous university. 6. Neustadt, a middling city.

city. 7. Altenburg, a pretty large city and castle.  
8. Weisenfels. And, 9, Mersburg, &c.

### V. The Electorate of BRANDENBURG.

*Qu.* How is the electorate of Brandenburg divided?

*Ans.* Into five parts, 1. the Old Marquisate; 2. the Priegnitz; 3. the Middle Marquisate; 4. the Upper Marquisate; and, 5. the New Marquisate.

*Qu.* Which are the most noted places in the Old Marquisate?

*Ans.* 1. Stendal, the capital; 2. Salzwedel; and, 3. Taugermunde.

*Qu.* Which are the the most noted places in the Priegnitz?

*Ans.* 1. Pelberg, the capital; and, 2. Havelburg, a large, and populous city.

*Qu.* What are those in the Middle Marquisate?

*Ans.* 1. Berlin, one of the finest and largest cities in all Germany; well fortified, populous, and the residence of the king of Prussia; 2. Brandenburg, a large city, from whence the whole electorate takes its name, and which ranks the first among the several towns of the Marquisate, in giving in its vote and subscribing; 3. Franckfort on the Oder, where is an university; 4. Spandaw; a strong fortification; 5. Oranienburg and Potsdam, both royal palaces.

*Qu.* What are the most noted places in the Upper Marquisate?

*Ans.* 1. Prenslow, a city; 2. Tentplin, a city; and, 3. Gramzow, very much enlarged by the French refugees.

*Qu.* What are the chief places in the New Marquisate?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* 1. Custrin, an important fortification on the river Oder; 2. Sonneburg, a small, but well-built city and castle; and 3. Soldin, a well-built city.

*Qu.* What is the established religion of the marquisate of Brandenburg?

*Ans.* All the inhabitants are either Lutherans or Calvinists.

## VI. *Of the Dukedom of POMERANIA.*

*Qu.* How is Pomerania divided?

*Ans.* Into the Swedish and Brandenburg Pomerania.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in the Swedish Pomerania?

*Ans.* 1. Stralsund, a trading city and harbour, near the Baltick; 2. Gripswald, a well-fortified town, and university; 3. Gutzrow; 4. Wolgast, a town, castle, and an harbour; 5. the island of Rugen, in which is Bergen, a small-town and castle.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in the Brandenburg Pomerania?

*Ans.* 1. Stetin, the capital city, and a strong fortification; 2. Ancklam, a large, and well-fortified city; 3. the island Usedom, which has a town of the same name, and two forts that command the harbour. This was built in the room of Vineta, formerly a large, and wealthy city, but by an inundation it was covered with water. In clear weather the houses and streets are still plainly seen; 4. Stargart, a large town; 5. Camin; 6. Colberg, a strong fortification; 7. Rugenwald; 8. Stolpe; 9. Lawenburg; and, 10. Butow.

## TO GEOGRAPHY.

VI.

### Of the Circle of FRANCONIA.

Qu. What is most remarkable in the circle of Franconia?

Ans. I. That it lies in the heart, or centre of the Roman Empire; that it is about 120 miles long, and of the same extent in breadth; it is a populous, and fruitful country. A great number of Franks went out of this country in the year 419, and settled in Gallia, now the kingdom of France.

Qu. How is this circle divided?

Ans. Into three states; 1. the ecclesiastical state; 2. the secular state; and, 3. the imperial free cities.

Qu. Which is the ecclesiastical state?

Ans. I. The territories of the Teutonick order, wherein is Margentheim, the capital and residence of the grand master; the other states belonging to that order, are dispersed up and down the country.

II. The bishoprick of Bamberg; wherein is, 1. Bamberg, the capital. This city lies in a pleasant situation, and was formerly enclosed with a wall, but the inhabitants, on account of their rude behaviour to their bishop in 1435, were condemned at the council of Basel, to raze the walls, and never to rebuild them; 2. Forchime, a city, castle, and fortification; and, 3. Cronach, a strong castle.

III. The bishoprick of Wurtzburg; wherein is, 1. Wurtzburg, the capital, with a good fortification, and a stone-bridge over the river Main; 2. Oehsenfurt, a middling city; and, 3. Kitzen-gen, and several other towns of less note.

IV. The

IV. The bishoprick of Aichstat, wherein is, 1. Aichstat, the capital, which lies in a valley; and, 2. Walpersburg, the ordinary residence of the bishop, which lies two miles from Aichstat, on an hill.

*Qu.* Which are the secular dominions in the circle of Franconia?

*Ans.* I. The marquisate of Nurinberg; wherein is Nurinberg, the capital, a free imperial city. This marquisate belongs to several branches of the house of Brandenburg.

II. The marquisate of Bareith; wheren is, 1. Bareith, the capital and residence of the marquis; 2. Culmbach, a city, well fortified; 3. Hoff, a fine city; 4. Wonsidel; 5. Newstadt; and, 6. Erlang, a small city; but the French refugees have built a town near it, called New-Erlang, and made it a place of good trade.

III. The marquisate of Anspach: wherein is, 1. Anspach, the capital and residence; and, 2. Swabach, a flourishing and trading city; the French refugees have erected here several manufactories.

IV. The ducal county of Henneberg. This county is divided into several territories, which belong to different houses, viz. 1. The house of Saxe Weymar; 2. the house of Saxe Eysnach; 3. the house of Saxe Meiningen; 4. the house of Saxe Gotha; 5. the prince of Hesse Cassel; and 6. the house of Saxe Zeitz.

V. The duchy of Coburg. This duchy is about 32 miles long, and 16 broad; it is by some geographers placed in the circle of Franconia; but in reality it belongs to the circle of Upper Saxony; it being joined to the house of Saxony by marriage.

It is divided into two branches, between the duke of Coburg and the duke of Hilburghausen.

To the duke of Coburg belongs Coburg, the capital of the whole duchy, and the duke's residence.

dence. In the citadel are old archives, wherein are preserved many important instructions relating to the history of the reformation. There are, besides this, several other small towns.

To the duke of Hildburghausen belongs, 1. Hildburghausen, a city, with a fine castle, the residence of the duke; it is a grand building, according to the modern taste, with free-stone; 2. Holdburg, a small city, with a fine castle, and several other towns of less note.

#### VI. The duchy of Schwartzenberg.

The estates belonging to the duke of Schwartzenberg are dispersed, some in Franconia, others in Bohemia, and some in Austria, Swabia, and in Westphalia. Schwartzenberg is a castle, and the seat of the family.

VII. The several earldoms, or counties of the circle of Franconia: 1. Castle; 2. Dernbach; 3. Erpac; 4 Geyer; 5. Giech; 6. Grevenitz; 7. Hohenlohe; 8. Limpurg; 9. Nostitz and Reineck; 10. Schoenborn; 11. Wertheim; and, 12. Windischgratz.

#### Qu. Which are the free imperial cities?

*Ans.* 1. Nurinberg, one of the finest cities in Germany, famous on account of the ingenious toys that are made there, and carried throughout all Europe, and other parts of the world. Here are kept the ensigns of the empire, with the imperial crown, sceptre, globe, tunick, &c. which are used at the emperor's coronation. The magistrates are of the Lutheran church, as are also most of the inhabitants; 2. Swinefurt; 3. Rotenburg; 4. Weissenburg; and, 5. Windesheim.

#### VII.

#### *Of the Circle of SWABIA.*

Qu. Which are the dominions in the circle of Swabia?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* Of the ecclesiastical divisions there are 23; namely, two bishopricks, one ducal abbey, two ducal prebends, twelve prelateships, and six abbeys.

*Qu.* Which are the two bishopricks?

*Ans.* I. The bishoprick of Augsburg, one of the finest in the empire. The city of Augsburg is an imperial free city: the bishop's authority there, reaches no farther than his palace; he is only sovereign of the bishoprick, and this is the reason why he makes his ordinary residence at Dellinghen.

II. The bishoprick of Costnitz, wherein is Mespurg, the ordinary residence of the bishop.

*Qu.* Which are the secular dominions in the circle of Swabia?

*Ans.* They are the following:

### I. *The Duchy of WIRTENBURG.*

*Qu.* What is principally to be noted in this duchy?

*Ans.* 1. Stutgard, the ordinary residence of the reigning duke; 2. Tübingen, a city, and university; 3. Wirtenburg, an ancient castle, from whence the duchy has its name; 4. Aurach, a small city; 5. Newstadt; 6. Weiblingen, a city and castle. This place was besieged by the emperor Conrad III. and in the capitulation, the women were only allowed to take as much as they could carry, and to depart; every one took her husband on her back, and so marched out of the city. This happened in 1140; 7. Hohenentweil, a fortification upon a prodigious high mountain; and, 8. Mumpelgard, a small, but well fortified city.

### II. *The Marquisate of BADEN.*

*Qu.* How is the marquisate of Baden divided?

*Ans.* Into Upper and Lower Baden.

i. Baden,

1. Baden, the capital of the whole country, which has its name from the fine hot baths; and, 2. Rastadt, a small city, with a magnificent castle, in which the peace was concluded between the emperor and France, in 1714.

In Lower Baden are, 1. Durlach, a well-built city, with a fine castle: 2. Carls-Ruhe, a new city, with a castle, which the marquis Charles-William had built for his residence; and, 3. Phortzheim, a fine city, with a good castle.

### III. *The Duchy of HOHENZELLERN.*

*Qu.* Which is the chief place of Hohenzellern?

*Ans.* Zellern, the family seat of the dukes, from whence the whole country had its name. It has a strong castle on a hill.

### IV. *The Duchy of OETTINGEN.*

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the duchy of Oettingen?

*Ans.* It is about 24 miles long, and 16 broad. The principal place is

Oettingen, the capital of the whole duchy. One half of the inhabitants are Roman Catholicks, and the other Protestants.

### V. *The Duchy of FURSTENBURG.*

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be taken notice of in the duchy of Furstenburg?

*Ans.* It is about 24 miles long, but very narrow. The principal places therein are,

1. Furstenburg, the family seat of the dukes; it is situated on a hill, in the black forest; 2. Stulingen, a city and castle, bordering upon the Swiss canton Schaffhausen.

### VI. *The*

VI. *The Territories of SWABIA, belonging to the House of AUSTRIA.*

*Qu.* How many territories are there in Swabia?

*Ans.* Eleven, viz. 1. The territory of Schwaben; 2. the four forest-towns, Rhinefield, Seckingen, Lauffenberg, and Waldshut; 3. the lordship of Nellenberg; 4. the marquisate of Burgau; 5. Brisgau, wherein is Brisac, one of the strongest fortifications in the world; and Friburg, another strong fortification; 6. the territory of Ortenaw; 7. the county of Hoenberg; 8. the county of Montefrot; 9. Bregentz; 10. Veldkirch; and, 11. the city of Coftnitz, which was formerly a free city. It is famous on account of the council which, in 1415, condemned John Huss to the flames.

VII. *The Territories belonging to the Elector of BAVARIA.*

*The Duchy of MINDELHEIM.*

*Qu.* What is chiefly remarkable in the duchy of Mindelheim?

*Ans.* That it was given by the emperor to the duke of Marlborough in 1706; but ten years after, at the peace of Rastadt, it was again restored to the elector of Bavaria, to whom it belonged before. Mindelheim is the only city therein. The duchy contains 70 villages; it is 16 miles long, and as many broad.

*Qu.* Are there any other territories in the circle of Swabia, belonging to the elector of Bavaria?

*Ans.* Yes; 1. the county of Schwabeck; and, 2. the lordship of Weiffenteig.

*Qu.* What other provinces belong to the circle of Swabia?

*Ans.* Several imperial free counties and lordships, viz. 1. The counties of Oetlingen; 2. Fugger; 3. Geroldseck; 4. Graveneck; 5. the lordship of Justingen; 6. The county of Konigseck; 7. the ducal house of Lichtenstein; 8. the county of Limpurg; 9. Montfort; 10. Pappenheim; 11. Rechenberg; 12. Sultz; 13. Tonhausen; 14. Waldburg. With several others of lesser note.

*Qu.* Which are the imperial free cities in the circle of Swabia?

*Ans.* 1. Augsburg, a fine city, as has been already observed. Here is made curious silversmiths work. The council-house is a most magnificent building. The magistracy consists of 45 members, whereof 23 are Roman Catholicks, and 22 Lutherans; 2. Ulm, on the Danube, a Protestant city, well-fortified; 3. Nordlingen, a large fortified city; 4. Lindau, is built on two islands in the Baden sea; 5. Kempten; 6. Heilbrun, a Protestant city, noted on account of the mineral waters; 7. Uberlingen, formerly the residence of the dukes of Swabia. There are besides, several free cities of less note.

### VIII.

#### *Of the Circle of the UPPER RHINE.*

*Qu.* Which are the dominions that lie in the circle of the Upper Rhine?

*Ans.* I. The bishoprick of Basel; II. the duchy Montbelliard; III. Sundgaw; IV. Alsace; V. Austrasia, or the Lower Palatinate; VI. the landgraviate of Hesse; VII. Catzenelbogen; and, VIII. the Wetteraw.

I. *Qu.* What is principally to be observed in the bishoprick of Basel?

*Ans.*

## INTRODUCTION

*Ans.* I. That by it is not meant the canton of Basel which belongs to the Swiss, but the bishoprick which lies near the canton; and is 24 miles long, and about 56 in circumference; and, 2. Porentru, which is the best place, and the residence of the bishop.

II. *Qu.* What is most observable in the duchy of Montbelliard?

*Ans.* I. That it is about 24 miles long, and as many broad; 2. Montbelliard, the capital, and a strong fortification.

III. *Qu.* How is the territory of Sundgaw divided?

*Ans.* Into six bailiwicks; 1. Altkirk; 2. Befort; 3. Dann; 4. Thann; 5. Landeser; and, 6. Pfirt. The French acquired this territory at the peace of Westphalia.

*Qu.* What is Alsace peculiarly noted for?

*Ans.* 1. Strafburg, one of the finest cities of the empire, now subject to the king of France; who came before it in 1681, with an army of 60,000 men, and made himself master thereof without firing a gun; 2. Hagenau, 16 miles from Strafburg, well fortified; 3. Colmar; 4. Schlestat; 5. Weissenburg; 6. Landau, a regular fortification, which commands all the Lower Palatinate; 7. Munster; 8. Kaysersburg; and, 9. Turckhime, all of them imperial free cities.

IV. *Qu.* What other governments belong to Alsace?

*Ans.* I. The county of Hanau; and, 2. the county of Lichtenber. Besides several other districts and towns, among which is Fort Lewis, a noted and strong fortification.

V. *Qu.* What is principally to be taken notice of in Austrasia?

*Ans.* That it has been formerly a powerful kingdom; but after several revolutions, it is now about 80 miles

80 miles long, and 60 broad. It is divided into several provinces and governments, and is commonly distinguished by the name of the Lower Palatinate.

*Qu.* Which are the principal provinces belonging to it?

*Ans.* 1. The duchy of Zweybrück, or Deux-Ponts; 2. that of Simmeren; 3. the principality of Birckenfield; 4. the house of Veldenz; 5. the county of Spanheim; 6. several districts of the counts of the Rhine; 7. Falkenstein; 8. Sabruck; 9. Chirringen; 10. Biche; 11. Sarwerden; 12. Pfalzburg; 13. Leinengen; and, 14. Wartenberg.

*Qu.* Which are the bishopricks in the Lower Palatinate?

*Ans.* 1. The bishoprick of Worms; the capital is Worms, a free city, famous for the imperial diets that have been kept there, and in particular that in 1521, at which Luther was summoned and appeared; and, 2. the bishoprick of Spier, has Spier for the capital, which is also a free imperial city.

VI. *Qu.* How is Hesse divided?

*Ans.* Into Lower and Upper Hesse.

*Qu.* What is principally to be observed in Lower Hesse?

*Ans.* 1. Cassel, the capital of the whole country, and the residence of the eldest landgrave. It is a fine, rich, and strong city. The castle for its structure, prospect, and rich apartments, is admirable; 2. Grebenstein; 3. Geismar; 4. Hersfeld; 5. Homberg; and, 6. Ziegenhaym.

*Qu.* Which are the most noted places in Upper Hesse?

*Ans.* 1. Marpurg, the capital, well fortified by art and nature. Here is a famous university; 2. Giessen, a well fortified city, with a good arsenal, and

and an university ; and, 3. Homberg, a small city, and castle, on a hill.

VII. *Qu.* How is the county of Catzenelbogen divided ?

*Ans.* Into the upper and lower parts.

*Qu.* What are the most noted places in the upper part of that country ?

*Ans.* Darmstat, which is the residence of the landgrave of the Lutheran persuasion.

*Qu.* Which are the chief places in the lower part ?

*Ans.* 1. Cantzenelbogen, a small city, with a strong castle ; 2. Rheinfelds, a strong fortification on a high rock. This place commands the Rhine ; and all the vessels that pass by pay toll.

VIII. *Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in the Wetteraw ?

*Ans.* The Wetteraw is a district of about forty-eight miles square ; and is divided into several territories which belong to different princes, earls, and prelates.

*Qu.* Who are they ?

*Ans.* 1. The elector of Mentz ; 2. the elector of Trier ; 3. Hessen-Darmstat ; 4. Hessen-Homburg ; 5. the house of Nassau ; 6. Nassau Siegen ; 7. Nassau Dillenburg ; 8. Nassau Dietz ; 9. Nassau Usingen ; 10. Nassau Idstein ; 11. Nassau Weilburg ; and, 12. Nassau Schaumburg.

*Qu.* Which are the earls that have part of the Wetteraw ?

*Ans.* 1. The earls of Waldeck ; 2. of Solms ; and, 3. of Upper Isenburg ; and several others.

*Qu.* Is there no spiritual territory in the Wetteraw ?

*Ans.* Yes, the abbot of Fulden has a large territory ; and at Fulden, his residence, there is a fine

library,

ity,  
gen  
up-  
the  
ver  
a  
on  
e;  
he  
y-  
ri-  
nd  
of  
g;  
n-  
s;  
he  
s;  
e-  
i-  
ne  
v,

The CIRCLE  
of  
WESTPHALIA

**NORTH  
SEA**

P. of the

53  
The  
52  
NETHERLANDS  
A. Roem



Deg. E from London

**SWITZERLAND  
with its  
Allies & Subjects &c.**

48 P. of Newburg ~~Hammer~~ of Al-

P. of

## FRANCE

222

47

Lambrusco

Lofoten

Genau

46 R-f

P. or

SAVOY

1

6

P. 80.

A. from London

P. of I.T.A.L.

—  
—

library, wherein are preserved many curious manuscripts.

*Qu.* Which are the free imperial cities in the Wetteraw?

*Ans.* 1. Franckfort on the Main, which is a great and flourishing city. Here is kept the Golden-Bull, or the book which contains the fundamental laws of the empire. This city has the honour of the emperor's being elected in it. 2. Wetzlar; 3. Gellenhausen; and, 4. Frideburg.

## IX.

### *Of the Circle of WESTPHALIA.*

*Qu.* Of what extent are the dominions of the circle of Westphalia, and which be they?

*Ans.* This circle is from north to south 280 miles, and from east to west about 200, and contains the following dominions.

I. The bishoprick of Liege, wherein is Liege, the capital of that county; it is a large, populous, and wealthy city; the Meuse divides it into three parts, which are joined together again by several bridges.

II. The bishoprick of Munster, wherein is Munster, the capital, a large and fortified city. This place will be always famous in history, on account of John Bockolt, who, in 1533, used his utmost endeavour to establish an anabaptist monarchy. It is also noted on account of the peace, which, in 1648, was concluded between the Empire and France.

III. The bishoprick of Osnabrück, which is divided into seven territories. The principal city is Osnabrück, famous for the peace in 1648; it is large, and flourishing. There is a castle called Petersburg, in which the bishop resides. In this city are three

convents for monks, and five for nuns, two Roman Catholick and two Lutheran capital churches. In the country are 32 Roman Catholick and 20 Lutheran churches.

IV. The bishoprick of Paderborn, wherein is Paderborn, the capital, a large city, and an university.

*Qu.* Which are the temporal dominions in the city of Westphalia?

*Ans.* They are distinguished under the several titles of dukedoms, counties, and free cities.

*Qu.* Which are the dukedoms?

*Ans.* I. The duchy of Juliers, which belongs to the elector Palatiae. Juliers, the capital, is well fortified, and has a citadel.

II. The duchy of Cleve, which belongs to the king of Prussia; wherein Cleve is the capital.

III. The duchy of Bergen, which belongs to the elector Palatine; in it is Dusseldorf, the capital, and electoral residence.

IV. The duchy of Verden, which has Verden for its capital, belongs to the king of Great-Britain.

V. The duchy of Minden belongs to the king of Prussia, which has Minden for its capital, and is well fortified.

VI. The duchy of East-Friesland, which is distinguished by the name from West-Friesland, belonging to Holland. It has its own prince. The capital is Embden, which would never be subject to the prince, but for its defence took in a Dutch garrison.

VII. Aurich which is the prince's residence.

VIII. The duchy of Meurs, which belongs to the king of Prussia, has Meurs for its capital; it is a well-fortified city, and has a citadel. And,

IX. The duchy of Engern. The capital city is Engern, and belongs to the king of Prussia.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* Which are the counties in the circle of Westphalia?

*Qu.* 1. Paffenheim; 2. Bentheim; 3. Bronchrist; 4. Diepholz; 5. Hoya; 6. Lingen; 7. Lippe; 8. Manderhite; 9. Mark; 10. Metternick; 11. Mylendonk; 12. Nettelred; 13. Oldenburg; 14. Pyrmont; 15. Ravensberg; 16. Ravestein; 17. Reckheim; 18. Rietberg; 19. Schowenburg; and, 20. Spigelberg.

*Qu.* Which are the free cities in Westphalia?

*Ansf.* 1. Aken, or Aix-la-Chapelle, a large and fine city, formerly the residence of Charles the Great. It is famous on account of the baths; 2. Cologn, one of the largest cities in Germany? 3. Dortmund, a fine, large, and well-fortified city.

## X.

### *Of the Circle of LOWER SAXONY.*

*Qu.* Which are the countries that are in the circle of Lower Saxony?

*Ansf.* To begin from north to south, and to take each division in its order, we must begin with,

#### I. *Of the Duchy of BREMEN.*

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in this duchy?

*Ansf.* Bremen, the capital of the whole country, which is to this day a free imperial city, and one of the Hanse-towns.

*Qu.* How is the duchy of Bremen divided?

*Ansf.* Into 12 several districts. The principal towns in them are, 1. Stade, a good fortification; and, 2. Buxtehude, another fortified town, besides many other places of less note.

*Qu.* To whom belongs the duchy of Bremen?

*Ansf.* To the king of Great-Britain, as elector of Hanover, who took possession thereof, by a treaty signed at Stockholm, July 28, 1729.

## II. *Of the Duchies of SLESWICK, and HOLSTEIN.*

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in these duchies?

*Ansf.* They were both united in 1533, by a strict alliance. Sleswick does not belong to the Roman empire, but is a sovereignty, or principality, belonging to the king of Denmark, who, since the year 1720, has it wholly in his possession, notwithstanding the protestation of the house of Holstein Gottorp, who claims several fine territories in it; of which more under the article of Sleswick, after Denmark.

## III. *Of HOLSTEIN.*

*Qu.* What is most observable in the duchy of Holstein?

*Ansf.* 1. That some parts thereof belong to the king of Denmark, and some to the duke of Holstein Gottorp.

*Qu.* Which parts belong to the king of Denmark, and which to the duke?

*Ansf.* This duchy is divided into four principal territories, viz. 1. Holstein; 2. Dithmarse; 3. Stormarn; and, 4. Wagria.

I. The king has in Holstein, Rensburg, a city of trade, and well fortified. The duke has Kiel, a pleasant city and castle, wherein the present duke resides, since Gottorp came into the possession of Denmark. Here is an university, and a famous fair.

II. In the territory of Dithmarse, the king has the southern parts, and the duke the northern.

III. In the territory of Stormarn, the king has the division of Steinburg, wherein is Glucstat, a fine city, and several other towns. In the division of Segberg, the duke has the territories of, 1. Tremisbutte; 2. Trittow; 3. Rheinbeck; and, 4. Steinhorz.

IV. In

IV. In Wagria, the king has the division of,  
1. Segebert; 2. Rantrow, &c.

The duke has, 1. Lutkenborger; 2. Oldenburg;  
3. Cismar; and, 4. Newstat.

Qu. How large is the duchy of Holstein?

Anf. In length it contains 64 miles, and in breadth 96.

#### IV. *Of the Dukedom of PLOEN.*

Qu. What is the situation and extent of the dukedom of Ploen?

Anf. It lies between Kiel and Lubeck, is about 24 miles long, and 16 broad: Ploen is the capital, and residence of the duke.

#### V. *Of the Bishoprick of LUBECK.*

Qu. What is this bishoprick peculiarly noted for?

Anf. That the bishop, who is a Lutheran, has his chapter and cathedral in the city of Lubeck, but resides at Eutyn; he is commonly styled bishop of Eutyn.

#### VI. *Of MECKLENBURG.*

Qu. What is most remarkable in this country?

Anf. I. That it is fruitful, and about 60 miles long, and 20 broad. II. It is divided into seven territories. 1. Mecklenburg; 2. Wenden; 3. the duchy of Schwerin; 4. Ratzeburg; 5. the county of Schwerin; 6. the lordship of Rostock; and, 7. the lordship of Stargard.

Qu. Which are the places of most note in these territories?

Anf. 1. Mecklenburg, once a city of eight German miles in circumference, but razed in 1163: it is now only a market-town; 2. Gadebusch, a small city; 3. Wismar, a fine large city; 4. Gustrow, a pretty large city; 3. Parchim, a city near the

Elbe; 6. Grabow, a city; 7. Domitz, a fortification; 8. Buzow; 9. Ratzeburg; 10. Schwerin; 11. Rostock; and, 12. Strelitz.

### VII. *Of the Duchy of Saxe-Lawenburg.*

*Qu.* What is this country peculiarly noted for?

*Anf.* That it is a small dukedom, about 80 miles long, and in some parts but eight or 12 broad; it belongs to the house of Hanover.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in the duchy?

*Anf.* 1. Lawenburg, a city and castle, formerly the residence of the dukes; and, 2. Ratzeburg, Newhouse, and several others.

### VIII. *Of the Electorate of Brunswick-Lunenburg.*

*Qu.* What is most observable in the electorate of Brunswick-Lunenburg?

*Anf.* That it is divided into three territories, viz. Zell, Calemburg, and Grubenhagen.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in it?

*Anf.* I. In the territory of Zell is, 1. Lunenburg, the capital, a large, and well-fortified city. The church of St. Michael has been famous on account of the golden table, which is placed before the great altar. This table is of pure Arabian gold, eight feet long, and four feet wide. It was by the emperor Otho presented to the church, after he had gained it by the dint of arms from the Saracens in Italy. The rim was embellished with precious stones of immense value, and on the table were chased in three rows, several histories of the bible. In the year 1698, the table was stripped of great part of the jewels, by a gang of thieves, who took from it 200 rubies and emeralds, together with a large diamond.

Diamond. In this city is also a rich salt-pit, which was discovered about 700 years ago, by a sow, wallowing in that place, and drying herself in the sun, so that she was found covered with a fine white salt. This creature is still shewn, preserved in a glass chest. 2. Bardewyck, which was formerly a large, rich, and powerful trading city, but the inhabitants revolting against their sovereign, it was in 1189 besieged, stormed, and all were put to the sword; the city was razed, and not one stone was left upon another. The few inhabitants which escaped the fury of the soldiery, removed the stones to that place, which now is the city of Lunenburg. Of all the churches, none was preserved but the cathedral, which still has a super-intendant; but the district about it is transformed into kitchen-gardens. 3. Harburg, near the Elbe, a small city; and, 4. Zell, a well-built city, which has been, time out of mind, the residence of the former dukes.

II. In the territory of Calemburg are, 1. Hanover, the residence of the electors. This city is large, populous, and well-fortified. 2. Herenhausen, not far from Hanover, is a royal pleasure house and gardens: the water-works, consisting of cascades and fountains, with other decorations, are too many to be here specified. 3. Hamelen, a famous city: in 1284, a rat-catcher freed this city from those vermin, by playing on a whistle, and thereby enticing them to follow him out of the gate into the river, where they were drowned. The rat catcher demanding his fee of the inhabitants, was denied it; in revenge he tuned his pipe again, and 130 children followed him, that were never heard of since. This is a tradition the inhabitants firmly believe, and they date their deeds, &c. not from the birth of Christ, but from the time of the departure of their children.

III. In the duchy of Grubenhangen are, 1. Eimbeck, the capital; 2. Osterode, a city; near which are mines of alabaster and iron; and, 3. Shartzfeld, an old castle, which lies on a very high rock; near it is a stone tower, and a wonderful cave, wherein are several strange figures, occasioned by the dropping of a water which petrifies.

*Qu.* Who is of this family besides, and what places else belong to the house of Brunswick-Lunenburg?

*Ans.* The duke of Wolfenbuttle, who resides at Wolfenbuttle, the capital city of that duchy. It is well-fortified. Here is an incomparable library, wherein are above 116,000 volumes of printed books, and above 2000 manuscripts; as also an academy and museum. 2. Brunswick, a large, and well-fortified city. This was a rich and powerful Hanse town, which maintained its freedom till 1671, when by force it was obliged to surrender to duke Randolph Augustus; who had a medal struck on this occasion, with an inscription on one side, from I Maccab. xv. 33, 34, and over it were these words, *Jure & Armis*, i. e. by right of arms.

#### IX. *Of the Bishoprick of HILDESHEIM.*

*Qu.* What is this bishoprick principally noted for?

*Ans.* 1. That it is between 40 and 50 miles long, and from 32 to 40 broad. It lies between Hanover, Lunenburg, and Brunswick; 2. that it is the only Roman Catholick country in all Lower Saxony; and, 3. Hildesheim is the capital city, but not altogether subject to the bishop; most part thereof being under the protection of the house of Brunswick-Lunenburg.

#### X. *Of the Duchy of MAGDEBURG.*

*Qu.* What is most observable in this duchy?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* 1. That it is 80 miles long, and 28 broad ;  
2. that it belongs to the king of Prussia. Magdeburg is the capital. There is also Halle, a famous city and university.

### XI. Of the Duchy of HALBERSTADT.

*Qu.* What is chiefly observable in the duchy of Halberstadt ?

*Ans.* That it is from east to west 32 miles, and from south to north 24, and belongs to the king of Prussia. 1. Halberstadt, the capital city ; and, 2. Osterwyck, a middling city.

### XII. Of the Imperial free Cities in LOWER SAXONY.

*Qu.* Which are the imperial free cities in Lower Saxony ?

*Ans.* I. Lubeck, a fine, large, wealthy, well-built, and well-fortified imperial free city : it was the capital of the Hanse towns, and is still so among the remaining shadows of them.

II. Hamburg, which is one of the largest cities in Germany, and a place of great commerce. Many Hamburg ships sail for Spain, Portugal, France, England, Denmark, Sweden, Archangel, and to Greenland, for the whale-fishery ; and ships of all other nations come into their harbour. This city is one of the remaining Hanse towns.

III. Bremen, is a large, rich, and well-fortified city, situate on the Weser, which divides it into the Old and New Town. This is the third of the remaining Hanse towns.

IV. Goslar ; this city lies in the heart of the Brunswick territories. It has been sometimes the residence of the Roman emperors ; it is large, well-built, and surrounded with rich mines.

*Qu.* What is meant by the Hanse towns?

*Ansf.* The name has its derivation from An-See, or Near-Sea, because most of them were sea-port towns.

The number of them is uncertain, nor can it be well calculated, since at some times they were more, and at other times less; but there were about 80 of them.

They were divided into four classes, viz. 1. The Wenden; 2. the Westphalian; 3. the Saxon; and, 4. the Prussian classes. 6. The capital of the Wenden was Lubeck; of the Westphalian. Cologn; of the Saxon, Brunswick; and of the Prussian, Dantzick.

They had four chief factories; 1. at London in England; 2. at Bruges in Flanders; 3. at Newgard in Russia; and, 4. at Bergen in Norway. At Lubeck was the head directorship, where was kept the general cash; as also their charter and privileges. Matters of importance were deliberated and dispatched there.

This alliance of the Hanse towns continued for above 300 years, and arrived to that power, that the northern princes stood in awe of them; but since, it is quite dwindled away, so that at present there is only a shadow thereof left in the three cities, which were the first establishers thereof, viz. Lubeck, Hamburg, and Bremen.

*Qu.* What are the principal rivers in Germany?

*Ansf.* 1. The Danau, or Danube, which flows from west to east, and falls into the Euxine sea; 2. the Rhine, which flows on the west; 3. the Mayn, which is in the middle, and flows towards the west, where it falls into the Rhine; and, 4. the Weser, which flows by the Netherlands towards the north into the north sea; 5. the Elbe, which flows into the same sea; and, 6. the Oder, which falls into the Baltick.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* Which are the most famous universities in Germany?

*Ans.* Of the Lutheran, or Augsburg persuasion, are fourteen; 1. of Leipsick, which was translated thither from Prague, 1709; 2. of Wirtemberg; 3. of Hall; 4. of Helmstadt; 5. of Jena; 6. of Erfurt; 7. of Rintlen; 8. of Giessen; 9. of Tübingen; 10. of Altorf; 11. of Kiel; 12. of Rostock; 13. of Grypswalde; and, 14. of Gottingen.

Of the Reformed are four; 1. of Franckfort on the Oder; 2. of Heidelberg; 3. of Marburg; and, 4. of Duisburg.

Of the Roman Catholicks are seven, 1. of Vienna; 2. Ingolstat; 3. Dillengen; 4. Wurtzburg; 5. Mentz; 6. Cologn; and, 7. Paderborn.

*Qu.* What is the general product of Germany?

*Ans.* It is a country that abounds with corn, wine, wood, salt, and other such like provisions. It has rich mines, fine forests, large rivers, and many hot and cold baths, and some mineral waters.

*Qu.* Why is the government thus mixed?

*Ans.* Because of the many different princes and sovereigns which belong to it: as,

1. the emperor; 2. the electors; 3. the dukes; 4. the counts; 5. the lords; 6. the knights; 7. the imperial free cities; 8. archbishops; 9. bishops; 10. prelates; and, 11. abbots.

## C H A P. XV.

### Of BOHEMIA.

*Qu.* **W**HAT countries belong to the crown of Bohemia?

*Ans.* Four countries; I. the kingdom of Bohemia; II. the duchy of Silesia; III. the mar-

quisate of Moravia; and, IV. the marquisate of Lusatia.

### I. Of the Kingdom of BOHEMIA.

*Qu.* How is the kingdom of Bohemia situated?

*Ans.* West it borders upon Franconia, and the Upper Palatinate; east upon Silesia and Moravia; south upon Bavaria and Austria; and north upon Misnia and Lusatia.

*Qu.* How large is this kingdom?

*Ans.* From north to south it is 180 miles, and from west to east 140.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* Into 18 circles.

*Qu.* Which are they?

I. *Ans.* The circle of Prague, which is in the heart of the kingdom, one of the largest, finest, and most populous cities in Europe: it is 12 miles in circumference; in it are above 100 churches, and as many palaces. The Maldau flows through the middle of the city, over which is a stately stone-bridge. The Jews, who are reckoned 50,000 in number, have in their quarter nine synagogues. Here is an archbishop's see, and an university. The cathedral is within the royal palace.

*Qu.* Which is the second circle of Bohemia?

II. *Ans.* Caurzim, which lies between the Elbe and the Maldau. Caurzim is the principal city.

*Qu.* Which are the rest of the circles?

III. *Ans.* The Maldau circle, wherein is Sedlezan.

IV. The Beraun circle, wherein is, 1. Beraun, a royal free city; and, 2. Calestein, once a famous castle, where the regalia of the crown were kept, but is now in a ruinous condition.

V. The Raconick circle; in it is Raconick, the capital, and a free city.

VI. The Slaner circle, in which is Slany, the principal town or castle.

VII. The Bunzlau circle, wherein is, 1. Old Bunzlau, in which St. Wenceslaus was murdered by his brother Boleslaus, in 938. The blood is still shewn to travellers against the wall.

VIII. The Leutmeritz circle, which has Leutmeritz for its chief city, and is also a bishop's see.

IX. The Saazer circle, which has, 1. Saaz for the capital; a pretty large city; 2. Cadan, a fine royal city; 3. Cometau, a populous town; and, 4. Luditz, a city and castle.

X. The circle of Ellenbogen, wherein is, 1. Ellenbogen, a city and strong castle; 2. Carlsbad, a royal city, famous on account of the hot baths.

XI. The Egrainer circle, wherein is Eger, the principal city, where are mineral waters of great virtue.

XII. The Pilsener circle, has Pilsen for its capital, a royal, free city, well-fortified.

XIII. The Prachinser circle, wherein is, 1. Pi-  
feck: and, 2. Strakonitz, a residence of the great prior of Malta; the knights thereof have fine estates in that part of the kingdom. In this circle is a pearl-fishery.

XIV. The Bechiner circle; wherein is, 1. Bechin, a city and castle; and; 2. Budweis, a large and well-fortified city.

XV. The Czaflaw circle, wherein is, 1. Czaflaw, the capital city; and, 2. Kuttenburg, wherein is the richest silver mine in the whole kingdom.

XVI. The Chrudimer circle: in it is, 1. Chrudim, the capital; a well built and royal city; and, 2. Pardubitz, a royal city, where is a steeple with a gilded spire.

XVII. The circle of Konigingratz has a city of the same name, which is large, and well-fortified.

XVIII. The

XVIII. The county of Glatz, which has a governor, as the other circles, and the capital thereof is Glatz : it is well fortified.

*Qu.* Which are the principal rivers in Bohemia ?

*Anf.* The largest rivers that pass through Bohemia are, 1. The Elbe, which has its source in the Bunzlau circle ; 2. the Maldau, which unites itself to the Elbe ; and, 3. the Eger, which has its spring in Franconia.

*Qu.* What is the state or condition of this country in general ?

*Anf.* The land is very fruitful ; it produces corn in plenty, and the whole kingdom would be furnished sufficiently with what only grows in the Saazer circle. By this it may be judged what quantities of corn are sent out of the country. The rivers are stored with fish, the woods with wild fowl, deer, and wild boars ; and the pasture-ground are covered with tame cattle. In the mines are found gold, silver, copper, iron, and tin ; also precious stones, diamonds, amethysts, rubies, &c.

*Qu.* What is the religion of this kingdom ?

*Anf.* The inhabitants are all Roman Catholicks.

## II. Of SILESIA.

*Qu.* How is the dukedom of Silesia situated ?

*Anf.* Eastwards it borders upon Poland ; westwards upon Lusatia and Bohemia ; southwards upon Moravia and Hungaria ; and, northwards upon the electorate of Brandenburg.

*Qu.* How large is this country ?

*Anf.* The length from south to north is 240 miles, and the breadth from east to west about 80.

*Qu.* In what manner is it divided ?

*Anf.* Into Upper and Lower Silesia.

Upper Silesia contains seven duchies, viz. I. Münsterberg ; II. Grotkaw, or Neisse ; III. Jagen-

dorf; IV. Tropaw; V. Oppelen; VI. Ratibor; and, VII. Teschen; besides two lordships.

Lower Silesia contains ten duchies, viz. I. Breslau; II. Lignitz; III. Jawer; IV. Schweidnitz; V. Breig; VI. Oels; VII. Wolaw; VIII. Glogaw; IX. Sagan; and, X. Croffen; besides four lordships.

*Qu.* What is remarkable in the duchy of Breslau?  
 I. *Ans.* Breslau, the capital of all Silesia, a large, and well-built city. It is reckoned one of the three most beautiful cities in the empire. It is surrounded with high and strong walls. The magistrates are Lutherans, and so are most of the inhabitants.

*Qu.* What is remarkable in the Lignitz?

II. *Ans.* Lignitz, the capital, an ancient city: It is well built, and stands in a pleasant prospect.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Jawer?

III. *Ans.* 1. The city Jawer, 32 miles from Breslau; the inhabitants are a trading people: here is a fine castle, which is the residence of the governor; and, 2. Hirshberg, a small, but well-built city.

*Qu.* What is most observable in Schweidnitz?

IV. *Ans.* Schweidnitz, the capital, next to Breslau, is the finest city in Silesia. The magistrates are Roman Catholicks, but the inhabitants are Protestants.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the rest of the duchies in Lower Silesia?

V. *Ans.* In the duchy of Brieg is, 1. Brieg, the capital. It is a very fine city, and well fortified. 2. Streelen, a pleasant city, where is also a castle.

VI. In the duchy of Oelse, is Oelse, the capital, with a ducal castle.

VII. In the duchy of Wolaw, is Wolaw, the capital; it is well fortified by art and nature.

VIII. In Glogaw, is Glogaw, a small city, and royal fortification, upon the frontiers of Poland.

IX. In the duchy of Sagan, is Sagan, the capital,

pital, pretty large, and well fortified: there is a fine castle, the residence of the duke.

X. The duchy of Crossen borders upon Brandenburg, and belongs to the king of Prussia. It has Crossen for its capital, which is a well-fortified city.

*Qu.* What is principally to be taken notice of in Upper Silesia?

I. *Ans.* In the duchy of Munsterberg, is Munsterberg, the capital, a pretty large city.

II. In the duchy of Grotkaw is, 1. Neisse, a very fine city; it is well fortified with strong walls, and deep ditches; and, 2. Grotkaw, which is a well-built city; it has fine churches, and is pleasantly situated.

III. The duchy of Jagendorff, which belongs to the house of Lichtenstein, wherein is Jagendorff, the principal city, and residence of the family.

IV. In the duchy of Tropaw, is Tropaw, the capital, and best city in Upper Silesia.

V. The duchy of Oppelen, which is the largest of all; Oppelen is the capital.

VI. The duchy of Ratibor, wherein is Ratibor, a well-situated city, encompassed with good walls.

VII. The duchy of Teschen, which borders upon Poland; Teschen is the capital.

*Qu.* Which are the principal rivers in Silesia?

*Ans.* There is but one river in Silesia, which is the Oder; it has its source in Moravia, and empties itself, after it has passed through Brandenburg and Pomerania, into the Baltick.

*Qu.* What is the state and condition of this country in general?

*Ans.* It is blessed with plenty of corn, and every necessary of life: it is well peopled, and some geographers compute it to contain 100 cities, 352 market-towns, 4000 noblemen's seats, and 41,618 villages.

villages. There are several mines of gold, silver, and other metals, but they are much neglected.

Up and down the country are found diamonds, rubies, hyacinths, and other precious stones. The greatest part of this duchy belongs to the king of Prussia.

### III. *Of MORAVIA.*

*Qu.* How is the marquisate of Moravia bounded?

*Ans.* South upon Austria and Hungary; north upon Silesia; east upon Poland; west upon Bohemia.

*Qu.* How large is this country?

*Ans.* It is 120 miles long, and 80 broad.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* Into six circles, viz.

I. Olmutz; II. Brunn; III. Iglau; IV. Znaim; V. Hradisch; and, VI. Prerau.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in each circle?

*Ans.* I. In the circle of Olmutz, is Olmutz, the principal town; which is populous, and well fortified. Here is also an university and a bishop's see.

II. In the Brunner circle are, 1. Brunn, the capital, and a regular fortification; 2. Nicholsburg, a city on the frontiers of Austria.

III. The Iglaver circle has, 1. Iglau, where is a woollen manufacture; 2. Polna, a well-built city.

IV. The Znaimer circle, which has Znaim, an opulent city: this was the residence of the ancient marquises; and the place affords a great variety of heathen antiquities.

V. In the Hradisch circle is Hradisch, a large city and fortification, towards Poland.

VI. The Prerau circle, which has, 1. Prerau for the principal city; 2. Kofel, is a village, near which is the spring of the river Oder.

*Qu.* What is the religion of this country?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* In the ninth century Cyrillus and Metrodius, two very pious men, first planted Christianity in this place ; and the inhabitants are now all Roman Catholicks. The bishop of Olmutz is metropolitan of all Moravia.

*Qu.* What is the state or condition of this country in general ?

*Ans.* It is very well cultivated, and furnishes the inhabitants with good pasture for their cattle, of which they have plenty. This country is well-peopled, and there are, according to some geographers, 110 cities, 440 market towns, 500 castles, and 30,360 villages.

*Qu.* What are the revenues of this country ?

	CROWNS.
brings to the emperor	533.3 <sup>3</sup> <sub>2</sub>
Silesia pays	40,00
And Moravia, for itself	266,666 <sup>1</sup> <sub>2</sub>

#### IV. *Of the Marquisate of LUSATIA.*

*Qu.* Where lies the marquisate of Lusatia ?

*Ans.* Between the river Elbe and the river Oder ; and borders east upon Silesia, west upon Saxony ; south on Bohemia, and north on the electorate of Brandenburg.

*Qu.* How large is this country ?

*Ans.* It is about 80 miles long, and 70 broad.

*Qu.* How is it divided ?

*Ans.* Into the Upper and Lower Lusatia.

#### I. *Of the UPPER LUSATIA.*

*Qu.* Which are the principal cities in Upper Lusatia ?

*Ans.* 1. Paudin, or Pautzen, the capital of the whole country, is situated on the Spree, well fortified, and the houses are most of them built with stone.

stone. The great church of St. Peter is a noble structure; the choir belongs to the Roman Catholicks, and the rest to the Lutherans. 2. Gorlitz is the largest city in Lusatia. The houses are built with stone; it is well fortified with walls, towers, and ditches. The great church of St. Peter and St. Paul has not its equal in Europe. Without the city, upon a mount, is a small church, and near it a model of the holy sepulchre, at Jerusalem, which a wealthy citizen, who had been there several times, caused to be built. 3. Zittaw, a fine city, near the borders of Bohemia. The houses are built after the newest manner; it is well fortified. The suburbs are large, and populous, and there is a great manufacture of cloth. 4. Lauban, a well-peopled city, which borders upon Silesia, is well fortified, and there is a great linen manufacture. 5. Camentz, which lies 16 miles from Dresden, is not large, but well inhabited. There is a woollen and linen manufacture. 6. Loebaw, which is the oldest of the six cities, and lies in the heart of the Upper Lusatia. Here the assembly is held, whenever they are summoned together on matters of importance.

*Qu.* To whom belongs Lusatia?

*Anf.* This country had formerly its own marquis; afterwards it fell to the crown of Bohemia; but by the peace of Prague, 1635, it was given to the elector of Saxony. The elector John-George I. gave by his will, in 1658, the Lower Lusatia to his second son, who was administrator of Merseburg; so that the Upper Lusatia now belongs to the elector of Saxony; and Lower Lusatia to the duke of Saxe-Merseburg.

## II. *Of the LOWER LUSATIA.*

*Qu.* Is all the Lower Lusatia subject to the house of Merseburg?

*Anf.*

*Ans.* All but five cities, which, time out of mind, have belonged to the house of Brandenburg.

*Qu.* Name the five cities, with the territories belonging to each?

*Ans.* 1. Cothus, a city and castle on the river Spree. It is large and populous. In the territories about it are above sixty gentlemens seats. The French refugees have here also a colony. 2. Peitz, is a small city, but a strong fortification; 3. Boso-kaw, a city and castle; 4. Storckcraw, a castle and town; 5. Sommerfield, a city wherein is a woollen manufacture.

*Qu.* What is that part which belongs to the duke of Saxe Merseburg?

*Ans.* The following five cities, besides 13 fine lordships; 1. Luckau, the capital of Lusatia, on the frontiers of Saxony; 2. Guben, is the largest, and most populous city in Lower Lusatia, where is a woollen manufacture; 3. Kalou is a place where is a great market for wool; 4. Lubben is surrounded with water, and has a fine castle, wherein the governor of the country generally resides; 5. Spremberg, which is encompassed by the river Spreke. Here is a well-built castle.

*Qu.* What is the state or condition of the country of Lusatia in general?

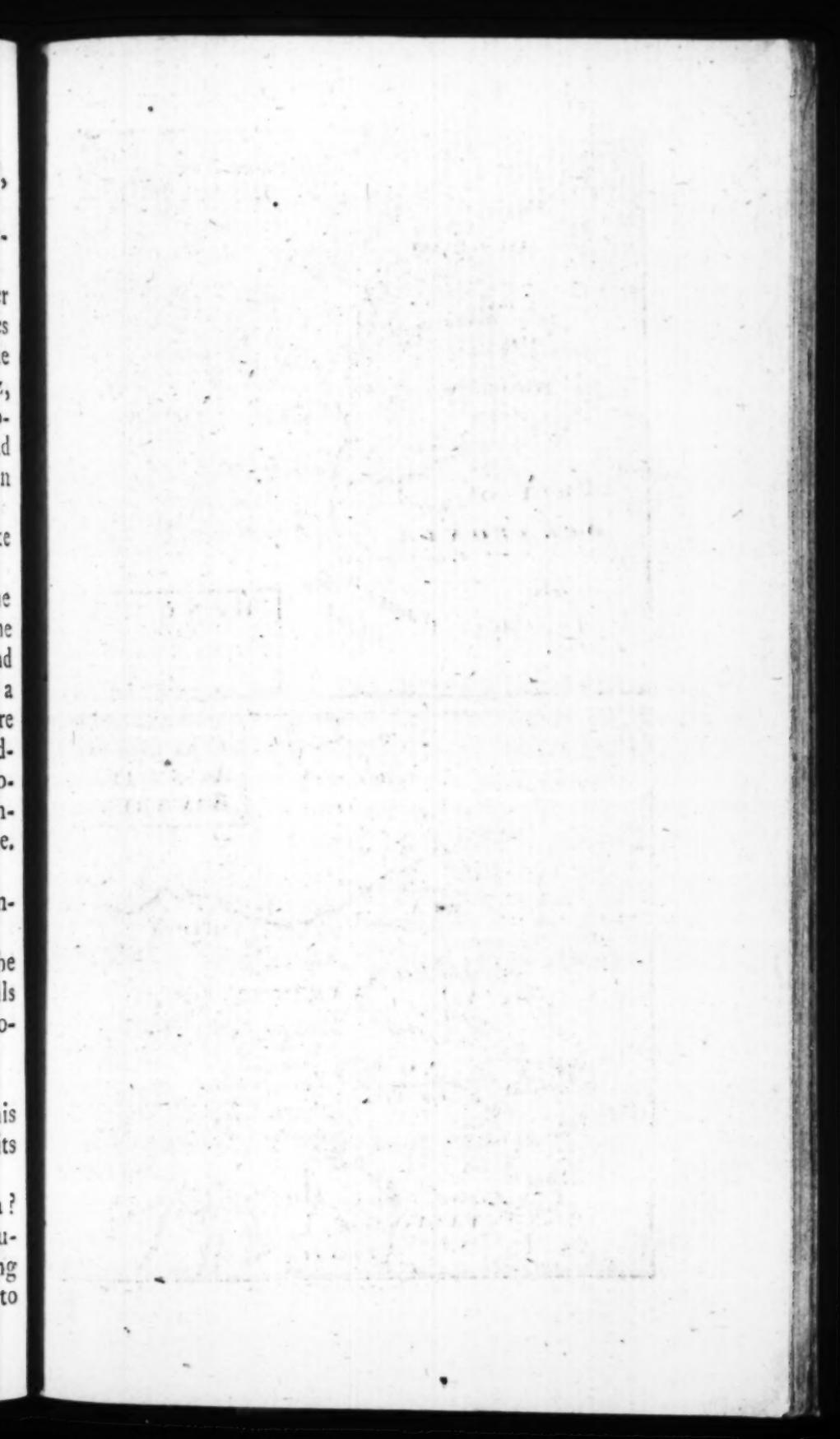
*Ans.* It furnishes its inhabitants with most of the necessaries of life; and if in some years it falls short of corn, they are supplied therewith from Bohemia.

*Qu.* Which are the rivers in Lusatia?

*Ans.* 1. The Spree, which has its source in this country; 2. the Neisse, or Nissa, which has its spring in Bohemia.

*Qu.* What is the established religion of Lusatia?

*Ans.* The inhabitants are for the most part Lutherans; there are only two monasteries belonging to





to the Roman Catholicks. And in the Brandenburg-Lusatia there are some few Calvinists.

## C H A P. XVI.

## Of H U N G A R Y.

Qu. **H**OW is the country of Hungary divided ?  
*Ans.* Into several large dominions, which are, I. Hungaria ; II. Sclavonia ; III. Serbia ; IV. Bosnia ; V. Dalmatia ; VI. Croatia ; and, VII. Transylvania.

## I. Of the Kingdom of HUNGARY.

Qu. From whence did this country receive its name ?

*Ans.* It was by the Romans called Pannonia ; but after the Huns, who came from the east, established here a kingdom, it was called from them Hungaria, which name it has retained ever since.

Qu. How large is this kingdom ?

*Ans.* The length from east to west is 320 miles, and the breadth from south to north is 220 miles.

Qu. How is Hungary situated ?

*Ans.* Westwards upon Austria and Styria, eastwards upon Moldavia and Transsylvania, northwards on Poland, and southwards on Turkey.

Qu. How is this kingdom divided ?

*Ans.* Into Upper and Lower Hungary, by the river Danube.

Upper Hungary lies between Poland, and the Danube, and is divided into 36 counties, or provinces. The Lower Hungary lies between the Danube and the river Drave, and is divided into 13 provinces.

Qu. Which are the principal places in Upper Hungary ?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* 1. Presburg, which is 40 miles distant from Vienna, the capital of the country ; where, in the castle, are kept the crown, and other regalia of the kingdom ; 2. Commora, a capital fortification ; 3. Newhausel, a fortification ; 4. Newtra, a city, castle, and bishop's see ; 5. Pest, situate on the Danube, opposite to Offen or Buda, to which it is joined by a large bridge ; 6. Colotz, situate on the Danube, an archbishop's see ; 7. Zentha is famous on account of the battle in 1697, wherein the Turks had 20,000 men killed on the spot, and 10,000 driven into the river Theisse ; 8. Great Waradin, a strong fortification ; 9. Temeswaer, an incomparable fortification ; it was retaken from the Turks by prince Eugene in 1716, who had possessed it ever since 1552.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Lower Hungary ?

*Ans.* 1. Offen, or Buda, the capital of the whole kingdom ; this is a large city, and extraordinary well fortified. The Turks had this important place in their possession, but in 1684 it was retaken by the emperor of Germany. 2. Gran, a large city, encompassed with a wall ; it has a strong castle : this place is famous for its hot baths. 3. Stuhlweislenburg, lies in a marshy district, and is a capital fortification ; 4. Sigeth, or Schut, is surrounded with waters, and a well-fortified island ; and, 5. Raab, an incomparable fortification.

## II. *Of the Principality of SCLAVONIA.*

*Qu.* Where doth this country lie ?

*Ans.* Between the rivers Save and Drave ; both which fall into the Danube.

*Qu.* To whom doth it belong ?

*Ans.* To the empress of Germany, as queen of Hungary.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in Sclavonia ?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* 1. Essek, the principal city, well fortified ;  
2. Peterwarden, a capital fortification ; 3. Val, a  
fortified town ; and, 4. Carlowitz, a castle, famous  
for the peace concluded there in 1699.

### III. *Of the Kingdom of CROATIA.*

*Qu.* Where doth this country lie ?

*Ans.* Below Sclavonia ; it borders upon the prin-  
cipality of Crain and Dalmatia.

*Qu.* Under whose subjection is Croatia ?

*Ans.* For the most part under the empress of  
Germany.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places therein ?

*Ans.* 1. Karlstadt, the capital city, is well forti-  
fied ; 2. Wihicz, a fine fortification.

### IV. *Of BOSNIA.*

*Qu.* How is the kingdom of Bosnia divided ?

*Ans.* Between the river Save, Croatia, Dalmatia,  
and Servia.

*Qu.* Under whose subjection is this country ?

*Ans.* Most of it belongs to the Turks.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Bosnia ?

*Ans.* 1. Balnialuca, a fortification ; 2. Jaicza, a  
fortification upon the frontiers of Croatia ; 3. Sera-  
jo, a large trading city, and capital of the country.

### V. *Of DALMATIA.*

*Qu.* Under whose subjection is this country ?

*Ans.* It has several sovereigns.

I. The empress of Germany has Zengh, or Segna,  
a fortification and good harbour, upon the gulf of  
Venice in the Mediterranean.

II. The Venetians have, 1. Zara, the capital city,  
and a good fortification ; 2. Clim, a fortification ;  
3. Sebenica, a strong place ; 4. Cattara, a fortifica-  
tion ; 5. Narenza ; 6. Spalatro, an archbishoprick ;  
7. Bu-

7. Budoa, a small fort ; 8. several islands which are here and there dispersed in the Adriatick sea, as Veglia, Curzola, Meleda, and others.

III. The Turks have, 1. Ragusa, which is a republick, but as inconstant and fickle as the wind ; they sometimes chuse for their protectors the Turks, sometimes the Christians. The city is very strong, of great trade, and well-peopled. 2. Arcegovina, the residence of a bishop ; 3. Scardona ; and, 4. St. Croix, a harbour.

#### VI. *The Duchy of SERVIA.*

*Qu.* Where lies the country of Servia ?

*Ans.* It borders upon Bosnia and Sclavonia.

*Qu.* Which are the places of note in Servia ?

*Ans.* 1. Greek-Weiffenburg, or Belgrade, an incomparable fortification on the Danube. It was retaken from the Turks by prince Eugene, in 1717, but by the last treaty was surrendered to the Turks, upon condition of the fortifications being first demolished. 2. Niſla, a large city, seven days journey from Belgrade, a frontier town between the Christians and Turks, taken by the imperial army in the year 1737, but retaken by the Turks the following year ; 3. Uſcopia, or Sizpi ; and, 4. Ibar.

#### VII. *Of TRANSYLVANIA.*

*Qu.* How is the duchy of Transylvania bounded ?

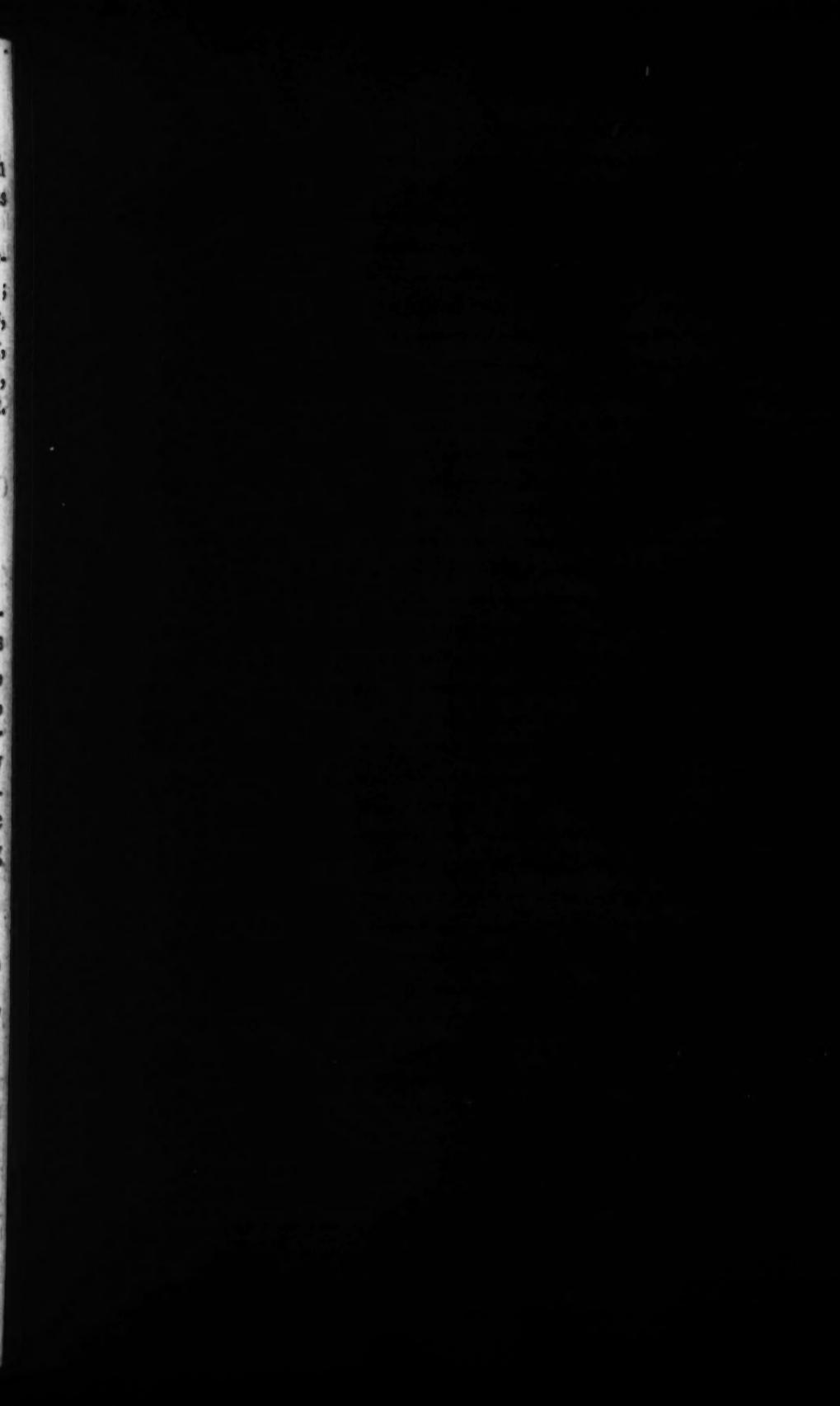
*Ans.* West upon Hungary, east upon Moldavia, north upon Poland, and south upon Servia.

*Qu.* To whom does this country belong ?

*Ans.* To the empress of Germany.

*Qu.* Which are the places of note therein ?

*Ans.* 1. Hermanstat, or Zeben, the capital, a pretty large city and fortification ; 2. Crownstat ; 3. Bistritz ; 4. Sageswar ; 5. Clausenburg ; 6. Weiffenburg ; and, 7. Porta Ferrea, a strong town.







D®

30  
29  
28

25

20

*Qu.* What is observable with respect to the inhabitants of Transylvania?

*Ans.* They are a mixed people; some are Germans, others Hungarians, and some are strolling people, distinguished by the name of gypsies.

*Qu.* What is the religion of this country?

*Ans.* The greatest part profess the Lutheran religion; the rest are either Roman Catholicks, or Calvinists.

## C H A P. XVII.

### Of POLAND.

*Qu.* FROM whence had Poland its name?

*Ans.* From the word *pole*, which, in the Sclavonian language, signifies an even field; the country being in general flat land.

*Qu.* How is Poland bounded?

*Ans.* Towards the east upon Muscovy and Little Tartary; westwards upon Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania; southwards it joins to Hungary and Wallachia; and northwards to Prussia, Courland, and Livonia.

*Qu.* How large is the kingdom of Poland?

*Ans.* In length 800 English miles, in breadth about 600.

*Qu.* How is Poland divided?

*Ans.* Into the kingdom of Poland, and the great duchy of Lithuania.

*Qu.* Which part is the kingdom of Poland?

*Ans.* That part which borders upon Silesia and Hungary.

*Qu.* Which part is Lithuania?

*Ans.* That which borders upon Muscovy.

*Of the Kingdom of POLAND.*

*Qu.* How is this kingdom divided?

*Ans.* 1. Into Little Poland; 2. Great Poland; and, 3. Little Russia.

*I. Of LITTLE POLAND.*

*Qu.* What belongs to Little Poland?

*Ans.* It is divided into three palatinates, viz.

I. The palatinate of Cracow, wherein is, 1. Cracow, the capital city of the whole kingdom. It is large, and well-built; it has also a strong castle, a bishoprick, and an university. 2. Landscroon, one of the best fortifications in Poland.

II. The palatinate of Sendomir, wherein is Sendomir, a city, which lies upon an eminence, and is well fortified.

III. The palatinate of Lublin, wherein is Lublin, a populous trading city, and well fortified.

*II. Of GREAT POLAND.*

*Qu.* What belongs to Great Poland?

*Ans.* I. The palatinate of Posen, wherein is Posen, a well-built city, and a bishop's see. II. The palatinate of Kalish, wherein is Gnesna, the most ancient city of Poland, and the see of an archbishop, who is primate of the kingdom. III. The palatinate of Siradia, wherein is Sirad and Petricow, two well-built and fortified cities. IV. The palatinate of Lenzitz, wherein is Lenzitz, a pretty large town. V. The palatinate of Rawa, wherein is Rawa, a small city. VI. The province of Masovia, wherein is Warsaw, the ordinary residence of the king, a large, and noble city, where also the general diets are kept. VII. Podlachia, wherein is Bielsk, the capital city. And, VIII. Cujavia, which has for its capital Wladislaw, the seat of the bishop of Cujavia.

*III. Of*

## III. Of LITTLE RUSSIA.

*Qu.* What belongs to Little Russia?

*Ans.* Four provinces; 1. Little Russia; 2. Volhinia; 3. Podolia; and, 4. the Ukrain.

## I. LITTLE RUSSIA.

*Qu.* Why is it called Little Russia?

*Ans.* To distinguish it from Muscovia, which is called Great or Black Russia.

*Qu.* Where is this province situated?

*Ans.* It joins to the Turkish and Hungarian frontiers.

*Qu.* Into how many territories is it divided?

*Ans.* Into three palatinates.

*Qu.* Name them.

*Ans.* 1. The palatinate of Lemberg, wherein is, 1. Lemberg, the capital. It is an archbishop's see; it is a large, strong, populous, and trading city. It was much damaged by the Swedes in 1704. 2. Przemist, a large city, with fine stone buildings, and a bishop's see.

2. The palatinate of Belz, has Belz for its capital,

3. The palatinate of Chelm, wherein is Chelm, the principal town, and a bishop's see.

## II. VOLHINIA.

*Qu.* What is observable in this district?

*Ans.* That it is divided into Upper and Lower Volhinia: Luck is the capital, and a bishop's see.

## III. PODOLIA.

*Qu.* What is remarkable in Podolia?

*Ans.* It is divided into Upper and Lower Podolia; it borders upon Moldavia, and has for its capital Kaminiec, a strong fortification, with a bishop's see; and Bracław, a large trading city.

IV. *The UKRAIN.*

*Qu.* What is the Ukraine principally noted for?

*Ans.* That it is a large fertile country, watered by the river Nieper, and has, 1. Kiow, a large city, for its capital, which, together with all that lies on the other side of the Nieper, belongs to Russia; 2. Pultowa, a good fortification. This place is famous on account of the battle in 1709, so fatal to the king of Sweden, Charles XII. Peter the Great obtaining there a complete victory over him.

*Of the great Duchy of LITHUANIA.*

*Qu.* How is Lithuania divided?

*Ans.* Into two parts; 1. Lithuania; and, 2. Samogitia.

*Qu.* Into how many palatinates is Lithuania divided?

*Ans.* Into seven; I. Vilna, wherein is Vilna, the capital of the whole duchy, and a bishoprick; II. Trocki, wherein is Grodno, the ordinary place of the diets of Lithuania; III. Novogrodeck, wherein is Novogrodeck, a large city, the houses of which are all built of wood; IV. Witepsk, wherein is Witepsk, a strang castle; V. Poloczko, wherein is Poloczko, which has two strong castles; VI. Smolensko, wherein is Smolensko, a strong fortification, subject to Russia; VII. Braslaw, wherein is Braslaw, the principal city and castle.

*Qu.* What is worthy of notice in Samogitia?

*Ans.* It borders upon Courland, and has Binza, and Rosien, two capital towns.

*Qu.* Which are the principal rivers in Poland;

*Ans.* 1. The Vistula, which has its source in Moravia, flows through Poland, and empties itself into the Black sea; 2. The Niester, has its source

in Little Russia, flows through Walachia, and empties itself into the Black sea; 3. the Nieper begins in Muscovy, and runs into the Black sea; 4. the Dwina, which flows from Lithuania, between Livonia and Courland, into the Baltick.

*Qu.* What is the state or condition of Poland?

*Ansf.* The whole country throughout is fertile, and in time of peace, has plenty of corn, hemp, horses, black cattle, &c. but being an open and defenceless country, in time of war it suffers very much, which is commonly attended with famine.

*Qu.* What form of government is there in Poland?

*Ansf.* This whole large country has a king, who is elected, and is the only elective kingdom now in Europe.

*Qu.* What religion is established in Poland?

*Ansf.* The national established religion is that of the Roman Catholicks; but Protestants, Jews, and Turks, are tolerated. There are two archbishops, and 15 bishops.

*Qu.* Are there any orders of knighthood in Poland?

*Ansf.* There is but one order, which is that of the White Eagle, revived by king Augustus in 1705.

*Qu.* Who is the present king of Poland?

*Ansf.* Stanislaus Augustus, late count Poniatowsky, elected Sept. 27, and crowned Nov. 25, 1764.

## C H A P. XVIII.

## Of P R U S S I A.

*Qu.* HOW is Prussia bounded?

*Ans.* Towards the east upon Lithuania, towards the west upon Pomerania; towards the south it joins to Poland; and northwards to the Baltick and Courland.

*Qu.* How large is Prussia?

*Ans.* It is 400 miles long, and in some parts 160 broad.

*Qu.* To whom doth this country belong?

*Ans.* It formerly belonged to the Templars, but was afterwards divided between the crown of Poland, and the electoral house of Brandenburg. The Brandenburg, or Ducal Prussia, was in the beginning of this century erected into a kingdom 1701, when Frederick III. elector of Brandenburg, was crowned the first king of Prussia.

*Qu.* Which is the Polish, or Royal Prussia?

*Ans.* That part which borders upon Great Poland and Pomerania.

*Qu.* What belongs to it?

*Ans.* I. The district of Marienburg, wherein is Marienburg, a strong castle, and Elbing, a fine and well-fortified city; II. the district of Culm, wherein is Culm, a large town, and Thorn, a fine city: the inhabitants for the most part are Protestants, who, on account of a tumult, were inhumanly treated by the Poles in 1723; III. the bishoprick of Ermland, wherein is Heilsberg and Wartenberg, the chief towns; IV. Pomerellen, wherein is Dantzig, a seaport on the Baltick; it is rich, and well fortified: it was formerly a free imperial city, but put itself afterwards under the king of Poland's Protection.

*Qu.*

Qu. What belongs to the Brandenburg, or Ducal Prussia?

Ans. That part which is all along the Baltick, up to Courland.

Qu. Into how many provinces is this country divided; and which are the principal towns in each?

Ans. Into three. I. Sameland, wherein is, 1. Konigsberg, a very large and fine trading city and harbour, wherein is a magnificent castle; in the church whereof Frederick III. was crowned; 2. Memel, a strong and well-fortified place on the borders of Courland, near the Baltick, with a good harbour; 3. Pillaw, a sea-port, and strong fortification, where is a large fishery for sturgeons.

II. Natangen, wherein is, 1. Brandenburg, a pretty large town, with a fine castle; 2. Raistenburg, a town and castle; 3. Johannesburg, a strong castle on the borders of Poland.

III. Pomerania, wherein is Marienwerder, a frontier town; 2. Gilgenburg, a city and castle.

Qu. Which is the established religion in Prussia?

Ans. Polish Prussia is mixt with Roman Catholicks and Protestants. In Brandenburg Prussia the inhabitants are for the generality Lutherans. The Reformed have a church at Konigsberg, as likewise have the Roman Catholicks.

Qu. How is Prussia in general?

Ans. 1. It has large forests, which abound in venison and wild fowl. In some parts there are buffaloes, and other wild creatures, which are sometimes brought to the amphitheatre at Konigsberg to be baited, for the diversion of the king and nobility; 2. it abounds with fine rivers, and plenty of all sorts of fish; 3. it is famous for the amber which is fished and dig up in great plenty along the coasts of the Baltick sea; 4. the late King has established several new colonies, and given the

Saltzburgers great encouragement to settle in this country.

*Qu.* Who is the present king of Prussia?

*Ans.* Frederick III. born Jan. 24, 1712, married June 12, 1733, to Elizabeth Christina, of Brunswick Wolfenbuttel, born Nov. 8, 1715.

*Qu.* Is there any order of knighthood in Prussia?

*Ans.* Yes; Frederick I. at his coronation, instituted the order of the Black Eagle: their number is not to exceed 30: and the present king instituted that of Merit, after his accession to the throne in 1740.

*Qu.* Which are the principal rivers in Prussia?

*Ans.* 1. The Vistula, which has its source in Silesia; and, 2. the river Pregel, which flows through Konigsberg, and empties itself into the Baltic.

## C H A P. XIX.

### *Of COURLAND.*

*Qu.* WHERE lies the duchy of Courland?

*Ans.* Between Samogitia and Livonia, having the Baltic on the west.

*Qu.* How large is this country?

*Ans.* In length it is about 200 miles; the widest part is about 100.

*Qu.* How is Courland divided?

*Ans.* Into two parts; 1. the Proper Courland, wherein is, 1. Godlingen, a fine town; 2. Windau, near the Baltic; and, 3. Libau, a sea-port upon the Baltic.

II. Semi-Gallia, wherein is Mittau, the capital, and residence of the duke, and Bauske, which has a castle built on a rock.

Q.

Qu. To whom does this country belong?

Ans. It formerly belonged to Livonia, and was after that surrendered to the Knights Templars; but when their order came to decay, the master thereof, Gothard Keller, put himself under the protection of Poland, with condition to make this country hereditary for him and his heirs, as a secular prince; which was agreed to, and it has ever since been governed by its own dukes.

Qu. What is the religion of this country?

Ans. The inhabitants are all Lutherans.

Qu. What is the state or condition of Courland in general?

Ans. It is a fruitful country in corn, cattle, fish, game, &c. not only sufficient for the inhabitants, but for the supply of their neighbouring countries.

Qu. Who is the present duke of Courland?

Ans. On the 2d of June, 1737, Baron Biron, son to the high chancellor of Russia, was unanimously elected by the nobility of that country for their sovereign; on the death of the Czarina, he was deposed, and divested of all his dignities and estates by the general suffrages of the nobility, clergy, &c. of Courland, in the year 1740, who elected duke Lewis of Brunswick, brother to the duke, consort to the grand duchess, regent of Russia, June 27, 1741, for their sovereign. Just after the breaking out of the late war, Charles-Christian, third son of the king of Poland, was elected duke of Courland, viz. on Sept. 15, 1658; but no sooner had the present empress of Russia ascended the throne, than she restored baren Biron to the duchy of Courland, which he still possesses.

## C H A P. XX.

## Of D E N M A R K.

*Qu.* **W**HAT is the country of Denmark?

*Ans.* It is one of the three northern kingdoms, and derives its name from their first king Dan, who lived in the time of David, 1000 years before the birth of Christ?

*Qu.* How is this kingdom situated?

*Ans.* Between the two great seas, the north sea and the east sea, or Baltick. The communication of the one sea with the other is through the Straits of the Sound.

*Qu.* How is this kingdom divided?

*Ans.* Nature has divided it, 1. into two large islands; 2. some small ones; and, 3. a fruitful peninsula.

*Qu.* Which are the two large islands?

*Ans.* They are Seeland and Funen.

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in the isle of Seeland?

*Ans.* This island is of a round figure, about 50 miles in circumference; it is divided into 21 territories; the whole island contains 13 cities, 12 castles, and 347 parishes.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in this island?

*Ans.* 1. Copenhagen, a large, well-peopled, and fortified city; it has a fine and secure harbour, a citadel, and three royal palaces, with an archbishoprick; 2. Rotschild, the best city next to Copenhagen; 3. Sora, a small city; 4. Cronenburg, a strong castle; and, 5. Elseneur, an open town near the Sound, where all ships, that pass and repass, are obliged to pay their toll.

n  
g  
r  
  
ea  
on  
ts  
  
ge  
ul  
  
of  
  
50  
r-  
12  
  
1?  
nd  
ci-  
p-  
n-  
a  
ar  
re  
  
24



*Qu.* What is most to be taken notice of in the island of Funen?

*Ans.* 1. That it is 24 miles long, and 40 miles broad; it is divided into 26 territories; is fruitful for grain and fruit, and there is a plenty of horses, black cattle, venison, wild fowl, and fish; 2. Odense, the capital city, situated in the middle of the island, and has sometimes been the residence of the kings of Denmark; 3. Newburg, a fortification. When the Swedes made a descent on this island, in 1659, they were beaten near this place.

*Qu.* Which are the small islands in Denmark?

*Ans.* There are twelve principal ones, viz. 1. Amack, near Copenhagen, to which it has a communication by a draw-bridge, and is the kitchen-garden for that city; 2. Langeland is only four miles broad, but 28 miles long, very fruitful; 3. Laaland; this island is 32 miles long, and 20 broad; it abounds with corn and pulse; 4. Falster is 16 miles long, and 8 broad, where is Nicoeping, a city, fort, and harbour; 5. Guldeburg, a small island; it has chalk hills; 6. Stege is a small town, with an old castle; here is a college, wherein youth are instructed in arithmetic, geography, and navigation; the king has also a pleasure-house in this island; 7. Arroe, a small island, fertile for corn; 8. Samsoe; 9. Anhaut; 10. Lessow; 11. Soltholm; and, 12. Bornholm.

*Qu.* Which is the peninsula in Denmark?

*Ans.* Jutland; it lies between the north sea and the Baltick; it was anciently called Cimbria, and is 200 miles long, and 80 broad; but in some places 40 miles only; it is divided into the north and south parts; the north part has retained the name of Jutland. The south part, which borders upon Germany, is the duchy of Sleswick.

*Of JUTLAND.*

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in Jutland?

*Ansf.* That it abounds with corn, pulse, and fruit; and, as there is plenty of good pasture, the country abounds with cattle. Graziers transport from thence to Denmark and Germany, according to the toll-book, about 30,000 black cattle every year; besides horses, of which no small number is sent abroad.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Jutland?

*Ansf.* This country is divided into four districts, or dioceses, and are distinguished by the names of the principal cities of each. 1. Aalborg, the capital of the diocese of that name, is well-built, and the inhabitants are looked upon as a polite people; 2. Wiborg, the capital of the second diocese, was formerly the capital of Cimbria. Here is the seat of the governor of the whole country; 3. Aarhuus, the third diocese, is a well-built city, port, and a bishop's see; 4. Ripen, the capital of the fourth diocese, is the largest city, has a good harbour, and is a place of great trade. Koldingen, which borders upon Sleswick; all the cattle that are transported to Germany, must pass through this place, where the toll is received, which amounts yearly to upwards of 200,000 crowns.

*Of the Duchy of SLESWICK.*

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in the duchy of Sleswick?

*Ansf.* 1. That it is from Holstein to Jutland 80 miles long, and from the north sea to the Baltick about 48 miles broad; it contains 14 cities, 13 castles,

castles, 178 parishes, 87 noblemen's seats, and 1480 villages.

*Qu.* To whom doth this duchy belong?

*Anf.* This fine fruitful, populous, and flourishing country, is neither a part of Germany nor Denmark, but is a sovereign principality of itself. It was formerly divided between the king of Denmark and the duke of Holstein-Gottorp; but in the late wars, the king made himself master of all, by force of arms, and maintained it in the northern peace in 1720, notwithstanding the loud complaints of the house of Holstein-Gottorp.

*Qu.* What part of this country belonged to the king of Denmark, before the conquest of the rest?

*Anf.* 1. Hadersleben, a good city, with a convenient harbour; 2. Osterby, a mean town, but distinguished on account of an accident which happened in 1639. A girl, who was walking from thence to Mell-Tundern, hit her toes against something pointed: though she knew not what it was at first, yet she found, by digging it up with her fingers, to be a horn of the finest gold; it is about 100 ounces weight, and embellished with several hieroglyphical figures, much in the manner of the Egyptian pyramids; it is 25 inches long, and four inches wide at the opening. It is to this day preserved in the royal treasury, as a curious piece of antiquity. 3. Hensburg, a good city, harbour, and castle; 4. Sandenberg, and several other towns of less note, besides some small islands.

*Qu.* What part belonged to the duke of Holstein-Gottorp?

*Anf.* 1. Sleswick, the capital of the whole country; 2. Gottorp, a fine, strong castle, on a small island made by the river Sley, which parts it from the city of Sleswick; the duke made choice of this place

place for his residence; 3. Tundern, a city and castle; 4. Husum, a city and castle, and a great market for cattle; 5. Toenningen, a city; it was a strong fortification, but demolished in the late wars by the Danes.

*Qu.* Which are the principal islands in the duchy of Sleswick?

*Ans.* 1. Nordstrand; 2. Fora; 3. Sylt; 4. Hegleland; and, 5. Femern.

*Qu.* What is the established religion in the dominions of the king of Denmark?

*Ans.* The natives are most of them of the Lutheran persuasion: Frederick I. was the first king who professed himself of that doctrine; and Christian III. introduced it throughout his dominions. There are bishops in Denmark; but in Sleswick, the heads of the clergy have only the title of superintendants.

*Qu.* Which are the orders of knighthood in Denmark?

*Ans.* There are two; one is the order of Danebroge, their number is 50; and the other is of the Elephant, whose number is more than 30.

*Qu.* Who is the present king of Denmark?

*Ans.* Christian VII. born Jan. 29, 1749, proclaimed Jan. 14, 1766, betrothed to the princess Matilda, youngest daughter of his late royal highness Frederick prince of Wales, and sister to the king of Great-Britain.

*Qu.* What other countries belong to the crown of Denmark?

*Ans.* I. In Europe, 1. The neighbouring kingdom of Norway; 2. half the duchy of Holstein; 3. the two counties of Oldenburg and Delmenhorst.

II. In Asia, on the coast of Malabar, the Danes possess Tranquebar.

III. In

III. In Africa, on the coast of Guinea, the fort Fredericksburg.

IV. In America, among the Caribbee islands, they possess the isle of St. Thomas.

V. Towards the north pole they have, 1. Iceland; 2. Greenland; 3. New Denmark; 4. Spitzbergen; and, 5. Nova Zembla, of which more hereafter.

*Qu.* What is the revenue of the crown of Denmark?

*Ans.* It is calculated to amount yearly to ten millions of crowns.

*Qu.* What is the chief commerce of Denmark?

*Ans.* They are at present establishing an East-India company, which has hitherto proved successful.

In Europe they carry on a large trade of timber, oak and deal-boards, with which the kingdom of Norway abounds; as also of stock-fish, and all manner of rigging for ships.

## C H A P. XXI.

### *Of the Kingdom of NORWAY.*

*Qu.* FROM whence had Norway its name?

*Ans.* From its situation; because it lies towards the north pole.

*Qu.* How is Norway bounded?

*Ans.* Towards the east upon Swedeland, towards the west on the Northern ocean, towards the south on the German ocean, and towards the north on the Ice sea.

*Qu.* How large is Norway?

*Ans.* In length about 900 English miles; and in breadth 200.

*Qu.* How is it divided?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* Into six provinces, viz.

I. Bahus, wherein is Bahus, a strong fortification. This province belongs to the crown of Sweden, who has maintained it ever since 1660.

II. Aggerhuus, in which is a castle of the same name; 2. Christina, a new-built city, commonly the residence of the stadholder; 3. Frederickstadt, a small city, strong fortification, and harbour; over-against it is Frederickstein, and not far distant the fort Guldenlow; between which two places the king of Swedeland, Charles XII. was killed by a cannon ball, on the 11th of December, in the year 1718.

III. Bergen, wherein is Bergen, the capital of the whole kingdom.

IV. Stavanger, in which is Stavanger, a fine city, and a bishop's see.

V. Drontheim, which is further northwards, wherein is Drontheim, a trading town, with a good convenient harbour.

VI. Wardus, in Northland, which has its name from an old castle, that is upon an island in the Ice sea. The natives are called Fin and Laplanders. Here it begins to be six months day, and six months night.

*Qu.* What are the principal islands of Norway?

*Ans.* There are several islands; but among the rest, the most noted is the isle of Iceland, which lies 600 miles westwards from Norway, opposite to Scotland. It takes its name from the ice wherewith it is continually environed.

*Qu.* How large is this island?

*Ans.* From west to east it is 320 miles. The arctic circle is supposed to go through the middle of it.

*Qu.* Is this island inhabited?

*Ans.* Yes; in 868, when king Harold I. oppressed his subjects, they could not bear his tyranny,

ranny, but retired more into the northern countries; and in 874 this island was thus peopled by a Norway colony. They established an aristocratic government till 1261, when they voluntarily took the oath of subjection and fidelity to king Haquin IV.

*Qz.* What is the religion of this people?

*Anf.* They were, at their first settlement there, Pagans; in the year 1057 the Roman Catholick religion was introduced amongst them, which flourished so, that in a few years they had 330 monasteries and convents; but in 1533, Christian III. king of Denmark, introduced the Lutheran religion.

At present there are two Lutheran bishops, who have all the rest of the clergy under their inspection.

*Qu.* What is the general state or condition of this country?

*Anf.* The inhabitants have neither corn-fields, vineyards, nor gardens to cultivate, but for their living are obliged to spend their time in hunting and fishing. They dry the fish, and melt their fat, which afterwards they sell to other nations. They have good horses, which sometimes, for want of grass or hay, are forced to feed upon stock fish. The people are not very fond of money, but rather barter their commodities for bread, wine, brandy, flour, malt, linen, wool, &c.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Iceland?

*Anf.* 1. Ballenstadt, a castle, the residence of the vice-roy; 2. Schalholt, the principal town; 3. Heckla, a volcano, or burning mountain.

*Qu.* What is the state of Norway, and what its principal productions?

*Anf.* That part next to Denmark is well peopled, but farther towards the north it is a perfect wilderness, full of mountains, and very cold. The best produce of this country is the fishery, especially that

that of stock-fish, which are sent all over Europe; Between Norway and Iceland is the whale-fishery; As this kingdom abounds with forests, it has a great trade of timber, deals, and oak ; of which in particular England and Holland take a prodigious quantity every year.

*Qu.* What is the established religion in Norway?

*Ansf.* The whole kingdom is of the Lutheran persuasion.

*Qu.* To whom does the kingdom of Norway belong?

*Ansf.* To the king of Denmark, who sends a stadt-holder there, to take care of publick affairs ; and it is to be observed, that in all the edicts published in Norway, the king styles himself king of Norway and Denmark ; while in those published in Denmark, he styles himself king of Denmark and Norway.

*Qu.* What character do the natives of Norway in general bear ?

*Ansf.* They are strong, well-sized, and healthful people, and have the character of being honest, industrious, and valiant ; they are naturally ingenious and hardy ; and both men and women furnish themselves with most household goods and apparel of their own making : this is to be understood of the country people.

## C H A P. XXII.

### Of S W E D E L A N D .

*Qu.* HOW is Swedeland situated ?

*Ansf.* It is a large kingdom, bordering towards the east upon Russia, west upon Norway,  
south



## THE GERMAN OCEAN







outh upon the Baltic, Courland and Lithuania, and north upon Norway.

*Qu.* How large is this kingdom?

*Ans.* It is 1200 miles long, and above 1000 miles road.

*Qu.* How is it divided?

*Ans.* It is divided into five large provinces, viz. Proper Sweden; II. Gothland; III. Nordland; IV. Finnland; and, V. Lapland.

### I. Of PROPER SWEDEN.

*Qu.* How is this province divided?

*Ans.* Into five governments, viz.

I. Upland; II. Sudermannland; III. Nerike; IV. Westmannland; and, V. Thal-land.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Upland?

I. *Ans.* 1. Stockholm, the capital of the whole kingdom, and ordinary residence of the king; it is built on fix small islands, which are joined together by wooden bridges. The city makes a grand appearance, having many stately palaces, which are covered with copper. The harbour of this city is very large, but very dangerous to come at, on account of the rocks and cliffs that are in the sea for 48 miles together. 2. Upsal, 28 miles from Stockholm, which is the most ancient city in Sweden, for it is said to be built in the year of the world 1903, by king Ubbone, who was before Abraham's time. Here is an archbishop's see, and an university.

*Qu.* What is to be observed in Sudermannland?

II. *Ans.* Sudermannland is a dukedom, and a good corn country; the principal place therein is Nikioping, a well-built city. This place suffered much by fire in the year 1709, when the Russians invaded it.

*Qu.* Which is the chief place in Nerike?

III. *Ans.*

III. *Ans.* Orebro, a long, but small city, with a castle, the residence of a governor.

*Qu.* What is most noted in Westmannland?

IV. *Ans.* That it is a duchy, and one of the richest provinces in Sweden. The principal places therein are, 1. Westerahs, a pretty large city, with a citadel; it is a bishop's see, and a great market for iron; 2. Kioping, a city where is a great market for cattle; 3. Sala, a fine city, about which are the best silver mines in Sweden.

*Qu.* What is most observable in Thal-land?

V. *Ans.* This province is full of mines, and the inhabitants are for the most part not only miners, but also good soldiers. There is, 1. Hedemora, the capital, where are the powder-mills for the government; 2. Falun, one of the largest cities in Swedeland; this abounds with copper mines; 3. Afwestadt, a small city, where is a mint for large copper money.

## II. Of GOTHLAND.

*Qu.* How is the large territory of Gothland divided?

*Ans.* Into three provinces, viz. East, West, and South Gothland.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in East-Gothland?

*Ans.* 1. Norcoping, which is, next to Stockholm, the best city in Sweden, well built and fortified; 2. Lincoping, a very ancient city, and bishop's see; 3. Wadsteen, a city in a pleasant situation; in the cathedral are several kings buried; 4. Calmar, a city and a good harbour; the castle which commands the harbour is counted impregnable; here is also a bishop's see; 5. Westerwyck, a city, and good harbour on the Baltick; 6. Wisby, once a large, flourishing,

nourishing, and famous city, in the isle of Usedom, but ruined by an inundation.

Qu. Which are the chief places in West-Gothland?

Ans. 1. Gotheberg, a large city, good fortification and harbour; here is also a bishop's see; 2. Lunden, wherein is an university; 3. Malmoe, a good fortification; 4. Landscrone, a small fort and harbour in the Sound; 5. Christianstadt, a fine city; 6. Huén, or Ween, is a small isle in the Sound, where Tycho Brahe made himself so universally famous for his astronomical observations; 7. Carlskrone, a new harbour, has two castles to protect it, and is a market for ships tackling; 8. Bahus, a fine fortification on a rock; 9. Carlstein, an inaccessible fort in the isle of Maarstrand.

### III. Of NORDLAND.

Qu. How is Nordland situated, and what is the state of its inhabitants?

Ans. The country borders north upon Lapland, and is divided into six provinces. The inhabitants follow chiefly husbandry, hunting, fishing, and working in the mine.

Qu. Are there any towns of note in Nordland?

Ans. Yes; the chiefest are, 1. Gefle, which lies convenient for trade, has a good harbour, and the river Rosunda flows through the middle of the town; 2. Soederhaven is a new city on the Gulph of Bothnia, which is inhabited by merchants and artificers; 3. Uhma, a trading city on the Gulph of Bothnia; 4. Torna, a city of trade, lies at the furthermost part of the Bothnian gulph in a pleasant isle, has a good harbour, and a bishop's see. King Charles XI. came thus far to see the longest day in that part of the world, where the sun continues above the horizon for some days.

### IV. Of

## IV. Of FINLAND.

*Qu.* What is the state of the country of Finnland?

*Ans.* It is a fine province, and lies opposite to Stockholm; it is fruitful of corn, and has plenty of cattle and fish.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Finnland?

*Ans.* 1. Abo, which is the capital of the whole province, has a fine castle, and a good harbour. Here is an university founded by queen Christina, in the year 1640, and a bishop's see; 2. Nyfstadt, famous on account of the northern peace between Sweden, Denmark, and Russia, signed August the 30th, 1720; 3. Aland a famous isle 24 miles long, and 20 miles broad, wherein is Castelholm, a castle; 4. Wirmo, a small city and harbour; 5. Roseburg, a city; 6. Helsingfors, a harbour, where is a staple for the English and Dutch; and, 7. Waso, a city and harbour.

## V. Of LAPLAND.

*Qu.* Are there more countries of that name?

*Ans.* Yes; there are three different countries of that name; the one is called Swedish, the other Danish, and the third Russian Lapland.

*Qu.* How is Swedish Lapland situated?

*Ans.* It lies south next to Proper Sweden, and north upon Norway Lapland; it is 650 miles long, and 240 broad. In this climate the longest day, and the longest night, is almost three months long.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* The division of this large country is, according to the five rivers which flow through that country into the Gulph of Bothnia, divided into five provinces, viz. 1. Uma; 2. Pitha; 3. Lula; 4. Torne; and, 5. Kimi.

Qu. What is the state of this country in general ?

Ans. The country is very cold, and the hills are always covered with snow. Most of the inhabitants live under ground, to shelter themselves from the winds, which blow here in a terrible manner. They have neither spring nor autumn ; they have summer, however, for three months, which comes so quick upon them, that the valleys are all green in a few days, which before were covered with snow. And in that short season they sow and plant all manner of kitchen-herbs. They have no corn-land, but good pasture, and plenty of venison and fish.

The rein-deer, of which there are abundance, are very useful creatures ; for they draw the inhabitants in sledges long journeys, give them milk to drink, flesh to eat, and skins for cloathing.

Qu. Which are the principal waters in Sweden ?

Ans. There are, besides the Baltick and the Gulf of Bothnia, innumerable lakes and rivers, which abound with fresh-water fish.

Qu. What is the Swedish form of government ?

Ans. This kingdom was elective till the middle of the fourteenth century ; since which the kings of Sweden were hereditary and absolute, till after the death of king Charles XII. when the government was settled on the ancient footing. But in the present monarch's reign, the Swedes, by an unhappy fatality, have again relapsed into arbitrary power.

Qu. Who is the present king of Sweden ?

Ans. Gustavus XII. born June 24, 1746, married Oct. 1766, to the Princess Sophia Magdalena of Denmark, born July 3, 1746.

## C H A P. XXIII.

## Of L I V O N I A.

*Qu.* **W**HAT is principally to be observed in this country?

*Ans.* The country of Livonia lies near the Baltick, between Courland and Ingria; it is 200 miles long, and 160 broad. It is called, on account of its fruitfulness, the granary of the north.

*Qu.* To whom does this country belong?

*Ans.* It formerly was under the subjection of the Knights of the Cross, till 1561; at which time it was given up by the grand master, Gothard Keller, to the crown of Poland. In 1660 the Swedes made themselves masters of this country; but the Muscovites took it from them in 1709, who have it still in their possession, by virtue of the treaty of Rystadt, in 1721.

*Qu.* How is Livonia divided?

*Ans.* Into two territories, viz. Esthonia and Lettonia; and two islands belonging also to it, viz. Oesel and Dagho.

*Qu.* Which are the chief places in Esthonia?

*Ans.* 1. Reval, a rich trading city on the Baltick; it is well fortified with high walls, ditches, and strong bastions; besides a strong castle on a rock. 2. Narva, a strong fortified city; the houses are built with free-stone, in an elegant manner. In 1700, the Muscovites laid siege to this place, but were obliged to raise it with the loss of many thousand men. In 1704, however, they made a second siege, and brought it into their power. 3. Dorpat, a city, well fortified with walls, and a strong castle; 4. Perneau, a small city, and an university.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in the division of Lettonia?

*Ans.*

*Anf.* 1. Riga, on the river Duna, which is the capital of all Livonia; it is a city of great trade, has a good harbour, and a regular fortification. The Russians took this important place in 1710; the inhabitants being reduced by a long blockade to the last extremity, were obliged to surrender. 2. Dumanunde, a fine fortification at the mouth of the river Duna, by which the harbour of Riga is protected.

---

## C H A P. XXIV.

## Of I N G R I A.

*Qu.* **W**HAT is most observable in regard to this country?

*Anf.* That it lies between the gulph of Finnland, and the lake of Ladoga, where both are joined together by the river Nieva. This country is 80 miles long, and about the same in breadth; it is fruitful, and abounds in game and wild-fowl.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Ingria?

*Anf.* 1. Noteburg, a fine fortification, by the Muscovites called Oresca; they took it in 1702, after the Swedes had been masters thereof for above 100 years. 2. Petersburg, a surprising large city, on the island of Janneserai, raised within a few years to the wonder of the world; it is the residence of the Czarina, and the greatest port and city of trade in all the north. Peter the Great, who was the founder of this city, established here an university, and gave great encouragement to learned professors to come and settle there from several parts of Europe. The incendiaries did, in the year 1737, inexpressible damage to it, having burned two parts in three of this noble place. At present all Ingria belongs to the Czarina of Muscovy.

## C H A P. XXV.

*Of RUSSIA, or MUSCOVIA.*

*Qu.* FROM whence did Russia receive its name?  
*Ans.* From its founder Russus, a Sclavonian prince, who, together with his brothers Crechus and Lechus, came about 1000 years ago out of Croatia, and established three kingdoms, viz. Bohemia, Poland, and Russia.

*Qu.* From whence had it the name of Muscovy?

*Ans.* From the river Muscu, and the city of that name which is built upon it.

*Ans.* How large is the country of Russia?

*Qu.* It is about 1400 miles long, and about the same extent in breadth.

*Qu.* How is the country situated?

*Ans.* It is the uttermost country in Europe, and extends itself from Poland and Sweden to the frontiers of Asia; from which it is partly divided by the rivers Oby and Wolga; eastwards it has the Great Tartary; westwards Poland and Sweden; southwards the European, or little Tartary; and northwards the Ice sea.

*Qu.* How is Russia divided?

*Ans.* Into four parts; viz.

I. West-Russia; II. East-Russia; III. Muscovite Lapland; and, IV. the Muscovite Tartary.

I. *Of WEST-RUSSIA.*

*Qu.* How is West-Russia divided?

*Ans.* Into 21 provinces.

*Qu.* Which are those provinces?

*Ans.* I. The duchy of Moscow, wherein is Moscow, the capital of the whole empire, which is 12 miles

miles in circumference; in it are reckoned 2000 churches, with an archbishop's see. The palace is a magnificent building, well fortified, and can conveniently lodge a garrison of 20,000 men.

II. Tuwer, or Tweer, a dukedom, in which the river Wolga has its spring; Tweer is the capital, and a bishop's see.

III. The duchy of Rosthow, which lies northwards, wherein is Rosthow the capital.

IV. The territory of Jeroslaw, has Jeroslaw for its capital; it is a large city, with above 40,000 inhabitants, which lies near the Wolga, and is very convenient for trade.

V. The duchy of Biele-Jezora, wherein is Biele-Jezora, surrounded with marshes and fens.

VI. The duchy of Susdal, wherein is Susdal the capital. This province abounds with forests.

VII. The duchy of Wolodimer, which lies between the river Wolga and Occa, is a corn country: Wolodimer is the capital.

VIII. The duchy of Plescow was, before 1504, a free republick. The capital bears the same name.

IX. The small duchy of Bielski, has Bielski for its capital. It borders upon Poland.

X. The duchy of Reschow.

XI. The duchy of Smolensko borders upon Poland.

XII. Severia, wherein is Novogrod, the capital.

XIII. Czernichow, which borders on Poland.

XIV. Ukraine Russia, wherein is Kiow, and several other towns belonging to Russia; the rest to Poland.

XV. The territory of Novogrod; wherein is, 1. Great Novogrod, the capital, a large city, and an archbishop's see; 2. Olonitz, where is a great foundery for ordnance.

XVI. Kurgapol lies below the White sea.

XVII. Dwina, near the White sea, where the river Dwina empties itself; it has Archangel for its capital, which is a large trading city. But since 1730, at which time the Czar Peter I. established the commerce at Petersburg, in the Baltick, the trade of Archangel has been chiefly removed thither.

XVIII. The duchy of Wologda.

XIX. The territory of Mordua, near the river Don, is of no great signification.

XX. The duchy of Rezan, on the frontiers of Ukraine, has Rezan for its capital, a good trading city.

XXI. The duchy of Worotin, which borders upon Tartary, and the Cossacks; wherein is Worotin, the capital and a fortification.

## II. *Of EAST - RUSSIA.*

*Qu.* Into how many provinces is East-Russia divided?

*Ans.* Into eight; 1. the province of Juhorski; 2. Petzora; 3. Codinski; 4. Permia, or Permsky; 5. Oustiuh; 6. Viatka, or Wiadski; 7. Czeremissi, which country had its cities and towns destroyed by Tamerlane, of which the ruins only are now to be seen, and the country is for the most part desert; and, 8. Little Novogrod, wherein is Nise-Novogrod, the capital; in this country are prodigious large forests, which are inhabited by an idolatrous people.

## III. *Of the MOSCOVIAN TARTARY.*

*Qu.* What countries does the Muscovian Tartary contain?

*Ans.* It contains four kingdoms, viz. 1. the kingdom of Astracan, wherein is Astracan, the capital, a large trading city; 2. the kingdom of Cazan, wherein is Cazan, a large and rich city, and well

well fortified ; 3. the kingdom of Bulgaria, wherein is Bulgaria, the capital ; 4. the kingdom of Siberia, a wild and desart country, chiefly inhabited by Tartars, except those Russians that are banished thither, either as criminals, or prisoners of war ; the capital city whereof is Tobolska. The commodities of this country are chiefly furs, of sable, martins, ermins, &c. On one side of these kingdoms is the country of Samojedes, which borders upon the Ice sea.

#### IV. *Of the Muscovian LAPLAND.*

*Qu.* Where lies the Muscovian Lapland ?

*Ans.* Towards the frontiers of Swedeland.

*Qu.* What countries doth it contain ?

*Ans.* It contains three countries, but they are of very little note ; 1. the Maritime Leporie, wherein is Kola, the best place, and to which the English and Dutch carry some sort of commodities ; 2. Terfkey Leporie, wherein is Warfia, the best place ; 3. Bella Moreskoy Leporie, are countries of which we have little or no account.

*Qu.* Which are the principal rivers in Russia ?

*Ans.* 1. The Wolga, which has its source in West-Russia, and runs through the Muscovian Tary, into the Caspian sea ; 2. Oby, which flows into the Ice sea, and in a manner parts Asia from Europe ; 3. Boristhenes, or Nieper, which has its source not far from Muscow ; 4. Tanais, or Don ; 5. the river Dwina, which falls into the White sea ; 6. the river Occa ; 7. Cam ; and, 8. Petzora.

*Qu.* Which are the principal harbours in Russia ?

*Ans.* 1. Petersburg ; 2. Archangel ; and, 3. Kola.

*Qu.* What is the state or condition of the country of Muscovy in general ?

*Ans.* It is generally marshy, full of forests, lakes, and rivers ; and in the east and northern

parts it is extraordinary cold, and but thinly peopled. But those parts towards Poland are in a more temperate climate, more fruitful and populous.

*Qu.* What are the chief commodities in Russia?

*Ans.* This country affords salt, brimstone, pitch, tar, hemp, flax, iron, steel, and copper. The Russian leather is very much valued in Europe. Furs are very plenty, which are not only much worn by the people there, but other countries are furnished therewith from thence.

*Qu.* How is Russia governed?

*Ans.* This large country is under the dominion of one monarch, who governs absolutely and arbitrarily, and who commonly has been styled Czar of Muscovy, till Peter the Great assumed the title of Emperor of all Russia.

*Qu.* What is the established church in Russia?

*Ans.* They observe the ceremonies of the Greek church, receive the communion in both kinds, and give it to children of seven years old; they go to confession; pray for the dead; make processions, pilgrimages, the sign of the cross, &c. They have divers monasteries of friars and nuns. Their principal saint or patron is St. Nicholas. They have four metropolitan patriarchs, eight archbishops, two bishops, and in the city of Muscow only, there are about 4000 of the inferior clergy.

*Qu.* Are there any orders of knighthood at the Russian court?

*Ans.* Yes; there are three, instituted by Peter the Great.

1. The order of St. Andrew, in 1698; 2. the order of Petrus, possessor, and autocrator, or supreme of Russia, in 1714; and, 3. the order of St. Catherine, in honour of the Czarina, and in memory of the peace at Pruth, between the Turks and the Czar, the knights of which wear a golden cross

2

1

29 35 30 35 40 45 50 55 60 Deg. E. from London







on a white ribbon, with this inscription : *In Lieb und Treu*, i. e. *In Love and Faith*.

*Qu.* Who is at present upon the imperial throne of Russia?

*Ans.* Catherine II. empress of all the Russias (princess of Anhalt Zerbst) born May 2, 1729, married Sept. 1, 1745, to Peter III. then duke of Holstein Gottorp, ascended the throne July 9, 1762, upon the deposition of her husband, by whom she has issue Paul Petrowitz, great duke of Russia, and duke of Holstein Gottorp, born Oct. 1, 1754.

---

## CHAP. XXVI.

### Of the EUROPEAN, or LITTLE TARTARY, and COSSACKS.

*Qu.* FROM whence comes the name of Tartary?

*Ans.* From Hords, or Bands, in that language called Tartars, which were by Shingonis, their commander, sent before him, when he made incursions upon the neighbouring countries. By this means the people became a terror to several nations, and were distinguished by that name.

*Qu.* What other denominations has Little Tartary?

*Ans.* It is commonly called the Crim, or Precop Tartary, to distinguish it from the Asiatick Tartary.

*Qu.* What is understood by the Little Tartary?

*Ans.* That piece of land which lies between Muscovy and the Black sea; it borders eastwards upon Asia; westwards upon the Moldaw and Poland; southwards on the Black sea; and northwards it joins to Muscovy.

*Qu.* How large is that country?

*Ans.* In length 140 German miles, and in breadth 70.

*Qu.* What is principally to be noted in this country?

*Ans.* That it is a peninsula, and divided by mountains into two parts; the principal places therein, are the following cities and towns: 1. Baciesfaray, which is the capital and residence of the Cham; 2. Precop, a good fortification, but small; 3. Caffa, a sea-port, and trading city; 4. Azow, a fortification, and port on the Black sea, which was retaken from the Turks by the Muscovites in 1736; 5. Krim; 6. Kersi; 7. Mançop; and, 8. Cofelaw. Besides which, there are reckoned 80,000 villages in this country, of all which the Cham is sovereign.

*Qu.* How many sorts of Tararts are there in Little Tartary?

*Ans.* Besides those in the peninsula, they have spread themselves both eastwards and westwards, and are distinguished by different names.

1. The Crim, and 2. the Precop Tartars, are both in and about the peninsula; 3. the Circassians; 4. the Calmucks; and, 5. the Nogayan Tartars: they all border from the peninsula upon one another, and reach as far as Astracan; every one has their own prince, who for the generality is in the Muscovite interest; 6. the Oczacow Tartary sides with the Turks; it was in the late war subdued by the Muscovites. The city of Oczacow was taken by capitulation, and the garrison, which consisted of 10,000 janizaries, were made prisoners of war; they found in the place 60 brass cannons, 2000 muskets, and other implements of war. 7. the Besfarabian; 8. the Bialogrodick; 9. the Budziack Tartars; all these resort near to the sea; 10. the Dobruzick; 11. the Czeremisick; and, 12. the Lipker Tartars;

Tartars; these three are in the Ukraine, upon the borders of Poland.

*Qu.* What is the form of government among the Tartars?

*Ans.* The Precop, and Crim Tartars, have their own sovereign Cham; and although the grand signior puts a basha in each of the principal towns, their jurisdiction doth not extend any farther; but the Cham's authority reaches over the whole country: tho' this prince takes upon himself the title of king of the Tartars, yet he is but a vassal to the grand signior, and is frequently called to assist in the divan.

*Qu.* What are the commodities of the Crim Tartary?

*Ans.* This country abounds with wheat and millet; a cart load, with as much as two oxen can draw, is sold for two crowns. They have besides good pasture, and abundance of cattle, good horses, and camels; and provision is there so cheap, that a hen is sold for two-pence, and 15 eggs for a penny. They have plenty of fish, but they choose rather to live upon horse-flesh. Salt they gather, without any trouble, in the fens and marshes.

*Qu.* What is the character and customs of the Crim Tartars?

*Ans.* They are pretty civil to strangers, and will conduct them to the mosque, where they are provided with meat; a traveller of their own nation is taken into a private family, and entertained in a room set apart for the reception of travellers. They are married by their coggia, or priest, and take as many wives as they can maintain; besides which they have slaves for their concubines. The common sort make a trade of selling the children of their concubines. The Tartars in general know no other calling but war, in which art they are expert. They take more care of their horses than of themselves;

selves. They are generally at war with the neighbouring countries, as Muscovy, Circassia, Poland, and Moldavia. The Khan has the tenth of what booty his subjects make.

*Qu.* What religion prevails among the Tartars?

*Ans.* They have different sorts of religions; some of them are Christians, others Mahometans; and some again are Pagans, who sacrifice their own children to their idols, and prostitute their wives and daughters in honour of them.

### *Of the Cossacks.*

*Qu.* What sort of people are the Cossacks?

*Ans.* They are a loose and thievish people; some border upon Poland, others upon Russia, and some again upon Turkey; they chuse their own general to lead them upon any enterprize.

*Qu.* Are these people independent from other sovereigns?

*Ans.* No; they are dependent on their powerful neighbours, and are sometimes vassals to Poland, sometimes to Russia, and at other times to the Turks.

*Qu.* How are the Cossacks distinguished?

*Ans.* Into two sorts, viz.

1. The Zaporopski-Cossacks; and, 2. the Donnick-Cossacks.

*Qu.* Where do the Zaporopski-Cossacks chiefly reside?

*Ans.* About the Nieper, and in the Ukraine, about Bracklaw and Kiow.

*Qu.* With whom do these Cossacks side?

*Ans.* Formerly they sided entirely with Poland, and were of incomparable service in the wars with the Turks, for which they required no more than a ducat a year, and a sheep-skin wrapper; but now they chiefly side with Russia. Some will serve the Turks.

5

neigh-  
and,  
what  
stars!  
some  
and  
own  
vive  
some  
some  
neral  
r so-  
erful  
land,  
arks.  
Don-  
bust  
nichy  
about  
and,  
with  
an a  
now  
the  
Qu.



A MAP of  
TURKEY in  
EUROPE containing  
the Provinces of  
Moldavia Wallachia Bulgaria  
and Romania with Greece  
Crim-Tartary & the several  
Islands &c by I. Cowley  
Geo. Royal.





*Qu.* Wheredo the Donnick-Cossacks chiefly reside?  
*Ans.* About the river Don; these always side with the Russians.

*Qu.* What sort of government have the Cossacks among themselves?

*Ans.* They chuse a general of their own people, who is confirmed by that nation, under whose protection they are.

We here must take notice of the city of Pultavia, which lies near the Nieper, famous on account of the great battle between the Russians and Swedes in 1709.

## C H A P. XXVII.

## Of TURKEY in EUROPE.

*Qu.* WHICH are the countries belonging to the Turks in Europe?

*Ans.* 1. They have four large provinces along that part of the Danube, where it empties itself into the Black sea. 2. In the Archipelago they have several islands, and six fine provinces below the Danube. 3. The Little Tartary owns the grand signior for its sovereign.

*Qu.* Which are the provinces in the Turkish dominions about the Danube?

*Ans.* 1. Moldavia; 2. Walachia; 3. Bulgaria; and, 4. Romania.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in Moldavia?

I. *Ans.* 1. It lies upon the frontiers of Poland, and is 240 miles long, and 80 miles broad. It has its own prince, or hospodár, who is a vassal to the grand signior. 2. Jassy, the ordinary residence of the hospodar, on the river Pruth. The inhabitants are for the most part Grecians. 3. Chotzin, a fortification on the frontiers of Poland.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the province of Walachia?

II. *Ans.* That it is 200 miles long, and 120 miles broad; it lies behind Transylvania. The hospodár, or prince thereof, is also a vassal to the grand signior. Tergovisto, a large place in the middle of the land, is the residence of the hospodár.

*Qu.* What is to be observed in Bulgaria?

III. *Ans.* That it is a narrow tract of land, but is 240 miles long. The principal places in it are, 1. Widdin on the Danube, a well-fortified city. Thus far did the Christians advance in the last wars. 2. Sophia, a large and rich trading city; 3. Nicopolis, a large place on the Danube; 4. Várna, the fatal place to the Christians in 1444, when Vadislaus, king of Hungary, and 30,000 Christians were killed on the spot.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of note in Romania?

IV. *Ans.* 1. Adrianople, or Adrinople, sometimes the residence of the grand signior; it is large, and a place of considerable commerce; 2. Constantinople is one of the largest cities in Europe, and the ordinary residence of the grand signior. This was formerly the residence of the Grecian emperors; but in the year 1453, this great city was taken by storm. The seraglio, wherein the grand signior keeps his court, is encompassed with walls, towers, and canals. This city has a fine, large harbour, and lies very convenient for trade with Europe, Asia, and Africa.

### Of GREECE.

*Qu.* Which are the Turkish dominions below the Danube?

*Ans.* Greece.

*Qu.* How is the country divided?

*Ans.* Into the firm land, and the islands in the Archipelago.

*Qu.*

Qu. How many provinces are there in the firm-  
land?

Ans. Six; viz. 1. Albania; 2. Epirus; 3. Macedonia; 4. Thessalia; 5. Livadia; and, 6. Morea.

Qu. What is most worthy of notice in Albania?

I. Ans. The Turks call this country Arnaut. It is about 120 miles long, and 80 miles broad. Most of the inhabitants are Christians. 2. Durazzo, a large city, a harbour, and an archbishop's see, is the capital. 3. Valona, a fortified city, its citadel was blown up in 1691. It has a fine large harbour, and is an archbishop's see. 4. Scutari, near the river Bajano, is large and well fortified, and a bishop's see. 5. Croja, the birth-place of the great Scanderbeg, has a strong castle.

Qu. What is most to be noted in Epirus?

II. Ans. 1. That it is now called Canina, and is about 96 miles long, and 48 miles broad; 2. that Larta is the capital city, and the residence of the basha; 3. Chimera, a fine harbour on the Ionian sea.

Qu. What is most observable in Macedonia?

III. Ans. 1. That it is that country whereof Alexander the Great was king. It is about 200 miles long, and 120 miles broad. 2. Salonichi, formerly Thessalonica, is the capital and most populous trading city in all Greece; 3. Zuchria, formerly called Pella, the birth-place of Alexander the Great. 4. Stagira, now called Libanova, the birth-place of Aristotle; 5. Philippi, a city to which the apostle St. Paul sent his epistles; 6. Athos, or Monte Santo, is one of the highest mountains in the world. Xerxes, the Persian king, had this mountain dug through, to pass his army. On this mountain are 23 monasteries, inhabited by about 6000 Grecian monks.

Qu.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in Thessalia?

*IV. Ans.* 1. That it is now called by the Turks Janna; it lies in the center of Greece, and is about 120 miles long, and 80 miles broad; it is surrounded with high mountains. The country produces fine fruit, as oranges, wine, lemons, olives, &c. 2. Janna, the capital, a large and populous city; 3. Olympus, Pindus, Parnassus, and Helicon, all famous mountains, peculiarly celebrated among the poets.

*Qu.* What is most to be noted in Livadia?

*V. Ans.* 1. That this country had several names: it is called Hellas, Achaia, Attica, and Græcia Propria; it reaches from the Ionic sea to the Archipelago, is 240 miles long, and 60 miles broad; 2. the Gulf of Lepanto, which parts it from Morea. This Gulf is 80 miles long, though not very broad. It joins to the Ionick sea by a strait, which is guarded by two castles, called the Little Dardanelles. The one is on the side of Livadia, and the other on the side of Morea. 3. Livadia, the capital, a large city, inhabited by Christians, Jews, and Mahometans; 4. Lepanto, a well-fortified city on a hill, not far from the Little Dardanelles; it is one of the best places in Greece; 5. Athens, now Setines, or Attines, was, before the birth of Christ, an universally famous republic. The curious antiquaries and travellers are furnish'd here with a variety of speculations. 6. Stibes is the ancient Thebes, which was raised by Alexander the Great. It was a powerful, great city, but now a mere village. 7. Delphos was very famous on account of the oracle; but at present there are scarce any marks left of the place where the temple of Apollo was built; and of the city, there remains no more than a mean village, called Castris.

*Qu.* What is principally to be noted in the Morea?

*VI. Ans.*

VI. *Ans.* 1. That it is a peninsula, of 120 miles long, and the same extent in breadth. The Venetians once possessed this country; but in 1715, it was taken from them by the Turks, who sent at least 80,000 Grecian Christians into slavery.

2d. How is the Morea divided?

*Ans.* Into four small provinces. I. Clarenza, which bears the title of a duchy, wherein is Patras, a city near the Gulf of Lepanto, not far from the Little Dardanelles; it is a Greek archbishop's see.

II. Saccania, wherein is, 1. Corinto, or Corinth, a place of great importance, with a strong castle. To the inhabitants of this place St. Paul wrote two epistles; here was the famous temple of Venus. At present it is but a place of mean appearance. And, 2. Napoli di Romania, an important fortification, with a secure harbour, into which no more than one ship at a time can enter.

III. Belvedere lies westwards towards the Ionick sea, wherein is, 1. Belvedere, anciently called Elis; formerly Jupiter Olympus was worshipped here, but it is now a mean place; 2. Arcadia, a city; 3. Navarino, a good and well-fortified city, with an harbour, and two citadels; 4. Coron, a strong place, and secure harbour; Calamata, a fine place, with a strong castle; Dodon, a fortified city and harbour; 7. Longaville, the place where formerly were kept the Olympian games.

IV. Traconia was formerly Laconia, and Arcadia: the principal places are, 1. Misitra, anciently Sparta, a large city with two suburbs, and a citadel on a rock; 2. Napoli di Malvasia, the ancient Epidaurus, a city in a small island; 3. the Mainotts, who were formerly a free republick, consisting of three cities, and 365 villages: the names of the cities are, Vitulo, Magni, and Proasti.

*Of the GRECIAN ISLANDS.*

*Qu.* What islands are about the country of Greece?

*Anf.* 1. The island Candia; 2. Negropont; 3. the Ionick islands; and, 4. the islands in the Archipelago.

*I. Of CANDIA.*

*Qu.* Where lies the island of Candia?

*Anf.* Not far from the Morea.

*Qu.* Which are the places of note in this island?

*Anf.* 1. Candia, the capital, a large, and well-fortified city both by art and nature; 2. Canea, an important fortification; 3. Retimo, a city, harbour, and castle; 4. Settia, a small, but well-fortified town, standing in a peninsula to the east of the island; it has a fine harbour; 5. Suda, a noted sea-port, with a strong fortification; 6. Garabusa, a small island and fortification.

*II. Of NEGROPONT.*

*Qu.* Where lies the island of Negropont?

*Anf.* Near Livadia; it is 120 miles long, and 40 broad.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places therein?

*Anf.* 1. Negropont, the capital, an excellent fortification. This city is joined to the continent of Achaia by a draw-bridge, which leads to a tower, built in the Euripus, by the Venetians, from whence they pass by a stone bridge, with five arches, to the main land. This place was formerly called Chalcis. 2. The mountain of Caristo is remarkable for its excellent marble, and the stone asbestos, of which (being first cleansed by putting it into the fire) they make a kind of linen.

*III. Of*

III. *Of the IONIAN ISLANDS.*

Qu. Which are the principal of the Ionian islands?

Ans. 1. Corfu, which is pretty large; the capital city is Corfu, a secure harbour, and fortification; 2. St. Maura; in it is Maura the capital, and a fortification; 3. Cephalonia, upon which is the castle Agostoli; this island was formerly populous, but it has been much depopulated by parties and the Turks; 4. Zante, wherein is Zante, a well-fortified town; 5. Sapienza; and, 6. Cerigo. These six belong to the Venetians.

IV. *The Islands of the ARCHIPELAGO.*

Qu. Which are the principal islands in the Archipelago?

Ans. 1. The island Stalimene, formerly Lemnos, is about 160 miles in compass. The capital is Stal Mene; near it is Satira, or our Saviour's chapel; the Greek monks gather every transfiguration day the *terra sigillata*, which is medicinal. 2. Metellina, the capital city; besides which it has two other cities, Gerema and Calons. 3. Scio, overagainst Smyrna. The capital is Scio, which is very populous. This island produces mastick, from whence the grand signior is served with it for the ladies of the seraglio to whiten their teeth, and sweeten their breath withal. 4. Patmos, or Palmosa, the circuit whereof is not above five English miles. This island is famous on account of St. John the evangelist, who wrote his Revelations here.

Qu. What is the religion of these countries?

Ans. The natives are for the most part Mahometans; but the Christians and Jews are tolerated upon paying certain imposts to the grand signior.

Qu. By whom was the Mahometan doctrine introduced?

Ans.

*Ans.* By Mahomet, who was born in the year of Christ 598. He was an Arabian, not far from Mecca, of an Ishmaelite family.

*Qu.* What are the principal articles of their belief?

*Ans.* 1. They believe that God is the only God from all eternity, who created all things, but deny the trinity.

2. That Jesus Christ was not the son of God, but a great prophet sent by God, and inferior to Mahomet.

3. That the Holy Spirit is not of a divine nature, but created.

4. That circumcision was not derived from Abraham, but from Adam when in Paradise.

5. They set Friday apart as a day of publick worship.

6. The Mahometan law obliges every good Musulman to go once in his life-time a pilgrimage to the sepulchre of Mahomet at Mecca. But this is dispensed with, by paying a sum of money, and sending another person in their stead.

## Of A S I A.

### C H A P. I.

*Qu.* FROM whence did Asia derive its name?

*F**Ans.* Bochart derives the name of it from the Phœnician word Asia, *i. e.* middle; because it lies in the middle between Europe and Africa. Others derive it from Asia, the wife of Japhet.

*Qu.* What are the boundaries of Asia?

*Ans.* Eastwards it has the eastern ocean; westwards the Red sea, the Levant, the Black sea, and Muscovy; south the Indian sea; and north the Ice

ear of  
from

elief?  
God  
deny

l, but  
omet.  
e na-

Abra-

blick

Mus-  
ge to  
his it  
and

ne?"  
from  
use it  
frica.

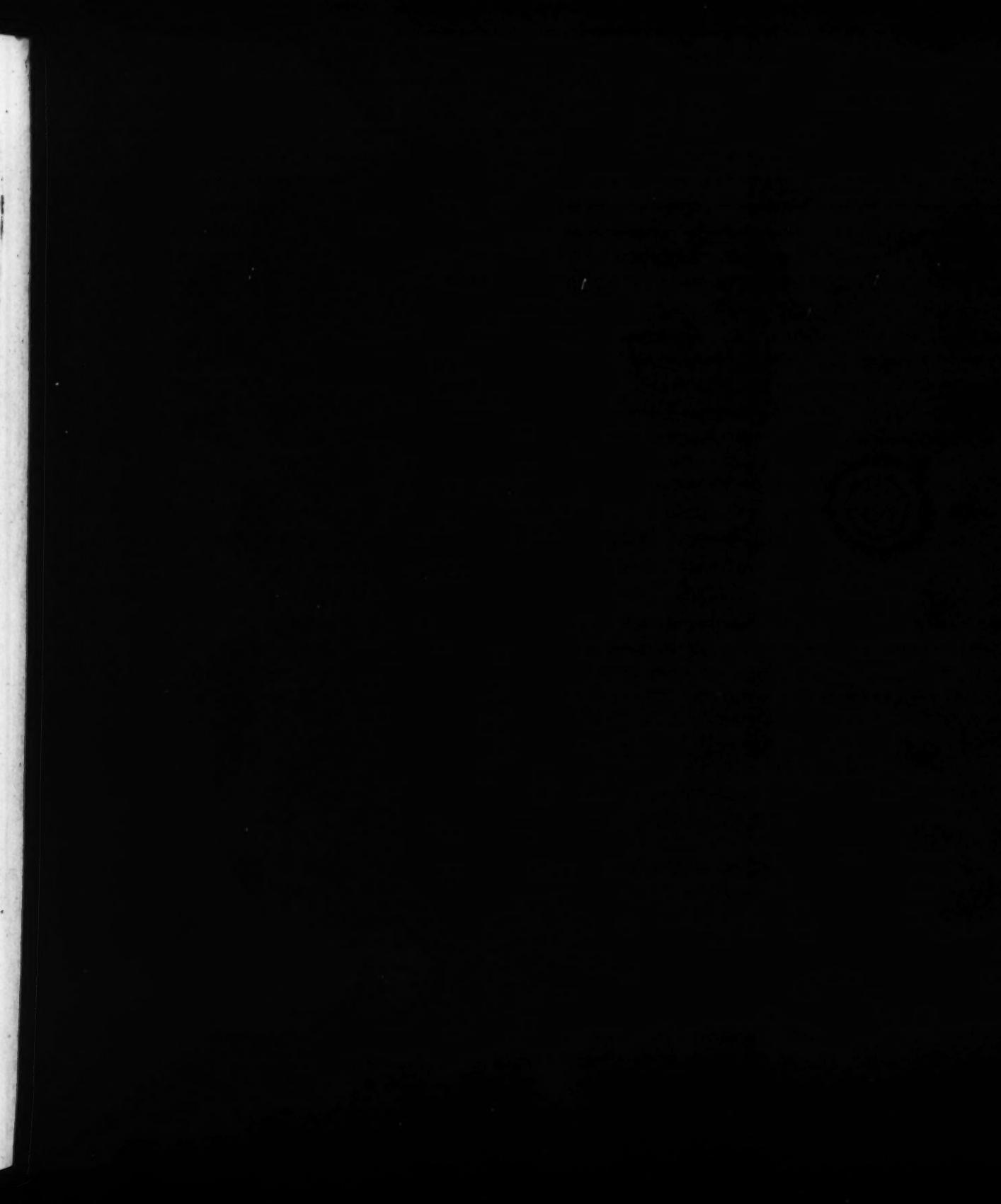
west-  
, and  
the Ice

21.











Qu. How large is Asia?

Ans. In length from the Hellespont to Corea it is reckoned 5600 miles; in breadth from Malatca to Cabo Tapin 4000 miles; in circuit it is 18000 miles.

Qu. How is Asia divided?

Ans. Into the continent and the islands.

Qu. How many different countries are in Asia upon the continent?

Ans. Five; 1. the dominions of the Turks; 2. the dominions of Persia; 3. East-India, or the empire of the great mogul; 4. the Great Tartary; and, 5. the empire of China.

### I. Of the TURKISH DOMINIONS.

Qu. Which are the Turkish dominions in Asia?

Ans. I. Natolia, or the Levant, wherein are the seven churches mentioned in the Revelations.

1. Smyrna, a very large and populous city, renowned for the great trade carried on there by the Europeans; 2. Ephesus, formerly famous for the temple of Diana, but now a poor village: St. Paul wrote several epistles to the inhabitants of this place; 3. Philadelphia, now Filadelfi, a well-peopled town, a great many of the inhabitants of which are Christians; 4. Sardis, formerly a royal residence, but now a mean village; 5. Pergamus, a town in a pretty good condition; 6. Laodicea, formerly a large city, not far distant from Sardis; 7. Thyatira, a populous town, not far distant from Sardis; 8. Troja, once a famous city, but destroyed by the Greeks in the year of the world 2870; 9. the island of Rhodes, which lies south of Natolia; where the famous figure of Colossus once stood.

II. Amasia, a province near the Black sea.

III. Caramania, a province which lies near the Mediterranean sea, wherein is Tarsus, now called Terasse,

Terasse, and Tirsis. This town was formerly the delight of several Roman emperors, on account of its pleasant situation: it is the birth-place of the apostle Paul.

*Qu.* Which are the countries between the Black and the Caspian sea?

*Ans.* I. Georgia, which are principally, 1. the duchy of Mingrelia; 2. the duchy of Imerette; 3. the duchy of Guriel; 4. the duchy of Carduel, wherein is Teflis, the capital of all Georgia.

II. Turcomania, formerly Great Armenia, wherein is remarkable, 1. Erzerum, the capital, and a fortification, on the frontiers of Persia; 2. the mountain of Ararat, on which the ark of Noah rested.

*Qu.* What countries lie between the river Euphrates and the Mediterranean?

*Ans.* 1. Syria, or the Holy-Land; 2. Diarbeck and Curalstan.

## II. Of the HOLY-LAND.

*Qu.* By what names was this country formerly known?

*Ans.* It was formerly divided into three large provinces, viz. 1. Syria; 2. Phœnicia; and, 3. Palestine, or Canaan, the Land of Promise.

*Qu.* Into how many provinces is this country now divided?

I. *Ans.* Into Aleppo, the capital, and residence of the bashaws, under whose jurisdiction is also, 1. Scanderoon, a fine trading city; 2. Antioch, where is a patriarch of the Grecian church.

II. Tripoli, the residence of the bashaw, and a city of great trade, with a fine harbour.

III. Damascus, a capital city, and residence of a bashaw, who has under his jurisdiction, 1. Samaria, in a ruinous condition; 2. Jerusalem, a city,

built not far from the Old Jerusalem, which, together with the temple, was destroyed by Titus Vespasian; 3. Sayd, formerly Sidon, which is but in a poor condition; 4. Sur, which was formerly the famous city of Tyre, and now lies buried in its own ruins.

IV. Lebanon, a famous mountain, which lies in the middle of the country, and is inhabited by Christians, who are called Maronites.

### III. *Of DIARBECK.*

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the country of Diarbeck?

*Anf.* Diarbeck was anciently Mesopotamia; the principal towns therein are, 1. Mousul, the residence of a bashaw. It is the common notion, that this was the city of Nineveh; 2. Haran is supposed to be the birth-place of Abraham; 3. Yerack, in the district of Irack, or Yerack; 4. Bagdad, a large, strong, and trading city; this place is commonly mistaken for Babylon, which was formerly the metropolis of this country, but is now so much ruined, that geographers differ where its ruins lie: however, most agree, that it lies about 40 miles north from Bagdad, where now are to be seen vast ruins, the receptacles of lions, jackals, and many other ravenous, as well as venomous creatures. 5. Baffora, a great and rich town, with a fine harbour; the English and Dutch carry on from thence a great trade to Smyrna, Aleppo, Damascus, &c.

*Qu.* What countries lie in Asia, between Persia and the Red sea?

*Anf.* Arabia, which is divided into three parts; 1. Arabia Petrea, or the Stony Arabia; 2. Arabia Deserta, or the Desert Arabia; 3. Arabia Felix, or the Happy Arabia.

### I. Of the STONY ARABIA.

*Qu.* What is most observable in the Stony Arabia?

*Ans.* 1. Crack, or Hara, the best city in that country; 2. the two famous mounts Horeb and Sinai; 3. the three deserts, Paran, Sin, and Cades; 4. here grow the trees that yield the gum, which is commonly known by the name of Gum-Arabick.

*Qu.* Why is this country called Stony?

*Ans.* It had its name from the ancient town Petra, now Hara, i. e. a rock, being built on a stony rock, and also from the country being full of stones and rocks.

*Qu.* What nations formerly possessed this country?

*Ans.* This country now is barren, and almost uninhabited; but formerly the Israelites lived in it 40 years, and afterwards it was inhabited by the Moabites, Amalekites, Medianites, and Ishmaelites.

### II. Of the DESERT ARABIA.

*Qu.* Why is this part of Arabia called Desert?

*Ans.* From its sandy and barren deserts; however, towards the Euphrates, and along the coast of the Red sea, the country is more populous, fruitful, and better cultivated.

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in this country?

*Ans.* 1. Anna, a town of trade on the Euphrates, which has but one street, and is 16 miles long; 2. Medina, a town very considerable among the Mahometans, on account of Mahomet's body being deposited there. The chief mosque of the place is supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 4000 silver lamps. Here in a small tower, adorned with plates of silver, and covered with cloth of gold, lies Mahomet's coffin, under a canopy of cloth of silver.

silver. The coffin is supported by small black marble pillars, and environed with a ballister of silver. 3. Mecca, the birth-place of Mahomet, a large city, four days journey from Medina. Here is another mosque, which is reckoned the most sumptuous and magnificent temple in the world. It has above 100 gates, and the inside is adorned with tapestries and gildings, extraordinary rich. The chief entrance has a silver gate.

### III. Of ARABIA FELIX, or the HAPPY ARABIA.

*Qu.* Why is it called Happy?

*Ans.* Because this country is far preferable to the two first, and contains several kingdoms.

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in this country?

*Ans.* 1. Sibit, formerly called Saba, a trading town on the river Sibit, which falls into the Red sea; 2. Muscat, a town, and sovereign principality; and, 3. Sanaa, the largest city in Arabia Felix, which is rich and well built.

*Qu.* What sort of people are the Arabs?

*Ans.* They are tawny, of a middling size, nimble, good horsemen and archers; they are melancholy, grave and sober; some are addicted to idleness, live in the fields, and are much given to robbery, and the roads are much infested with them; they often attack the caravans in great bodies; they are divided into tribes or clans, like the Highlanders in Scotland. Those who live in towns follow trades; astronomy and physick are the favourite studies of the better sort.

*Qu.* What sort of government is in Arabia?

*Ans.* The most part of it is under the subjection of the grand signior; other parts are governed by their own kings or princes.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* What is the religion of the Arabs?

*Ans.* The sober part professes the doctrine of Mahomet; but the wild Arabs know nothing of religion, and live like savage beasts, hunting after their prey, and destroying one another.

---

## C H A P. II.

### Of P E R S I A.

*Qu.* HOW is Persia bounded?

*Ans.* On the north by the Caspian sea, and part of Great Tartary; on the east by the Indies, or the great mogul's country; on the south by the Gulf of Ormus, or the Oriental ocean; on the west by Turkey in Asia, and Diarbeck.

*Qu.* How large is the country of Persia?

*Ans.* In length, from Turkey to the Indies, it is 1600 miles; and in breadth 1200 miles.

*Qu.* How is Persia divided, and which are its principal towns?

*Ans.* Into twelve large provinces; viz.

In the middle of Persia lies,

I. The province of Irack, wherein is, 1. Ispahan, the capital of the whole kingdom, and ordinary residence of the schach. Before the late troubles, this city was extremely populous. The houses are but mean, and the streets not being paved, make the place very unpleasant. 2. Casbin, a large and populous town, formerly the residence of the schachs of Persia; it has still a magnificent palace. In this province stood the city of Arbela, where Darlus was vanquished by Alexander the Great.

Westwards, are,

II. Chusistan, a province abounding in horses and camels; the capital city thereof is Sus.

III. Ader-



I  
was  
Me  
Per  
bur  
Per

I  
no  
V  
cil,

I.  
wh  
Ma  
free

a fl

has  
I  
tific  
of  
qua  
no  
in  
an

her

a l  
fro  
nif  
G

III. Aderbeitzan is that district, which formerly was known by the name of the kingdom of the Medes; wherein is, 1. Tauris, once the capital of Persia, the largest city next to Ispahan, and the burial-place of many of the ancient kings of Persia; and, 2. Irwan, a large city.

Northwards, are,

IV. Chirvan, which has Derbent for its capital, now subject to Russia.

V. Gilan, which abounds with wine, wax, figs, oil, rice, and silk; the chief town therein is Gilan.

VI. Chorassan, a good corn country; in it is, 1. Herat, a large and populous town; 2. Meshid, which has 200 towers, and a burial-place for many Mahometan saints, on account whereof the Persians frequently go long pilgrimages to it.

Eastwards, are,

VII. Sablustan, towards India, which has Bost, a strong fortification.

VIII. Sigistan, a country full of deserts, which has a capital town of the same name.

IX. Candahar, which has Candahar, a good fortification, and a city of good trade, on the frontiers of the great mogul, which city has caused several quarrels between the great mogul and Persia; and no doubt but Kouli Kan decided the matter sword in hand, when by his victorious arms he subdued and gave laws to that great Indian monarch.

Southwards, are,

X. Makeran, wherein is Makeran, a large town.

XI. Kirman, wherein is Kirman, the capital; here live many heathens, who worship fire.

XII. Farfistan, which has Schiras for its capital; a large city, 20 miles in circumference. Not far from which place, are the ruins of that once-magnificent city Persepolis, destroyed by Alexander the Great.

*Qu.* Which are the most noted islands in Persia?

*Ans.* 1. Ormus, in the gulph of the same name. This island was in 1508 taken by the Portuguese, who built in it a very strong fortification, called also Ormus, and brought the place to be looked upon as a terrestrial paradise. The merchants got immense riches, and it was a common saying in that time, That if the world were a ring, Ormus must be the diamond in it. But *anno* 1622, the English and Persians besieged Ormus by land and water, and after they had made themselves masters thereof, demolished it; since which time there have been built upon the same spot about 4000 houses by the Persians, who carry on a great trade in jewels, pearls, and splices. And, 2. Bahren, or Baharen, another island in the Gulph of Balsora, but thinly peopled for want of fresh water, there being but one well or spring in the whole island. Here is a great pearl fishery.

*Qu.* What is the civil government of Persia?

*Ans.* The king, or schach of Persia, is a sovereign prince, and keeps a grand court, which is in its greatest splendor when he gives audience to foreign ambassadors. The audience-room is illuminated with lights; he himself sits on a gold carpet; a surprising quantity of vessels are placed about him, all of pure gold; before him stand a great number of lions, elephants, tigers, and leopards, secured with golden chains, and fed out of golden troughs.

The law-book of the Persians is the Alcoran, by which criminals are severely punished. A murderer is delivered up to the relations of the deceased, who may do with him what they please.

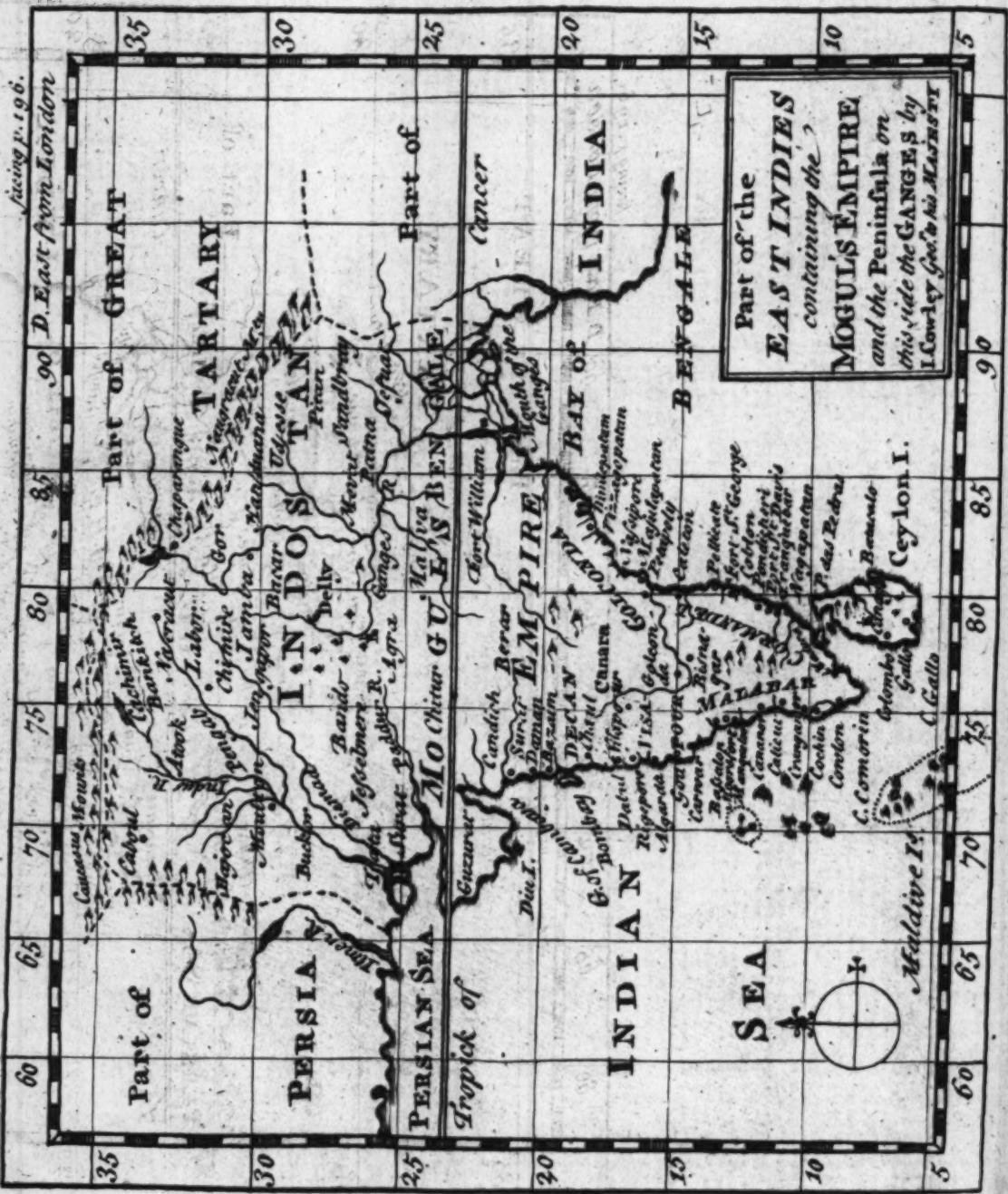
*Qu.* What is the religion of the Persians?

*Ans.* They are Mahometans, but of another sect than the Turks. The third successor of Mahomet was Omar, and the sixth Aly; both differed in their



*fitting p. 196.*

10







xplication of the Alcoran ; the Turks hold it with Omar, and the Persians with Aly. In some parts of Persia they worship the sun and the fire ; and the priests holding a new-born child towards the sun, or over the fire, is their baptism.

---

## C H A P. III.

*Of the EAST-INDIES.*

*Qu.* **W**HAT sort of a country is the East-Indies ?

*Ans.* It is a very large, rich, and powerful empire, lying between the two famous rivers Indus and Ganges.

*Qu.* What are the boundaries of this country ?

*Ans.* Eastwards it borders upon China, westwards upon Persia, northwards on the Great Tartary, and southwards on the Gulph of Bengal. Its length is computed 2400 miles, and its breadth 2000.

*Qu.* How are the East-Indies divided ?

*Ans.* Into three capital parts ; I. the continent of Indostan ; II. the peninsula on this side the Ganges ; and, III. the peninsula on the other side the Ganges.

I. *Of the Continent of INDOSTAN.*

*Qu.* Into what countries is the continent of Indostan divided, and what is its extent ?

*Ans.* It is 1200 miles long, and contains 35 kingdoms, which are governed by one sovereign, called the great mogul. Most of the countries towards Tartary are unknown, wherefore we must enquire.

*Qu.* Which are to us the most noted kingdoms in the great mogul's dominions ?

*Ans.* I. The kingdom of Agra, which lies almost in the middle thereof; II. the kingdom of Gusurat, situated along that coast, where the river Indus falls into the sea; and, III. the kingdom of Bengal, which lies along the coast, where the river Ganges flows into the Indian sea.

*Qu.* Which are the principal towns in the kingdom of Agra?

*Ans.* 1. Agra, formerly the capital of the whole empire, and the residence of the great mogul, is 48 miles in circumference. The wall that encompasses it, is 100 feet wide. 2. Delly, the present capital; the great mogul's palace there, is the most sumptuous in all the east; 3. Jeanaba is the second residence, which was built on account of the wholesome climate in which it is situated.

*Qu.* Which are the chief towns in Gusurat?

*Ans.* 1. Surat, an important sea-port, where the English have a large factory.

2. Diu is a very strong town on a little island. It formerly belonged to the Portuguese.

3. Cambaja is a fine trading city, and is called the Indian Cairo, on account of its largeness and fruitful soil.

4. Lahor is 24 miles in circumference; here is a magnificent palace, where sometimes the great mogul has resided.

*Qu.* What have we to remark concerning the kingdom of Bengal?

*Ans.* In the kingdom of Bengal the people are very vicious; they believe that washing themselves in the river Ganges, clears them from all their sins. It is one of the most fruitful countries in the world, for rice, sugar, spices, cotton, silks, fowls, sheep, hogs, fish, &c. But the countries north are much infested with elephants, tigers, &c. The rivers swarm with crocodiles. Ougeli is the capital, and a large trading town, well fortified.

The

The city of Naugracut is famous on account of the idol, to whom pilgrims offer a bit of their tongue.

Qu. What else is there remarkable on the continent of the East-Indies?

Ans. 1. The roads throughout the country are very broad, and lined on both sides with date and cocoa trees.

2. In the south part it rains for four months continually; the rest is fair weather.

3. The winds blow six months successively from the north, the other six months from the south.

4. This country has rich mines of gold, silver, diamonds, rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones; there are also pearl-fisheries on several sea-coasts.

5. Other commodities, which are sent to Europe in abundance, are, silk, cotton, bezoar, amber, zibith, indigo, ginger, cinnamon, pepper, salt-petre, and many other things.

Qu. What is the complexion and character of the Indians in general?

Ans. Some are of a mulatto, yellow-brownish cast, and some are black; in some parts there are whites of the female sex, who are married at seven or eight years. The Indians are of an expert genius, especially those in the kingdom of Cachimir; and at Lerogne in the kingdom of Malva, where they make a transparent linen, worn by the women of the great mogul, thro' which every part of their body and shape may be viewed. Besides this, they carry on great manufactories in silks, calicoes, linen, and several other ingenious and useful handicrafts.

Qu. What is the government of this country?

Ans. This vast empire has the great mogul for its sovereign; his revenues amount yearly to 250

millions of crowns, besides the treasure left by his predecessors, which is reckoned to amount to no less than 250 millions of crowns, both in coin and jewels. His expences on the other hand are very great; he keeps in constant pay 300,000 horse, besides an innumerable army of foot. By a list of his encampment against the Persians in 1658, it appears that the mogul then had 216,000 cavalry, and 864,000 infantry, besides 50,000 elephants that served in his camp. The great mogul also has a guard of 100 Tartarian ladies, armed with bows, scimiters, and darts, commanded by one of their own sex. His birth-day has been kept in a very extraordinary manner for three days, on which he was weighed, and received presents from his nobles. He had seven thrones extremely rich; one begun by Tamerlane, and finished 200 years after, which was valued at 60 millions of crowns. But in what condition that treasure is, since the conquest of that country by Kouli Kan, in 1739, who made spoil of the immense treasure the moguls had heaped up for many years, time must discover. The mogul's courtiers are most of them of mean extraction; he who was a little while ago a coachman or porter, is now a great minister of state. The laws throughout the land are very severe against offenders, and the execution of a criminal is not performed by a hangman, but by elephants, who have learned either to hasten or to slacken the death of the malefactor.

*Qu.* What religions prevail most in this country?

*Ans.* Two; viz. Mahometanism and Paganism. The great mogul is a Mahometan, as are the nobility and better sort; but of the common people there are five Pagans to one Mahometan.

## II.

*Of the Peninsula on this Side the River GANGES.*

*Qu.* How large is this part of the East-Indies?

*Ans.* It is 1160 miles long, and 960 miles wide. It is governed by several kings, but most of them either are vassals to the great mogul, or pay tribute to some Europeans.

*Qu.* Which are the principal coasts in this country?

*Ans.* There are five; viz.

I. Decan; II. Malabar; III. Madura; IV. Coromandel; and, V. Golconda.

I. *Of the Coast of DECAN.*

*Qu.* What is principally to be observed of this coast?

*Ans.* That it lies westwards, is 400 miles long, and contains three kingdoms, Decan, Visapour, and Carnate; wherein the English and Portuguese have several settlements.

In the kingdom of Decan; wherein is, 1. Amedanager, the king's residence; 2. Shoule, a harbour belonging to the Portuguese; 3. Bassaim and Daman, two good towns of the Portuguese; 4. Bombay, a good fort and harbour, belonging to the English.

In the kingdom of Visapour is, 1. Visapour, the royal residence, 20 miles in circumference; and, 2. Goa, belonging to the Portuguese, and is their staple for East-India goods. The town is 24 miles in circumference; and altho' it is not walled in, yet it is well secured by six strong forts. The harbour is incomparable, and is defended by two forts.

The kingdom of Carnate is most part of it in the power of the Portuguese; wherein is Onor, a city and harbour, and several other towns.

## II. *Of the Coast of MALABAR.*

*Qu.* Which are the principal places on this coast?

*Ans.* The coast of Malabar is 360 miles long, and 160 miles wide; it contains eight considerable kingdoms.

I. The kingdom of Cananor, wherein is Cananor, the capital, and residence of the king, who has but little power, since the Dutch have made themselves masters of most part of that country.

II. The kingdom of Calicuta, wherein is Calicuta, the capital and residence of the king, who is stiled Zamorin, i. e. God of the Earth. He is an idolater.

III. The kingdom of Cranganor, the king whereof is a vassal to Calicuta; wherein is Cranganor, in the possession of the Dutch, who have fortified it. The king resides in an open town of the same name.

IV. The kingdom of Cochin, or Kout-Scien, a terrestrial paradise, and therefore well-peopled. In it is Cochin, the capital, a fine well-built city, belonging to the Dutch.

V. The kingdom of Calicoulan, with a capital of that name, is of no great consequence.

VI. The kingdom of Porca, or Percati, is but a small province.

VII. The kingdom of Cowlon, or Coylan, with a city of that name, belongs to the Dutch. The king resides in a mean place.

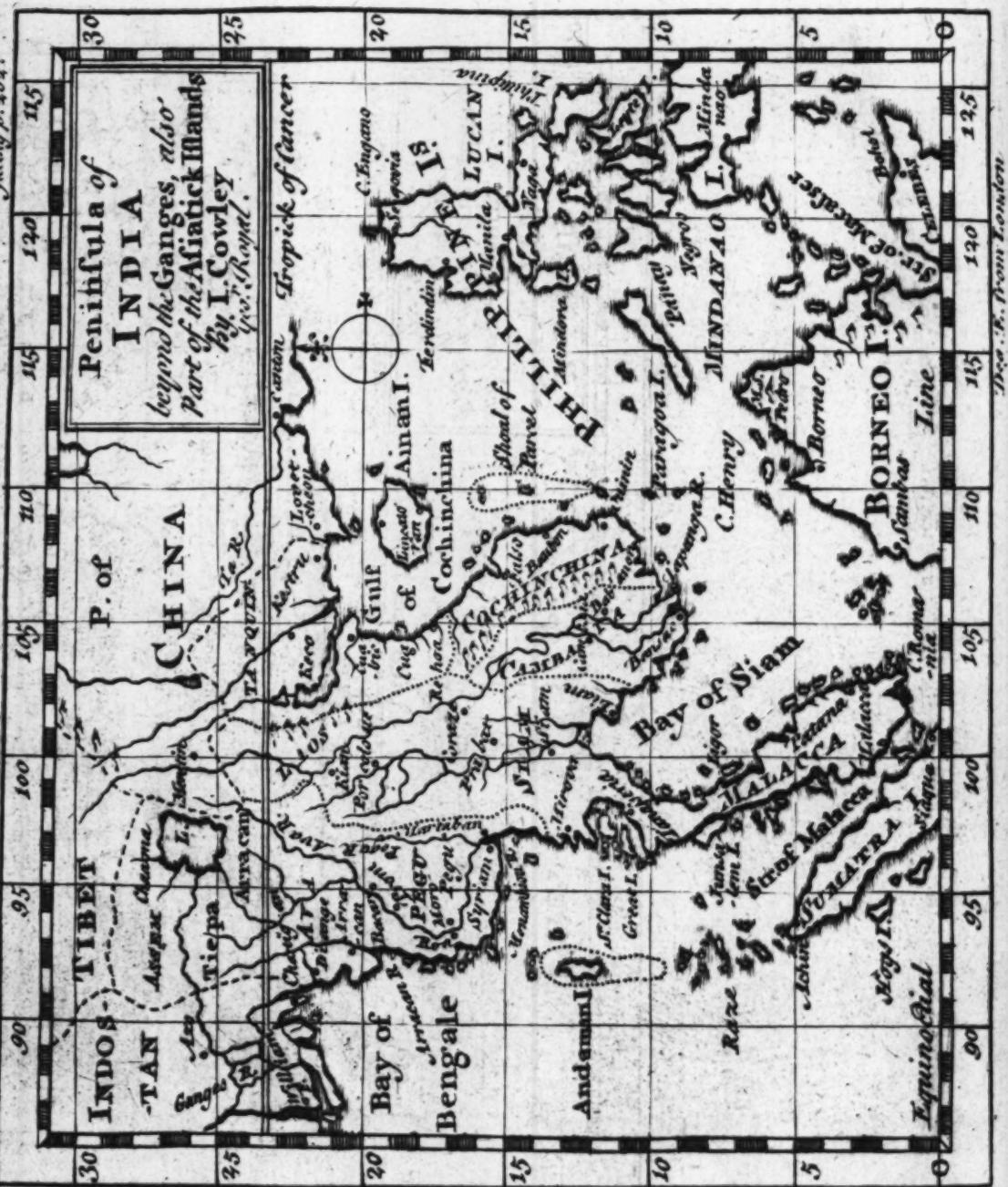
VIII. The kingdom of Travancor is united to that of Cowlon.

## III. *Of the Coast of MADURA.*

*Qu.* To whom belongs the coast of Madura?

*Ans.* It has several petty kings, who are of no note.









note. The Dutch have here a famous pearl-fishery. Madura is the capital, and has a fort.

#### IV. *Of the Coast of COROMANDEL.*

*Qu.* What is principally to be taken notice of in this country?

*Ansf.* That it contains two kingdoms; 1. the kingdom of Bisnagar, wherein lies Tranguebar, which, from a mean village, is become an opulent city, built by the Danes, who pay some tribute to the king of Bisnagar; and, 2. the kingdom of Narsinga, wherein is Narsinga, the capital, and residence of the king.

#### V. *Of the Kingdom and Country of GOLCONDA.*

*Qu.* What is most remarkable with respect to this coast?

*Ansf.* 1. That it stretches forth 800 miles in length; 2. it produces all manner of necessaries of life; and from hence is brought the Bezoar-stone; and, 3. Bagnagar, is the king's residence, who is a vassal to the great mogul.

### III.

#### *Of the Peninsula on the other Side the River GANGES.*

*Qu.* What kingdoms are in this peninsula?

*Ansf.* This is a large country; from north to south it is 1840 miles long, and from east to west 960 miles wide. It contains the following kingdoms:

1. Asslem, whose king takes no taxes of his subjects, but is contented with the profits arising from the mines, which are worked by slaves. The men have large crops on their throats. 2. Tirpa, a small kingdom; the women have crops on their

K 5 throats.

throats. 3. Aracan, the king whereof is honoured like a god, and vouchsafes his subjects to see him but once in five years ; he styles himself the king of the White Elephant. 4. Ava, a powerful kingdom, wherein is Ava, the residence of the king. 5. Pegu had formerly a powerful king, but is now a vassal to the king of Ava. 6. Martaban, a small kingdom, united to that of Pegu. 7. The kingdom of Siam, which is 600 miles long, and 200 wide ; the capital is Siam, wherein are 400,000 houses, built on piles. There are 30,000 temples in this city. The royal palace is covered with plates of pure gold, which, when the sun shines upon them, give a most glaring lustre. 8. Tanasserie, a small kingdom. 9. Malacca, a peninsula, wherein is Malacca, a strong fortified town, belonging to the Dutch. 10. Cambaja, wherein is Cambaja, the capital, much frequented by the Portuguese and other nations. 11. Cochinchina, which is 600 miles long, and 200 wide ; this country has white inhabitants, which are a civilized, honest, and fair-dealing people. 12. Tonquin, a powerful kingdom, formerly belonged to the emperor of China, but about 700 years ago, it revolted, and chose its own king : Keco, or Cacao, is the capital and residence ; it is 20 miles in circumference. 13. Laos, which is a part of China, but has revolted, and chose their own king.

## C H A P. IV.

*Of the GREAT TARTARY.*

*Qu.* **W**HAT sort of country is the Great Tartary ?

*Ans.* It contains a third part of Asia, and is from west to east 2400 miles, and from south to north 2000.

*Qu.*

ed  
ut  
he  
n,  
gu  
to  
n,  
r,  
tal  
es.  
aval  
h,  
ng  
ca,  
ed  
re-  
he  
na,  
n-  
d,  
a  
pe-  
d,  
he  
ce.  
lt-

eat  
om  
O.  
u.



The Northern Parts of GREAT TARTARY the  
rest being annexed to the Maps of the  
EAST INDIES, PERSIA &c.

60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100



CHINA and JAPAN

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* It may be distinguished into three parts; I. The Russian Tartary in Asia; II. the Chinese Tartary; and, III. the Independent Tartary.

### I. Of the RUSSIAN TARTARY.

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in the Russian Tartary?

*Ans.* That the Russians have no certain boundaries to this country, but that it reaches as far as their authority can carry it; but however it is computed that from west to east it is 1200, and from south to north 800 miles.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in it?

*Ans.* The Asiatick Siberia, which by the newest geographers is placed between the two rivers Oby and Jeniscey; the capital is Narum, where is a Russian garrison. 2. Tungusia, which lies between the rivers Oenisca and Lena; Jenizeskoi is the capital, a large, and populous town. 3. Buratia, on the river Angara, of which Buratskoi is the capital; and, 4. Dauria, which is the last province of the Russians, of which Nercinskoi is the capital.

### II. Of the CHINESE TARTARY.

*Qu.* What is most observable in the Chinese Tartary?

*Ans.* 1. That this country was separated from China by a wall; but the Tartars, upwards of 100 years ago, made shift to climb over, and made themselves masters of the whole empire of China, and since have united those two countries together under one emperor, who is of the Tartarian race. The Chinese Tartary is 1200 miles long, and is distinguished by the Oriental and Occidental Tartary.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* Into five parts; viz. 1. Tangut, a kingdom westwards; 2. Niuche; 3. Niulba, a kingdom northwards; 4. Coree, a peninsula; and, 5. Zamo, a desert.

### III. Of the INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

*Qu.* What is principally remarkable in the Independent Tartary?

*Ans.* 1. Turkestan, near the Caspian sea. 2. Maralnahra, below the Caspian sea, wherein is Samarcand, a city, the birth-place of the great Tammerlane. 3. Thibet, a kingdom towards the borders of the East-Indies. 4. Tangut, a large kingdom bordering upon China. Besides these there are numbers of Tartars, who go in herds, and encamp sometimes in one place, and sometimes in another.

*Qu.* What sort of people are the Asiatick Tartars in general?

*Ans.* They are strong limbed, and inured to fatigue. They use sabres, bows and arrows; and he that is most expert in those weapons, has learned all that makes him complete. The men go to war, and the women carry on trade.

*Qu.* What is the Tartarian religion?

*Ans.* Most of them are idolaters. They have a high-priest, who, as they are made to believe, is subject to die indeed, but always rises again from death. They burn their dead; and some make choice of a particular tree, on which they hang the bodies of their deceased friends and relations.

### C H A P. V.

#### Of the Empire of CHINA.

*Qu.* HOW is China situated?

*Ans.* This large empire borders upon Tartary northwards; it has the East-Indies westwards;

wards ; on the south and east it has the great ocean. Its extent from south to north is 1500 miles, and from east to west above 1100 miles.

*Qu.* How is this empire divided ?

*Ansf.* Into 15 provinces, viz.

I. Pekin, wherein are eight large, and 135 small cities, the chief of which is Pekin, a city 24 miles in circumference, and the ordinary residence of the emperor of China.

II. The province of Xansfi, which joins to the great wall, and was built by the Chinese, to keep the Tartars from making incursions. It has five large, and 92 small cities.

III. Xensi, which has eight large, and 107 small cities.

IV. Xantung, which lies east towards the ocean, having six large, and 92 small cities.

V. Honan, which joins to the former, has eight large, and 100 small cities.

VI. The province of Suchuen, towards the Great Tartary, which has eight large, and 124 small cities.

VII. Huquam, which lies in the middle of the empire, wherein are 15 large, and 108 small cities.

VIII. Kiamsi, which joins to the former eastwards, has 13 large, and 87 small cities.

IX. The province of Kiangnan, eastwards, near the sea, which has 14 large, and 110 small cities ; the principal one is Nanking, formerly the residence of the emperor. This city is surrounded with a wall 24 miles long ; without this wall are the suburbs, also encompassed with another wall, which contains 80 miles, the foundations whereof are built with free-stone, but the walls themselves with brick.

X. Chekiang, which lies a little below, near the sea, and has 11 large, and 63 small cities ; the chief of

of which is Xancheu, almost as large as Pekin; it has 12,000 stone bridges.

XI. The province of Fokien, which lies also near the sea, has eight large, and 48 small cities.

XII. Quantung, which lies south towards the sea; in it are 10 large, and 70 small cities; the principal one is Quangcheu, 20 miles in circumference. Here is made the finest porcelain, or china-ware.

XIII. Quamsi, which borders on the kingdom of Tonquin. It has 11 large, and 99 small cities.

XIV. Quecheu, which joins to the former province westwards, and has eight large, and 10 small cities.

XV. Yunam, the furthermost province, westwards, which has 12 large, and 48 small cities.

China contains together, 143 large, and 1229 small cities.

*Qu.* Which are the islands belonging to China?

*Ans.* 1. Hanaim; 2. Formosa; and, 3. Maoco, a small island belonging to the Portuguese.

*Qu.* What form of Government is in China?

*Ans.* The emperor governs absolutely; his subjects call him Thiensu, *i. e.* The son of Heaven. His revenues amount to more than the great mogul's: some say he has 300 millions of crowns, besides the contribution of provisions for his court.

*Qu.* What sort of people are the inhabitants of China?

*Ans.* They are pretty white, and have black hair. The women are small, but extremely beautiful. The people are in general very courteous and civil to strangers, but they must either continue there for life, or depart quickly. It is computed that the number of souls amount to 70 millions.

*Qu.* What is the religion of the Chinese?

*Ans.* They are chiefly divided into three sects.

The

The first are the followers of Confucius's doctrine; who taught the observation of the law of nature, as the greatest felicity man can enjoy. They worship one God, and believe that the world did exist from eternity.

The second sect hold a plurality of worlds, and the Pythagorean principle of transmigration.

The third sect are Idolaters, and addicted to necromancy; they think the greatest felicity consists in voluptuousness and luxury.

---

## C H A P. VI.

### *Of the ASIATICK ISLANDS.*

Q. **W**HICH are the Asiatic islands?

*Ans.* I. The Maldiva islands, which are 12,000 in number, and lie in one near tract, and under the equator; most of them are small; the largest are the islands Male and Dive. All these islands are governed by one king, who resides at Male.

II. The island Ceylon, which abounds with spices, from whence the Dutch carry them to all parts of the world. This island was first discovered by the Portuguese; but 100 years after, the Dutch made themselves masters of all the sea-coast.

III. Sumatra, which lies near the peninsula of Malacca. This island is 400 miles long, and 120 wide. It produces rice, sugar, cinnamon, ginger, long pepper, lemons, oranges, and fine silk. There are also mines of lead, iron, silver and gold. The Dutch have five fine forts along the sea-coast.

IV. Java, which has several kings, but the Dutch are the most powerful there. This island produces abundance

abundance of sugar-canæs. Batavia is by the Dutch built near the sea, where the governor keeps a royal court.

V. Borneo, which is one of the largest of the Asiatic islands; the produce of it are, spices, wax, sugar, honey, cotton, tin, iron, gold, quicksilver, and the finest diamonds. Borneo is the capital. There are several kings upon this island, who are unmolested by the Europeans. The Dutch only have here some forts upon the coast, and are content with them, as long as they can thereby protect their trade.

VI. Celebes, a spice island, to which both the English and Dutch trade. This island, with Sumatra and Borneo, lie under the equator.

VII. The Molucca islands, which are under the line, opposite to the Celebes, and are most of them spice islands belonging to the Dutch.

VIII. The Philippine islands, which are about 1200; 40 or 50 are pretty large. Lucan is the largest and principal island, wherein is Manilla, a well-built and fortified city.

## C H A P. VII.

### *Of the Empire of JAPAN.*

*Qu.* **H**OW is the country of Japan divided?  
*Ans.* Into three large, and 24 small islands.

*Qu.* Which are the three large islands?  
*Ans.* I. Niphon; II. Xicoco; and, III. Ximo. The second island, Xicoco, is by some called Bogno.

*Qu.* Which are the chief cities in this empire?  
*Ans.* I. Jedo, in the island Niphon, which is the ordinary residence of the emperor, and a vast large and

and populous city. The houses are but meanly built, of wood and clay. In the year 1658, 100,000 houses, and with them a great number of inhabitants, were burnt in less than eight-and-forty hours. The imperial palace is in the middle of the city, and well fortified. 2. Osacko, which was sometimes the honour to be the emperor's residence. In this city is a temple of a magnificent structure, wherein they worship the devil. 3. Meaco, the ordinary residence of the dairo, or the great patriarch of the Japanese.

Qu. What is the government of Japan?

Ans. The emperor is sovereign prince, and all the kings in his land are his vassals. His counsellors are called mandarins, who make remonstrances to him, and what sentence he passes, no man must presume to contradict.

The emperor keeps ordinarily 100,000 foot, and 10,000 horse. His revenues amount to 283 millions of crowns.

Qu. What is the religion of the Japanese?

Ans. They are gross Idolaters, and have several idols, but among the rest at Meaco, in a stately temple, is one of gilt copper, whose chair is 70 feet high, and 80 broad: his head is big enough to hold fifteen men, and his thumb is forty inches round; the rest of the body is proportionable. The bonzes, or priests, are the greatest cheats and villains in the world: they will borrow money of people, and give them for it promissory notes, payable in the other world; they foretel fire, when they themselves are the incendiaries, to have an opportunity for plunder.

*Of AFRICA.*

## C H A P. I.

*Qu.* FROM whence had Africa its name ?

*Ans.* From Afro, the son of Hercules, a some will have it ; but authors differ in their opinions, and the origin of its name is uncertain.

*Qu.* Which are the boundaries of Africa ?

*Ans.* It has eastwards the Red-sea, and the Oriental ocean ; westwards the Atlantick ocean ; southwards it has the Æthiopian, or that sea which divides it from Terra Australis ; and on the north the Mediterranean.

*Qu.* How large is Africa ?

*Ans.* It is reckoned to be almost as large again as Europe, and to be 14,400 miles in circumference.

*Qu.* How is Africa divided ?

*Ans.* Into four capital parts ; viz. 1. those countries towards the north ; 2. those towards the west 3. those to the south ; and, 4. those to the east.

*Qu.* How many countries lie to the north ?

*Ans.* Five ; 1. Barbary ; 2. Biledulgerid ; 3. Negro-Land ; 4. Nubia ; and, 5. the Canary islands.

## C H A P. II.

*Of BARBARY.*

*Qu.* HOW far doth this country extend ?

*Ans.* From the Straits of Gibraltar, to the river Nile, which is computed to be 2,300 miles in length, and 380 in breadth.

*Qu.*

a  
pi  
  
ri  
th  
di  
the  
  
a  
.  
in-  
st  
  
le-  
s.  
  
to  
les  
Dy,



*Deq. F. Long. from London*





Qu. How is this large country divided?

Ans. Into five large empires; viz. I. Morocco; II. Algier; III. Tunis; IV. Tripoli; and, V. Barca.

Qu. What countries belong to the first division?

Ans. I. Morocco, a kingdom, 400 miles long, and 200 broad; wherein is, 1. Morocco, formerly the capital, and residence of the emperors; 2. Mogador, a small island with a fort; 3. Azamor, a large and well-peopled city; 4. Tedust, a town, principally inhabited by Jews.

II. Fez, a kingdom; wherein is, 1. Fez, the capital, and the richest city in all Barbary. Here is the residence of the emperor of Morocco. The houses of this city are three stories high, built with stone. It has 86 gates, 200 streets, and 700 mosques. The chief mosque is a stately building, the pillars whereof are all marble. Here live Turks, Tartars, Persians, Moors, Greeks, French, English, Dutch, and other nations. 2. Tangier, a strong fortification, was in possession by the English, who demolished and left it in 1685. 3. Ceuta, well fortified, now in the possession of Spain, but has continued under a constant blockade by the Moors for several years past, who traffick in the town all day, and fire against it all night.

Qu. What belongs to the second division?

Ans. The second division contains the countries subject to the republick of Algier, which lie along the Mediterranean; it is reckoned 800 miles long, and 280 broad. It is divided into five provinces, viz.

I. Algier, wherein is Algier, the capital; the walls about which are twelve feet thick, and thirty feet high. It was in 1688 most terribly bombarded by the French.

II. Telenfin, wherein is, 1. Telensin, the capital city; 2. Tefezache, four miles distant from the former;

former; and, 3. Oran, a small, but strong city, now in the possession of the king of Spain.

III. Tenetz, a small kingdom. Tenetz is its capital, with a harbour and fort.

IV. Bugia, a small kingdom, wherein is Bugia, the capital, with a harbour and fort.

V. Constantine, a kingdom, wherein is Constantine, a large, and fine city.

*Qu.* What else is observable in this country?

*Ans.* 1. The people thereof are the richest and most noted rovers in Africa. It is thought that no place in the world possesses so much treasure in specie. 2. They are cruel, treacherous, and covetous. 3. Though the country contains a great deal of barren ground, yet nevertheless there is in general a plenty of corn, cattle, game, dates, figs, olives, almonds, and raisins. The air is temperate, and in some places they have three harvests in a year. The inhabitants are chiefly Moors, who settled there after they were driven out of Spain.

*Qu.* Which is the third division of Barbary?

*Ans.* Tunis.

*Qu.* What is principally to be noted at Tunis?

*Ans.* That it is the country formerly called Terra Punica, and wherein Carthage was the capital; 2. That it was governed by their own kings; 3. That now it is a republick of the Turks.

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be remarked in the kingdom of Tunis?

*Ans.* Tunis is the capital, which has a strong castle upon an eminence. In the old palace is kept the divan, wherein also resides the bey. Besides this city, there are several others; viz. 1. Marsa, a town, where formerly Carthage stood; 2. Susa, which stands on a rock, and has a good harbour; 3. Mahometta, a fine city near the sea; 4. Cairoan, a burial-place of their former kings; 5. Gulette,

*strong*

Strong fortification, and fence to Tunis; it is built on a little island. The ordinary imposts of this republick amount to 400,000 crowns.

*Qu.* Which is the fourth division of Barbary?

*Ans.* Tripoli.

*Qu.* What is observable in Tripoli?

*Ans.* That it is a kingdom which lies along the Mediterranean; wherein is, 1. Tripoli, the capital, which though not very large, is populous; 2. Le-peta, a city, harbour, and citadel.

*Qu.* What is the government of Tripoli?

*Ans.* The same as that of Tunis: they are regulated by a divan, or common-council, of which the bey is president.

The revenues of the kingdom amount to 360,000 crowns *per ann.* In time of need it can raise an army of 40,000 men.

*Qu.* Which is the fifth division of Barbary?

*Ans.* The kingdom of Barca.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in that kingdom?

*Ans.* 1. That it lies along the Mediterranean; is 800 miles in length, and 160 in breadth; and that in former times it was called Cyrenaica. 2. That the country is poor, having but little land well cultivated. It also wants springs, and scarce any thing thrives there but dates. 3. The principal places are, 1. Barca, a poor town near the sea; 2. Cayron, or old Cyrene, a mean place, having now nothing left of its former grandeur, by which it vied with Carthage. 3. Berenice, an old mean city; 4. Tolemetta, which is only a ruin of Ptolemais; 5. Bon-Andria, which is now the best place in that country.

This country, with Egypt, fell into the hands of the Turks, and is governed by a bashaw, who resides at Tripoli.

## C H A P. III.

*Of BILDULGERID.*

**Qu.** HOW is this country divided?

*Ans.* It has several kingdoms which lie from east to west, in the following order:

1. Sus; 2. Taffilet; and 3. Dara, which belong to the emperor of Morocco; 4. Tessel, the king whereof is a vassal to Morocco. Tessel and Archa are the principal towns in this kingdom. 5. Segelmesse, whose king is tributary to Morocco; 6. Thowet, whose king is a vassal to Morocco; 7. Tegorarin, which has more wild beasts in it than human species, and is tributary to Morocco; 8. Zeb, the king whereof is tributary to Algier. This country wants both corn and water; the natives feed upon dates, camel-flesh, and camel's milk. 9. Techort, and 10. Guargala, are tributary to Algiers; 11. Proper Bildulgerid, from whence the whole country has its name, is tributary to Tunis; 12. Gadames; 13. Fazzan; 14. Teorregu, are all tributary to Tripoli; and, 15. Part, or Barca, a large desert, on which formerly stood the temple of Jupiter Ammon.

## C H A P. IV.

*Of ZAARA, or the DESERT.*

**Qu.** WHAT sort of country is Zaara in Africa?

*Ans.* It lies directly under the tropick of Cancer, is 2400 miles long, and 600 wide.

**Qu.** How is this country divided?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* It contains ten kingdoms, viz. 1. Zanhaga; 2. Azaot; 3. Tegassa; 4. Zuenziga; 5. Gogden; 6. Targa; 7. Lempta; 8. Berdoa; 9. Gaoga; and, 10. Borno.

*Qu.* What sort of people inhabit this desert?

*Ans.* The natives are undaunted, and will not only face, but engage with a lion, whenever they meet one, which they frequently do. Their chief occupation is looking after their camels, which are very serviceable to them. The southern part of this country is full of sand, the middle full of stones, and eastwards it is full of morasses. From the month of August till winter, it rains continually, which causes some grass to grow out of the sand, for the support of the cattle.

*Qu.* What is the religion of this country?

*Ans.* Mahometanism is introduced and professed in all parts of it; but the inhabitants for the generality live without any religion at all.

---

## C H A P. V.

### Of NIGRITIA, or the LAND of the NEGROES.

*Qu.* FROM whence is this country called Nigritia?

*Ans.* From the colour of its inhabitants, or from the river Niger, which flows from east to west through this country.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* Into 16 provinces; viz. 1. Galata; 2. Tombus; 3. Agades; 4. Cano; 5. Cassena; 6. Gangara; 7. Melli; 8. Mandinga; 9. Gago; 10. Guber; 11. Zegzeg; 12. Zanfara; 13. Genchoa; 14. Gambia; 15. Jaloffi; and, 16. Biafara.

*Qu.* What is most observable in this country?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* 1. That the river Niger waters it, as the Nil does Egypt; 2. the Negro trade is in this country of great consequence; 3. the English have in a manner monopolized it, and transport great numbers of them to their plantations in the West-Indies.

---

## C H A P. VI.

### *Of GUINEA.*

*Qu.* **W**HAT sort of country is Guinea?

*Ans.* It is a fine coast along the Atlantic and Æthiopick ocean, above 2200 miles long, and 600 broad.

*Qu.* Into how many provinces is this large country divided?

*Ans.* Into four parts; 1. the coast of Guinea; 2. Malaguette; 3. Benin; and, 4. Binfara. These four capital parts are again divided into 52 kingdoms; but as many of them are of little or no significance, they are not worth taking notice of.

### *I. Of the Coast of GUINEA.*

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in the coast of Guinea?

*Ans.* 1. That coast which is near the Cape Palmas, is commonly called by the sailors the Tooth-coast, on account of the great trade carried on there with elephants teeth; 2. the Gold-coast, so called from the gold sand which is found in the rivers there.

*Qu.* To whom does this coast belong?

*Ans.* To three different nations; namely, 1. the English; 2. the Dutch; and, 3. the Danes. The situation of their respective places are best seen in the map of Africa.

II. MALAGUETTE, *the second Division of GUINEA.*

*Qu.* What is observable in Malaguette?

*Ans.* This part of the coast of Guinea is not much frequented by the Europeans; the shore is commonly by sailors called the Pepper-shore, because of the pepper that grows there in abundance.

III. BENIN, *the third Division of GUINEA.*

*Qu.* What is remarkable in Benin?

*Ans.* 1. That it is a large kingdom, where the Portuguese carry on a considerable trade, but have no settlement.

2. This country produces pepper, cotton, honey, wax, ambergris, &c.

3. The king of this country is adored like a god; he can in one day raise an army of 20,000, nay, in time of need, 100,000 men. He keeps 1000 concubines: out of the sons he has by them, the number of which is commonly very large, he nominates one for his successor, and after the king's death he is declared king, but the rest of his brethren are obliged to hang themselves.

4. Benin is the capital, and is 20 miles in circumference.

IV. BLAFARA, *the fourth Division of GUINEA.*

*Qu.* What is observable in Blafara?

*Ans.* It is a country 1280 miles long, and 640 broad; but, on account of its dangerous shores, barrenness, and excessive heat, it is but little frequented by the Europeans.

*Qu.* What is the religion of the people on the coast of Guinea?

L

*Ans.*

*Ans.* They acknowledge two divine principles or beings, the one good, and the other evil, and both are worshipped by them. In some parts Mahometism is introduced, but not much observed.

## C H A P. VII. O F E G Y P T.

*Qu.* **F**ROM whence had Egypt its name?

*Ans.* From *Ægyptus*, their first king; the Turks call this country *Misir*, and in sacred writ it is called *Mizraim*, or rather *Mitzraim*.

*Qu.* How is Egypt divided?

*Ans.* Into three different parts; viz. 1. Lower Egypt; 2. Middle Egypt; and, 3. Upper Egypt.

*Qu.* Which are the principal cities in Lower Egypt?

I. *Ans.* 1. Cairo, or Grand Cairo, which is not only the largest city in Egypt, but in the whole world. It is divided into three parts, Old Cairo, New Cairo, and Bulac. It is 48 miles in circumference; it has 24,000 streets, and almost as many mosques. The number of inhabitants are reckoned to be seven millions, of which one is supposed to consist of Jews. 2. Alexandria, a city built by Alexander the Great; near it is Pharos. In this place king Ptolemy had the bible translated into Greek, by the 70 interpreters; and, 3. Dimiata, a sea-port in the Mediterranean, and a populous trading city.

*Qu.* Which are the chief places in the Middle Egypt?

II. *Ans.* 1. Suez, a small, but famous city near the Red-sea; 2. Azyrut, a small town near that part of the Red-sea, through which the children of Israel passed; 3. Bethsemes, situate between the Red-sea and the Nile, which was the old city Hieropolis;



whe  
fun,  
byse  
Ron  
Lac  
fam  
Chr  
wal

Egy

1  
Ioc  
no  
2. S  
a la

mil  
wh  
fou

27

an

Co

an  
is  
tin  
bu

where stood the obelisks, erected in honour of the sun, till they were demolished by the tyrant Cambyses: some of them were preserved, and carried to Rome. 4. Moeris, by some new geographers called Lacdekerne, which is a large lake, and near it is the famous labyrinth built of marble, 500 years before Christ, of which there are still some subterraneous walks remaining.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Upper Egypt?

III. *Ans.* 1. Thebes, which was once a city that had 100 royal palaces, was situated near the Nile, but no remains of its grandeur are now remaining; 2. Suquan, a harbour near the Red-sea; 3. Coffir, a large city and harbour, near the Red-sea.

*Qu.* Which are the most noted waters in Egypt?

*Ans.* 1. The Red-sea, the length whereof is 1200 miles, and the breadth 200 miles; 2. the river Nile, which has its source in Abyssinia, and runs from south to north for 200 miles in the Mediterranean.

---

## C H A P. VIII.

### *Of the Kingdom of NUBIA.*

*Qu.* WHERE lies the kingdom of Nubia?

*Ans.* Along the Nile, between Egypt and Abyssinia.

*Qu.* What is principally to be observed in this Country?

*Ans.* 1. It is 1000 miles long from south to north, and 600 miles broad from west to east; 2. the air is very hot in the day-time, but cool in the night-time; 3. along the Nile it is pretty well inhabited, but the inland country is full of deserts, wherein

harbour abundance of lions, tigers, elephants, &c. and the Nile swarms with crocodiles ; 4. the commodities of this kingdom are sugar, linen, ivory, and black horses. This country produces a subtle and incurable poison, one grain of which is able to kill ten men in half an hour ; an ounce is sold for 100 ducats. Here is also found gold, and gold-sands in the rivers. 5. This country is governed by one sovereign king, who is in alliance with the Abyssinians, the better to withstand the Turks, their utter enemies.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Nubia ?

*Ans.* 1. Nubia, the residence of the king, which lies near the river Nile, and is very large. The houses are but one story high, and covered with turf and stone, to keep off the heat of the sun. 2. Duncala, near the Nile, which is a large and populous city ; the houses are mean, but very rich merchants reside there ; 3. Jalac, a city in an island in the Nile ; 4. Sennar, which lies on the frontiers of Abyssinia.

*Qu.* What is the religion of the Nubians ?

*Ans.* They were formerly Christians, and had remained so, if they had been supplied with missionaries from Europe : at present they are strict Mahometans, or gross idolaters.

## C H A P. IX.

### Of A B Y S S I N I A.

*Qu.* WHAT is the country of Abyssinia ?

*Ans.* It is that which is also called Ethiopia, or the country of the Moors.

*Qu.* Where doth this country lie, and how large is it ?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* It joins northwards to Nubia, and the Red-sea; and is 1200 miles long, and 800 broad.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* According to the account the Portuguese give us, it contains 30 kingdoms, besides 22 more which lie about it, and did belong to Abyssinia, but now are governed by their own kings, and there are 18 nations more, which are also reckoned in Abyssinia. The names of all which may be seen in the newest maps.

*Qu.* Which are the principal towns in Abyssinia?

*Ans.* It affords no place of great note, and there is seldom found a town of above 1000 houses; but to mention some of the principal ones, there are, 1. Gonthar, the ordinary residence of the king, when he is not encamped in tents; 2. Axum, or Achum, which was formerly the ordinary residence, but is now neglected; 3. Angot, a town of great trade; 4. Bagemder, near the river Nile; 5. Sacular, a town near which the river Nile has its source; 6. Amara, a fine city, lying between the mountains; it has a castle, in which formerly the royal princes were brought up; 7. Fungi, a fortification.

*Qu.* What is most observable in the country of Abyssinia?

*Ans.* 1. That this is the country, which, by the ancient geographers, was called that of Prester John; but according to the modern accounts, this was only a chimera, the inhabitants not having known, or so much as heard of, that name. 2. This large country is governed by their sovereign king, who is styled Negash, *i. e.* a great king. All his subjects are treated like slaves, and he is held in such veneration among them, that at his very name they bow their bodies, and touch the ground with one of their fingers. 3. In time of war this country can raise 600,000 men. 4. The natives are coal-black;

and travellers give them the character of a brisk, sensible, and civil people. 5. They profess, indeed, the Christian religion, but differ both from the Roman Catholicks and the Greeks. They circumcise their children the eighth day both male and female, and baptise the male after 40 days, and the female after 80 days. They keep both Saturday and Sunday for their sabbath ; the Lord's Supper is administered in both kinds. 6. The Abyssinians are great lovers of learned men, who are held in great reverence and respect among the people. They have two universities, one at Axum, and another at Embie ; at Axum is a fine library, which belongs to the king, and is esteemed a great treasure ; and at Embie is another, in which, as they say, are manuscripts of Enoch, Abraham, Solomon, and Esdras, written with their own hands.

## C H A P. X.

*Of the Kingdom of MONOEMUGI.*

*Qu.* WHERE is this country situated, and what is its extent ?

*Ans.* It borders upon Abyssinia, Monomotapa, and the coasts of Caffraria and Zanguebar ; from south to north it is 1200 miles long, and from west to east above 600 wide.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in this country ?

*Ans.* What little we know thereof has been communicated to us by the Portuguese, who made an incursion into the country from Zanguebar, notwithstanding the danger of travelling through it, on account of its vast deserts. Through the midst of the country runs a river, called Zambece, which forms, between the two coasts, an island, on which, with

with great expedition, the Portuguese built the fort St. Martial, which they possess to this day. 2. This large country extends itself as far as the large sea Zembre, or Zaire, where lies the city Zembre, the ordinary residence of the king; the famous mountains of the moon are not far from it. 3. This country's worst enemies are the Giaques, a nation of canibals. 4. Elephants, dragons, and other wild creatures abound in this country. 5. The natives are tall, stout and strong, and make good soldiers. 6. The people in general are idolaters.

---

## C H A P. XI.

*Of the Kingdom of MONOMOTAPA.*

*Qu.* HOW is this country situated?

*Ans.* It lies under the tropick of Capricorn, and is 2800 miles in circumference. It has the coast of Caffraria on three sides, but is parted from it by the adjoining mountains; which, together with the cool streams and temperate air, make this country exceeding pleasant.

*Qu.* How is the empire of Monomotapa divided?

*Ans.* It contains 30 kingdoms, but it would be to little purpose to enumerate all their names. The principal towns are, 1. Monomotapa, the capital of the whole empire, which is situated near the river Rio di Spirito Santo. It is built with stone, two stories high, for which it is admired by all the rest of the nation; no other town is built like it, the houses being meer huts, patched up with wood and clay. 2. Mosata, also called Zambaoe, situate on the west, is a fine fortification, and the residence of the emperor. The apartments in his palace are furnished with the finest tapestries, and ivory branches, which are hung up by chains of gold. 3. Chateau

de Portugal is a castle, which was built by the Portuguese, to protect their mines.

*Qu.* What else is remarkable in this empire?

*Ans.* The emperor governs with an absolute power, and whoever is admitted to an audience, must appear before him on his knees; according to the account of travellers, when he sneezes or drinks, all his attendants greet him with a loud voice, which is directly conveyed from one place to another, and resounds through the whole city. He has 1000 beautiful women for his pleasure; she who brings forth the first-born son is looked upon as a queen, because she is the mother of the prince who is the next heir to the crown. The emperor's body guard consists of 12,000 strong and courageous women, and 200 dogs. The principal commodities of this country consist in ostriches-feathers, elephants-teeth, rice, and sugar; and there are also several rich gold mines.

## C H A P. XII.

### *Of the Coast of CONGO.*

*Qu.* HOW is this country situated?

**H***Ans.* Between the equator and the tropick of Capricorn, and is about 960 miles long, and 600 miles wide.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

I. *Ans.* The whole was formerly governed by one king, but has since been divided into three kingdoms; viz. 1. Loango; 2. Congo; and, 3. Angola.

*Qu.* What is principally to be noted in the kingdom of Loango?

*Ans.* 1. That it has its sovereign king, who can raise an army of 100,000 men; 2. that this country produces, sugar, millet, tobacco, palm-wine; and there

there is plenty of oxen, cows, hogs, and goats; it has also copper, tin, and iron mines; 3. the principal towns are, 1. Loango, the capital and residence; the king's palace is built after the European manner; 2. Majumba; 3. Malemba, a trading city near the sea, not far from Loango.

*Qu.* What is principally to be observed in the kingdom of Congo?

III. *Ans.* 1. That St. Salvador is the capital and residence of the king of Congo. That name was given it by the Portuguese, who with 36 men obtained a victory over an army of rebels, who had risen, on account of the king's being turned Christian. After this victory they obtained great privileges, and to this day they have 10 churches in that city, and the Jesuits have a fine college.

2. The king is absolute. His incomes are the imposts on cattle, and on all sorts of provisions, which must be brought in every year by St. James's day.

3. The royal family embraced the Christian religion in 1491, which they were prevailed upon to do, by an embassy from the king of Portugal.

4. Before their conversion, when a king died, six virgins voluntarily flung themselves into the fire, wherein his corpse was burned, in order to attend him in the next world; but since that time this custom has been abolished.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the kingdom of Angola?

III. *Ans.* 1. That this country is about 400 miles long, and 320 miles wide, and is parted from the coast of the Caffres by excessive high mountains.

2. That the Portuguese have a great sway in this country, and have taken a deal of pains towards the conversion of the people, in which they have not been altogether unsuccessful.

*Qu.* Which are the principal towns in the country of Angola?

*Ans.* 1. Mapango, which is the present residence of the king of Angola, who always takes care not to disoblige the Portuguese, since it lies in their power to maintain him upon, or pull him down from, the throne; 2. Engaze, another residence of the said king; 3. Loando, an island, in which is St. Paulo, a city and fort, wherein the governor of the Portuguese generally resides. From this island some thousands of slaves are annually transported to Brasil in America. 4. Benguela; 5. Cambambe, a fortification belonging to the Portuguese; 6. Massagan, inhabited by the Portuguese; 7. Gunza, a strong fortification of the Portuguese.

*Qu.* What other countries lie within the coast of Congo?

*Ans.* 1. The Jages, or Giages, which borders upon Mons Emugi. It is said that the natives are canibals, who devour commonly their first-born children, and will kill and eat their parents; whoever dies a natural and accidental death, is eaten by his kindred and relations; so that in this nation people save the expences of a funeral. 2. Macoco, a kingdom behind Loango, directly under the equator. The people are called Anricans, and are canibals; they have a powerful king, who has twelve petty kings under him. They worship the sun, moon, and stars. The king's residence is Monsol, where they sell mens flesh in the open market; and if the account may be credited, they kill daily 200 men for the king's table, which are either criminals, prisoners, or slaves; and this is not done on account of the scarcity of other meat, of which they have plenty, but because human flesh is looked upon as a delicious dish.

## C H A P. XIII.

*Of the Coast of CAFRARIA, or CAFFRES.*

**Qu.** HOW is the coast of the Caffres situated ?  
*Ans.* It begins at, or near the Cape of St. Mary, and eastwards it reaches to the river Zembere ; half-way upon the point of Africa lies the famous Cape of Good Hope. The whole length is computed at near 2400 miles.

**Qu.** What is the state and condition of the country upon the coast in general ?

*Ans.* The country differs very much as to its fruitfulness ; some parts which are cultivated thrive, and every thing grows that is sown or planted ; other parts are barren and uninhabited, except by elephants, lions, tigers, and such like creatures. The country for the generality is but thinly peopled, and there is room enough for large colonies. Most of the natives are idolaters. The natives are governed by several petty kings, or chiefs. To distinguish this country, it will be best to divide it into three different districts ; 1. the western parts ; 2. the southern parts ; and, 3. the eastern parts.

**Qu.** What is chiefly to be observed in these three parts ?

*Ans.* I. In the western parts is Mataman, a hilly country, the receptacle of all sorts of wild creatures, lions, tigers, leopards, elephants, rhinoceroses, monkies, ostriches, &c.

II. In the south parts are, 1. The Hottentots. The history of this people is curious ; it was wrote in High Dutch by Mr. P. Kolben, who resided among them for 14 years, and it has been but lately abridged into English by Mr. Medley. 2. The Cape

of Good Hope, the natural history of which, is the sequel to the history of the Hottentots, by the same author, and abridged by Mr. Medley.

III. In the east part, which is commonly called the coast of Zoffala, is Zoffala, the capital, where the Portuguese have a garrison. In this country, which is chiefly under the Portuguese, are rich gold mines, and the rivers produce a fine gold sand, which is reckoned the finest in the world. The inhabitants are blacks, idolaters, and canibals.

Besides Zoffala, there are five kingdoms more, whose names are, 1. Biri; 2. Inhambane; 3. Manica; 4. Sabia; and, 5. Quiteva.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Of the Coast of ZANGUEBAR.*

Qu. **H**OW lies the coast of Zanguebar?

Ans. This coast lies eastward, and reaches from the river Zambeze to the equinoctial line.

Qu. How is this coast divided?

Ans. Into seven kingdoms; viz. I. The kingdom of Mongal, wherein is Mongal, the capital.

II. The kingdom of Angos, which has a Mahometan king; Angos is the capital.

III. The kingdom of Mosambique, which is of great consequence to the Portuguese, who, in the year 1497, made themselves masters of the capital city Mosambique. The king is a Mahometan, to whom they left the kingdom; but they keep the capital in their possession to this day. The residence now of the king of Mosambique is at Dud, a small place.

IV. The



rp®

rp rp rp rp rp rp

Scoring p. 228.





IV. The kingdom of Quiloa, which lies farther up eastwards. The king of this country is tributary to the Portuguese; and he and the people are Mahometans. Old Quiloa is the residence of the king, a rich, and well-built city. New Quiloa is a large, and strong city, upon an island, with a fine harbour. The Portuguese made themselves masters thereof in 1505, and have it still in possession.

V. The kingdom of Monbazra, the king whereof is a Mahometan, and a sworn enemy to the Christians. Monbazra, the capital, seated on a small island, and on a high rock, is large, strong, and rich.

6. The kingdom of Melinde, which has a Mahometan king, is in friendship with the Portuguese, who stipulated a treaty with them, whereby they have the liberty of a fort to command the harbour for the security of their trade. Melinde is the capital, a large, well-built, populous, and pleasant city.

VII. The kingdom of Cheliete, which lies directly under the equinoctial line; of this we have but an imperfect account, and only know that it is governed by a Mahometan king.

## C H A P. XV.

### *Of the Coast of AJAN.*

Qu. **H**OW is the coast of Ajan situated?

Ans. It reaches from the equator to the Red-sea, and is about 800 miles long, and 480 miles broad.

Qu. How is this coast divided?

Ans. Into three kingdoms; viz.

I. The kingdom of Brava, which is now a fine republick, tributary to the Portuguese, to whom they are

are obliged to pay 4000lb. of gold *per ann.* Brava is the name of the capital, which is large, rich, and well-peopled. The inhabitants are for the most part merchants.

II. The kingdom of Magadoxa, which has its own sovereign king ; he and his subjects are Arabs and Mahometans. In it is, 1. Magadoxa, the capital, and residence of the king ; 2. Bandel, a city of good trade, with a convenient harbour.

III. The kingdom of Adel, which borders upon Abyssinia, wherein is, 1. Adel, the capital, and residence of the king ; 2. Zeyla, a rich trading city, and harbour ; 3. Barbora, an old, trading city, and harbour ; and, 4. Dardura, a city of trade.

## C H A P. XVI.

### *Of the Coast of A B E X.*

**Qu.** **W**HAT is principally remarkable with respect to the coast of Abex ?

*Ans.* 1. That it is a tract of land between the Red-sea, Nubia, and Abyssinia ; it is about 560 miles long, and 200 broad ; it is very poor, the country being more inhabited by savage creatures than men ; the climate is excessive hot and unwholesome ; 2. the produce of this country is chiefly ebony-wood ; 3. the inhabitants are most of them Turks and Arabs ; 4. the northern part belongs to the Turks ; 5. Squakem is the capital, and has a fine harbour ; 6. the south part is called Dan Cali, and has its own king ; Baylour is its capital and harbour.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of the AFRICAN ISLANDS.*

Qu. WHICH are called the African islands ?

*Ans.* I. The Canary islands ; II. the islands of Cape Verde ; III. the islands under Guinea ; IV. the island Madagascar ; and, V. the Mascarenas.

*I. Of the CANARY-ISLANDS.*

Qu. Which are the Canary islands ?

*Ans.* They lie in the Atlantick ocean, opposite to the empire of Morocco, and are 12 in number, viz. 1. Alegranza ; 2. Canaria ; 3. Ferro ; 4. Forte Ventura ; 5. Gomera ; 6. Graciosa ; 7. Lancerotta ; 8. Madera ; 9. Palma ; 10. Rocca ; 11. Salvages ; and, 12. Teneriff. Eleven whereof belong to the crown of Spain, and one, viz. Madera, belongs to the Portuguese.

Qu. What is most remarkable in those islands ?

*Ans.* 1. In the island Ferro, is Santo, a wonderful tree, 40 feet high, 12 feet thick, and 120 feet round ; it is green throughout the year, and bears a sweet fruit, like acorns ; upon this tree rests a cloud, which drops daily for two hours the finest and sweetest water, of which the inhabitants may gather 30 barrels a day ; and this is all the fresh water they are supplied with in the whole island. 2. In the island of Teneriff is Pico, the highest hill in the world ; its height is 20,274 feet. The middle is covered with a cloud, and the top with snow ; it may be seen at sea 240 miles off.

*II. Of*

*Of the Islands of CAPE-VERDE.*

*Qu.* Which are the islands of Cape-Verde?

*Ans.* Those which lie opposite to the Cape of Negro-Land, and are called from the opposite coast of Negro-Land, Cape-Verde, on account of the green and flourishing verdure of the country on that coast. They all belong to Portugal, and their number is ten; viz. 1. St. Anthony; 2. Bonavista; 3. Brava; 4. the island Fuego; 5. St. Jago; 6. St. Lucia; 7. Mago; 8. St. Nicholas; 9. Della Sale; and, 10. St. Vincent.

*III. Of the GUINEA-ISLANDS.*

*Qu.* Where lie these islands?

*Ans.* Between the equator and the tropick of Capricorn; they are seven in number; six whereof belong to the Portuguese, and one to the English.

*Qu.* What are the names of those that belong to the Portuguese?

*Ans.* 1. Anuobon; 2. Ascension; 3. Ferdinando Pao; 4. St. Matthew; 5. Del Principe; and, 6. St. Thomas.

*Qu.* What is the name of the island which belongs to the crown of Great-Britain?

*Ans.* The island of St. Helena, which is about 24 miles in circumference. The air of this island is very wholesome, and people that are taken sick at sea at their arrival here soon recover. The English have built a strong fort upon this island, called James's castle. It is possessed by the East-India company of English merchants, and is a place of retreat and refreshment for their ships homeward-bound.

*IV. Of the Island of MADAGASCAR.*

*Qu.* What is most observable with respect to the island of Madagascar?

*Ans.* This is a large island, 920 miles long, and about 280 miles broad. It lies under the tropick of Capricorn, opposite to Mosambique.

*Qu.* What is chiefly remarkable in this island?

*Ans.* 1. It was discovered by the Portuguese, in 1506, who made no settlement there. 2. In 1642, the French landed under the tropick of Capricorn, and built, at the expence of 15 millions of livres, 1. Fort Dauphin; 2. Fort François; 3. St. Lucia, which were afterwards taken by the English, who built an additional fort; but this settlement is of no great importance, and little regarded.

*Qu.* What are the people, and what is the produce of this country?

*Ans.* There are several sorts of natives on this island. In the woods live many that are wild, go quite naked, and have frightful beards. Those that live in houses, build them in such a manner, as they can carry them on their backs wherever they please. The better sort wear cloaths; the poor go naked, except the women, who most of them go covered.

The natives are idolaters: there are some Mahometans, and very few Christians, except the Europeans that are settled there.

The island abounds with all manner of cattle, with sugar, honey, silk, cotton, oranges, lemons, saffron, ginger, and tobacco.

#### V. Of the MASCARENAS ISLANDS.

*Qu.* Which are the Mascarenas islands?

*Ans.* Those which lie about 300 miles east from Madagascar; most of them were first discovered by Mascarenhas, a Portuguese, in 1505. They are about fifty in number.

*Qu.* Which are the principal ones?

*Ans.* The island Mascarena, so called after the name of its first discoverer; the length whereof is

100 miles, and the breadth about 50. The French, after this island was abandoned both by the Portuguese and the Dutch, sent thither a colony in 1654, who settled there, and gave it the name of Bourbon; when this nation came thoroughly acquainted with the fruitfulness of this island, they gave it the name of Eden, or the Terrestrial Paradise.

*Qu.* This island being so fruitful, for what reason did the Portuguese and Dutch abandon it?

*Ans.* The fruitfulness thereof is not to be understood of the whole island. There are several districts, especially northwards, very barren, but that part which the French inhabit is a perfect pleasure-garden; parrots are so plenty, as to be caught with the utmost ease. Throughout the year there is a continual spring: the trees are always green, and loaded with the finest fruit, pleasant to the taste, very wholesome, and medicinal for those that come sick on shore. That spot of ground produces also very good coffee, which is exported to France. The rivers are filled with all manner of fine fish, and there is plenty of every thing for the necessaries of life. But for all this, the colony goes to decay, and will in time be quite abandoned by the French, on account of the frequent hurricanes that happen there, by which the commerce to and from that island has suffered very much.

*Qu.* Which are the other most noted islands?

*Ans.* 1. St. Maurice, which was discovered by the Portuguese in 1595, who called it Cigne, i. e. Swan-island; but three years after, the Dutch brought it under their subjection, and called it, in honour of the prince of Nassau, by his name, which was Maurice, and possess it to this day. This island produces plenty of cocoa-trees; it abounds with ebony, so that the Dutch furnish all Europe with it principally from thence. Tortoises are so large there,

that

ne  
1-  
it  
of  
as  
nd  
th  
is  
re,  
an

A MAP of  
NORTH AMERICA  
from  
the best Authorities  
By I Cowley  
Geographer to his MAJESTY

# Part of

# **GREAT SOUTH**



(facing 235.)





that some will run away with three men upon their backs. 3. The island Diego Ruys is not inhabited, but it is remarkable for the multitude of tortoises, with which both the country and the sea-shore swarm. The land-tortoises weigh commonly 100 pounds, and the sea-tortoises are some of them 4 or 500 weight; the meat whereof is as palatable as beef or mutton is in Europe.

---

## OF AMERICA; OR, THE WEST-INDIES.

### CHAP. I.

Qu. FROM whence had America its name?

*Ans.* From Americo Vesputio, a Florentine, who, with a Spanish fleet, made the first discovery of the main land, which was in 1497.

Qu. Why is it called the West-Indies?

*Ans.* It was but a little before that the East-Indies were discovered by the Portuguese; and on this account these new discoveries were called the West-Indies, to distinguish them from the former.

Qu. Where lies America?

*Ans.* To the Europeans it lies westwards, and the voyage thither is about 2300 miles.

Qu. How large is America?

*Ans.* About twice as large as Europe. The length from south to north, (not to include the unknown lands) is about 7200 miles; and from east to west, it is 5200 miles in breadth.

Qu. Was not Columbus the first discoverer of this country?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* Columbus was no doubt the first discoverer of the American Islands; and Guanahania, now St. Salvador, was the first land on which he set foot. The next isle he landed at was Hispaniola, in 1492. But Americus Vesputius, who, in quest of new discoveries, sailed thither in 1497, had the honour of having that country called after his name, when indeed, by right, it belonged to Columbus.

*Qu.* How is America divided?

*Ans.* Nature itself made the division of it, by the isthmus of Panama, into North and South-America, by which the whole country is distinguished, besides the American islands.

## C H A P. II.

### Of N O R T H - A M E R I C A.

*Qu.* **H**OW is North-America divided?

*Ans.* Into four capital parts; viz. 1. New-Spain; 2. New-Mexico; 3. Florida; and, 4. Canada.

#### I. Of NEW-SPAIN.

*Qu.* How large is New-Spain?

*Ans.* 1. The length from south to north contains at least 1000 miles; the greatest breadth from east to west is about 600 miles.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in this country?

*Ans.* 1. That the Spaniards landed first there in 1518, and made themselves masters of it in 1521, after a cruel massacre of some millions of the natives. 2. That it contains several kingdoms, which are divided by the Spaniards into three principal districts, by them called Audiences; viz. 1. Mexico; 2. Guadalaxara; and, 3. Guatimala. 3. That it lies under the torrid zone; but the cool, westerly winds,

winds, and the water it is surrounded with, make the air very temperate. 5. The land brings forth corn and fruit in abundance, and the fields are covered with rich pasture and fine cattle.

*Qu.* What are the commodities of this country?

*Ans.* Those that are carried to the European countries, are chiefly gold, silver, copper, pearls, gems, agate, cochineal, cocoa-nuts the best in the world, pieces, wax, &c.

*Qu.* What is the state or condition of the inhabitants of New-Spain?

*Ans.* The small remnant of the original natives are most of them slaves to the Spaniards. They are of a brown complexion, live in huts, and are great masters of painting, and of making works with parti-coloured feathers.

The Spanish inhabitants are divided into three classes. 1. Those that are born in Spain, who for the most part are in places of trust under the government; 2. those that are born in America of Spanish parents; and 3. those that are born of native women and Spanish men, and called upon that account Creoles.

### *Of the Audience of Mexico.*

*Qu.* Which are the chief places in the audience of Mexico?

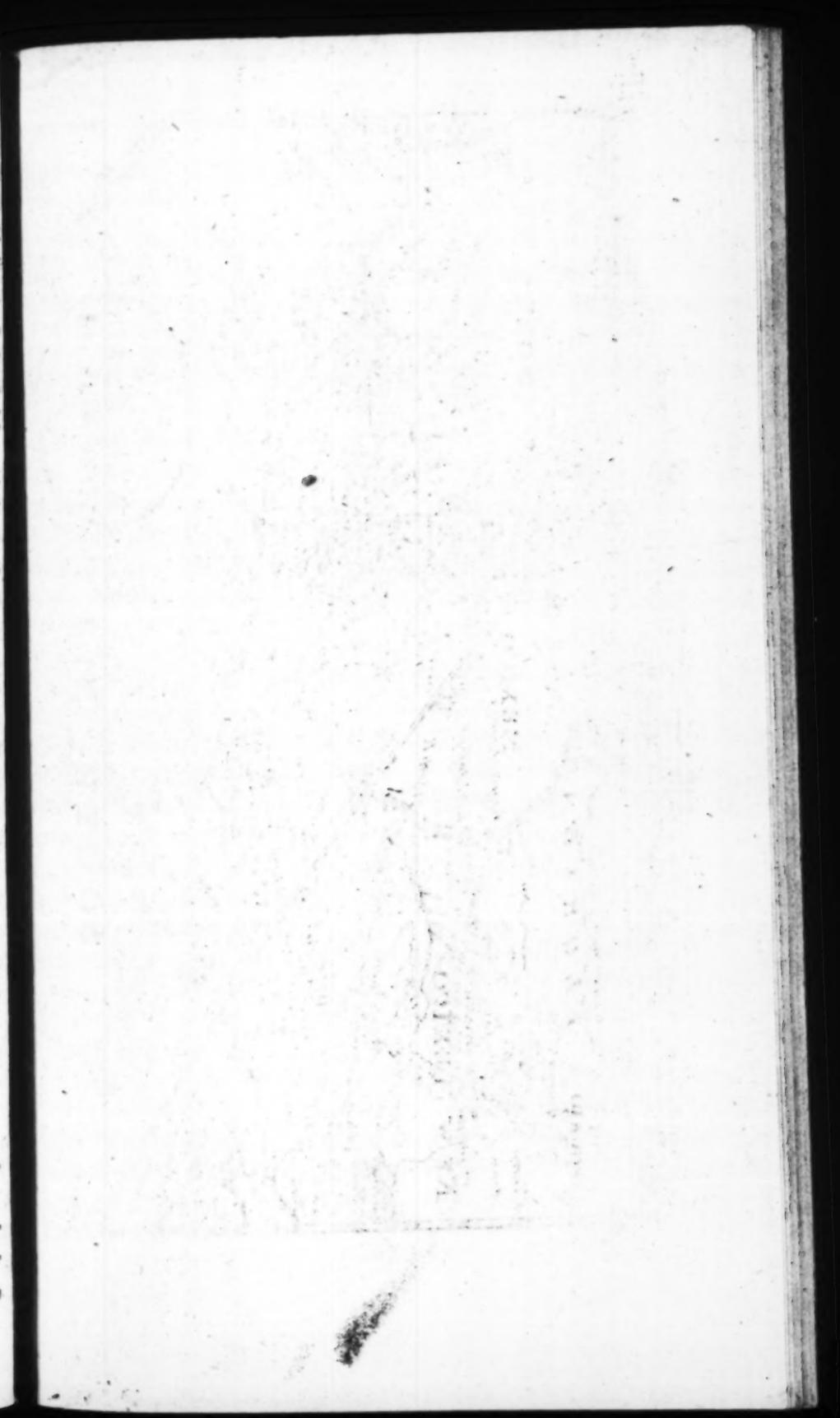
*Ans.* 1. Mexico, the capital city of all America; it was formerly the residence of the Mexican kings, the last of whom was Montezuma. In his time this place had about 80,000 houses, built very grand, after the American taste; the royal palace had twenty gates; there was another palace where the king kept an aviary of birds; another for wild creatures and birds of prey; another for dwarfs and decrepid people, who were entertained like kings; another for crocodiles and serpents, who were

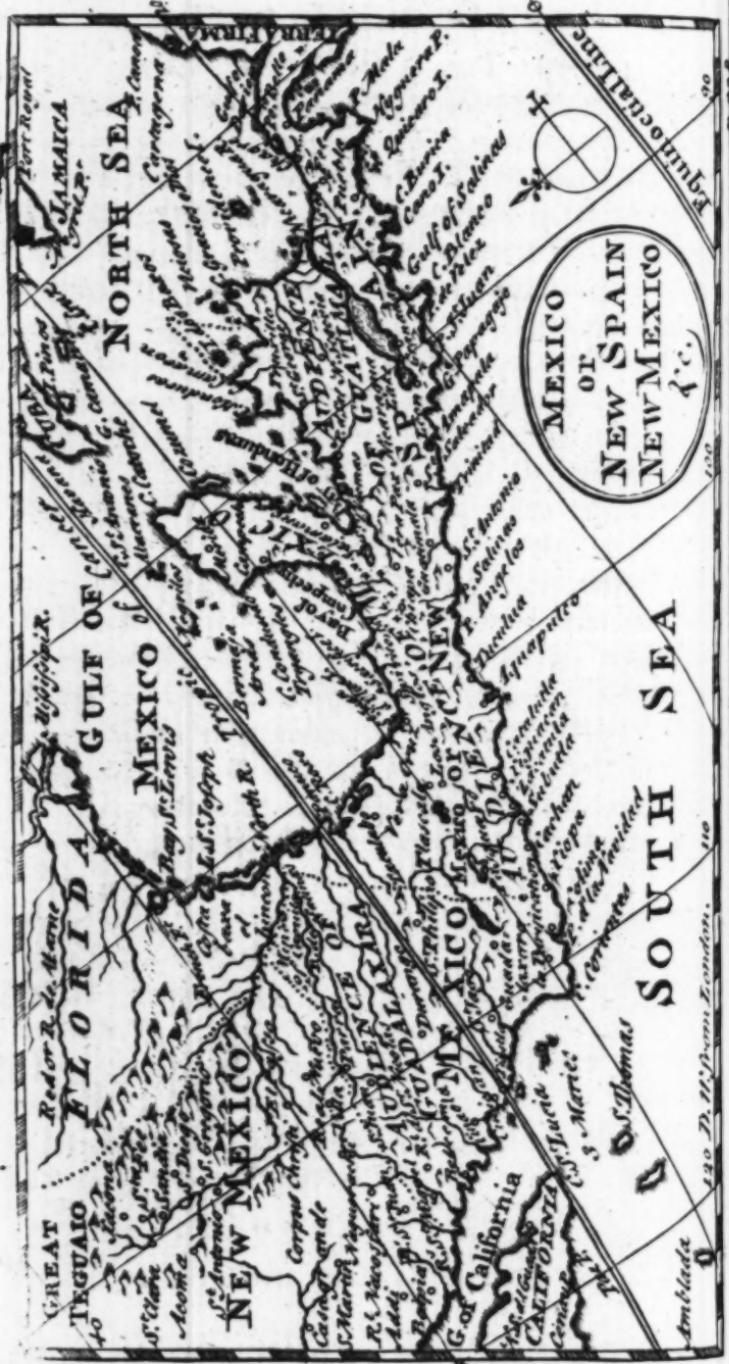
were fed with mens flesh ; and another grand building was made of the sculls of the slain enemies. But in 1521 the Spaniards rased this city, and left not one stone upon another. They built another in the same place after the European manner, with 100,000 houses, and a palace for the vice-roy, for which building only, there were used 7000 cedar-trees. In 1629 this city was almost ruined by an inundation, but is now in a very flourishing condition. The houses in some streets are magnificent palaces, and the vice-roy keeps a brilliant court. 2. The next place of note in the audience of Mexico, is Aquapulco, a city, with a good harbour ; it has a strong citadel on a hill ; the streets in this city are broad and even, and the houses new ; it is a place of great commerce to Asia, China, and the Philippine islands. 3. Vera Cruz, a sea-port discovered by the Spaniards in 1519, on Good-Friday, and called so by them upon that account. Here was the staple for all the merchandizes from Europe, and all the American commodities designed thither; but it was removed to a more convenient place, namely, De Ullpa, now called New Vera Cruz. 4. Tlascala, a city, which was formerly a powerful republick, and the number of its inhabitants was computed to be about 300,000, but at present they are not above 50,000. 5. Los Anglos, a fine city, which contains about 20,000 inhabitants ; it is a place where is a manufactory of cloth. Here is also the mint for silver coin, a glass-house, and a great number of sugar-mills.

#### *Of GUADALAXARA.*

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in this district ?

*Ans.* 1. Guadalaxara, the capital, in a fruitful situation and soil. Here is a great tribunal. 2. Durango,





rango, a good fortification. 3. St. Jago, a city; and, 4. Philippo, a small fortification.

### *Of GUATIMALA.*

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in this district?

*Ans.* 1. Guatimala, the capital city, which lies between two mountains; from the one it was incommoded by fire, and from the other by water. The Spaniards removed from thence, and built New-Guatimala, a fine city, wherein live above 5000 of the richest Spanish families in all America. 2. St. Salvador, a city and fort: here is a great trade of sugar and indigo. 3. Trinidad, a town and harbour, wherein is made curious earthen-ware. 4. St. Antonio, which drives a great trade with indigo and cochineal. 5. Chiapa, a city, for the most part inhabited by Indians, who pretend to descend from noble families. 6. Cividad Real de Chiapa, a pretty place, in which live not above 500 families of Spanish nobility. 7. Vera Pax, a large and pleasant place, which drives a great trade in cotton. 8. Leon, a bishop's see; not far from this place is a volcano. 9. Granada, an opulent city, inhabited by many rich merchants. 10. Santa Fe, famous on account of the smelting-houses. The Indians in this district are naturally inclined to musick and painting.

*Qu.* What is the government of New-Spain, or Mexico?

*Ans.* The king of Spain sends every five years a new vice-roy thither, who resides in Mexico. His yearly revenues, allowed him by the king, are not above 100,000 ducats, which is but a trifle to what he gets by his palace, wrong or right.

*Qu.* What is the religion of this country?

*Ans.* The Mexicans, at the arrival of the Spaniards, were gross idolaters. Their chief idol Vitziliputzli

## INTRODUCTION

putzli was worshipped in a stately temple at Mexico, to whom they sacrificed innocent children, virgins, and the prisoners taken in war. But since the Spaniards have introduced the Roman Catholick religion, the natives are obliged to profess the same; but there are many who in private still worship their favourite idol Vitziliputzli. The clergy is here very numerous. Mexico is an archbishop's see, under which are 13 bishops.

II. *Of New-Mexico.*

*Qu.* Why is this country called New-Mexico?

*Anf.* Because it was discovered since that named Old-Mexico. It is also by the Spaniards called New-Granada, the name of a province of their own country.

*Qu.* How is this country situated?

*Anf.* It lies north of Old-Mexico, east of California, and joins to Quiviri Anian, and the unknown lands, which lie further towards the north pole.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in New Mexico?

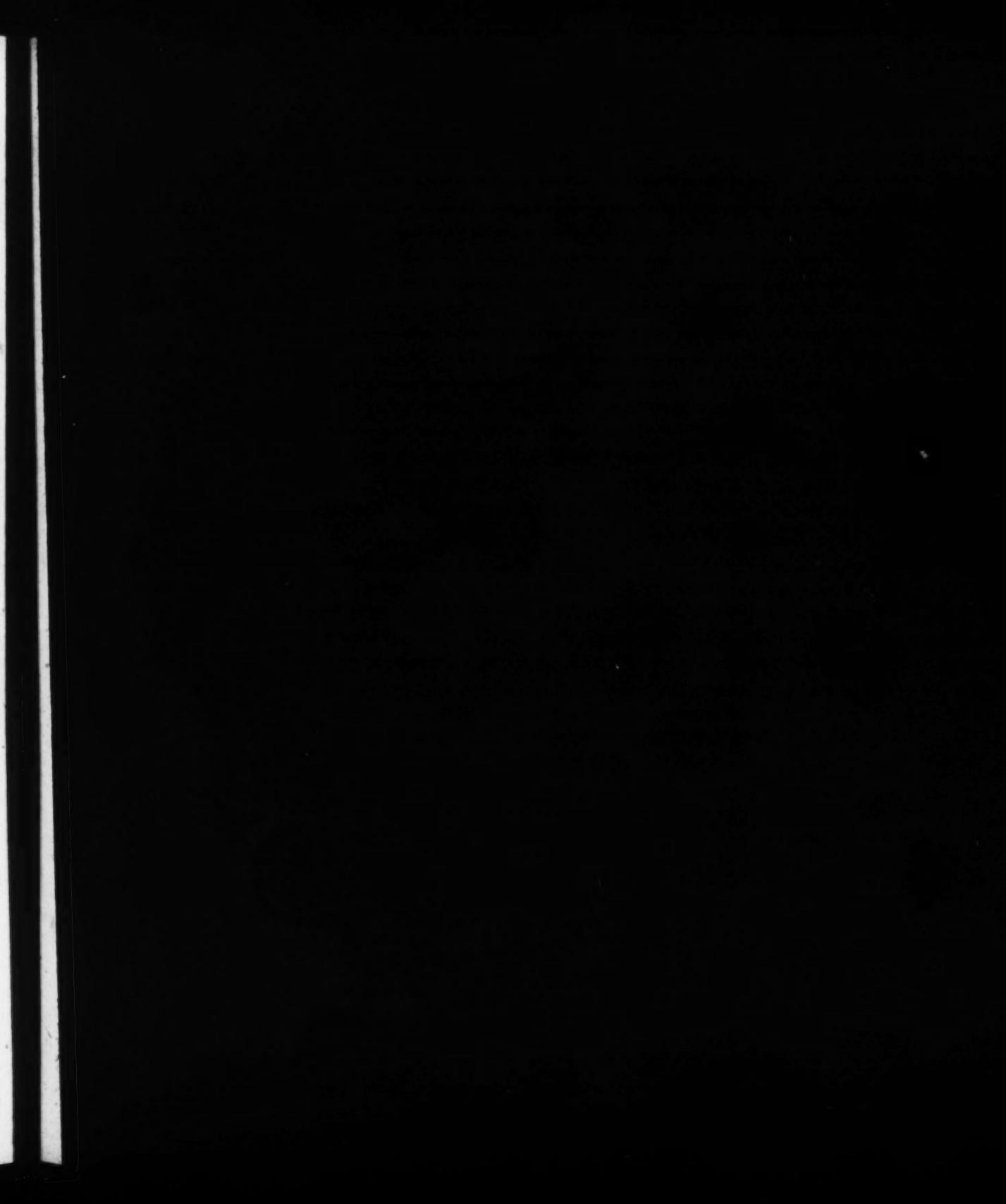
*Anf.* 1. St. Fe, or New-Mexico, a fine city, built of stone by the Spaniards; where live about 600 of them, who are masters of 50,000 slaves all natives. 2. Cibola, or Granada Novelle, which is a place of commerce. 3. Tinquez, a college of Jésuits. 4. Acoma, a small, but well-peopled place. 5. California, the largest island in America, and lies along the coast of New-Mexico southwards. The Spaniards have there several harbours; and upon the coast there is a pearl fishery.

*Qu.* What else is to be observed with respect to New-Spain?

*Anf.* The natives are of a much less savage nature than one would imagine. Their wealth consists in cattle, which serves them for most of the conve-









conveniences of life; with the oxes hides they cover their huts; of the bones they make bodkins, and other utensils; of the hair they make yarn, and out of the sinews, cords; of the calves-skins they make pails; of the sheep-skins, clothes; the horns serve them for trumpets; the blood they drink, and with the dung they make fire. They are much given to hunting, and understand agriculture pretty well.

### III. Of FLORIDA.

*Qu.* From whence had this country its name?

*Ans.* Formerly it was called Jaquaza; but the Spaniards making their discovery of it on a Palm-Sunday, by them called Pascua de Flores, they gave it the name of Florida.

*Qu.* When, and by whom was this discovery first made?

*Ans.* By Sebastian Chabot, a Venetian, in 1494, who was fitted out for that purpose, by order of king Henry VII. of England; but that was all the English had to boast of.

In 1512 John Ponco de Leon, a Spaniard, landed there; but, for want of a sufficient number of men, he returned; in 1538, another Spaniard, Ferdinand Soto, had better success, and made it a settlement.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* The river Mississippi flows through the middle from north to south, which divides it into East-Florida, and West-Florida.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Florida?

*Ans.* Those of which we have any tolerable account, are, St. Augustine, which is a good city, with an excellent harbour, is pretty well fortified, and has a citadel. St. Matthew is a small town towards the north, with a strong castle. St. Peter is a strong fort, which the Spaniards always took care

## INTRODUCTION

to have well provided with warlike stores. St. Lewis was the first place which the French built for their defence against the wild natives : and New-Orleans was first intended for a large city, but has hitherto but mean houses, which are covered with the bark of trees.

*Qu.* To whom does Florida belong ?

*Ans.* Principally to the English, New-Orleans being the only place which the French, by the late treaty of peace, were able to obtain for themselves on the east side of the Mississippi.

*Qu.* How is the air of this country ?

*Ans.* It is said to be extremely temperate, the inhabitants living to a very great age.

*Qu.* What is the natural produce of Florida ?

*Ans.* The soil is wonderfully fertile, abounding in most sorts of grain, herbs, and fruits. It is well stored with venison and fowl, and is said to have several valuable pearl fisheries.

*Qu.* What trade do they carry on ?

*Ans.* This country being but slightly known in the inland parts, and even those next the sea but little frequented by strangers, its commodities are but very few, and furs are said to be the chief.

*Qu.* Describe the persons of the Floridans.

*Ans.* The inhabitants are naturally white ; but by anointing themselves, both men and women, with a particular kind of ointment, they still appear of an olive colour. They are tall of stature, well proportioned, lovers of war, and generally go naked, except a small piece of deer-skin, which some wear about their middle.

## OF CAROLINA.

*Qu.* Which is Carolina ?

*Ans.* The country of Carolina borders upon Canada, and was first discovered by Francis Ribaud, a French-

a Frenchman, in 1562. He built there a fort, and called it, in honour of king Charles IX. Carolina. In 1585, the Spaniards turned out the French, and kept possession of it for 80 years; but in 1663 the English took it from them, and have maintained it ever since. Southwards of Carolina is Georgia, so named in honour of his late majesty.

*Qu.* What is the product of this country?

*Ans.* Here grows abundance of rice, of which the inhabitants export a great deal to Europe, besides what is distilled into rum, and what is used by them for bread, and brewing of beer. There is also a great deal of salt-petre exported from thence. The principal places in this country are, 1. Charles-Town, the capital, and a fortification, with a good harbour; 2. Charles-Fort, a fortification, which was built by the French.

#### IV. Of CANADA.

*Qu.* From whence had Canada its name?

*Ans.* From the river Canada, now called St. Lawrence, which is large, and flows from west to east throughout that country.

*Qu.* Who were the first discoverers thereof?

*Ans.* The English in 1609, at which time Henry Hudson discovered that bay, which parts this country from the unknown lands in the north, on which account it is to this day called Hudson's Bay, or Straits.

*Qu.* Are the English the only possessors of Canada?

*Ans.* Yes; as it was confirmed to them by the late treaty of peace.

*Qu.* Which were the settlements of the English in this country?

*Ans.* They possessed the whole coast of Maria del Nord. The whole length, from the country of

Carolina, to the end eastwards, is no less than 1200 English miles.

*Qu.* How is this large tract of land divided?

*Ans.* Into six provinces or colonies, which from west to east lie in the order herein-after particularly described?

*Qu.* Which is the first?

*Ans.* Virginia, which joins to the country of Florida; but more particularly to the province of Carolina.

*Qu.* From whence had this province its name?

*Ans.* It was so called in honour of the English virgin-queen, Elizabeth, when Sir Francis Drake and Sir Walter Raleigh erected that colony in 1585.

*Qu.* Which are the most noted places in this colony?

*Ans.* 1. James-Town, the capital, built in 1607, upon an island, which is made by the river Powhatan; it is a strong fortification; king William III. founded here an university in 1692, and presented the same with a fine library, and a complete printing-house; but this new seat of learning was in 1705 entirely destroyed by fire. 2. Tragabizanda, which is also a large city; 3. St. Georgia, a colony, and good fortification; 4. Pomejoc, which was the capital of the natives before the English were settled in it.

*Qu.* What is the chief product of this country?

*Ans.* Tobacco, of which prodigious quantities are from thence exported to England: this single commodity brings about 300,000l. *per ann.* to the crown.

*Qu.* Which is the second of the English colonies in Canada?

*Ans.* Maryland, which borders upon Virginia, is 200 miles long, and 120 broad.

*Qu.* From whence had this colony its name?

*Ans.*

*Ans.* This colony formerly belonged to Virginia, till king Charles I. in 1632, made it a separate province, and in honour of his queen, whose name was Mary, gave it the name of Maryland: and in that very year he granted it by letters patent, under that name, to the right honourable Cecilius Calvert, lord Baltimore, whose descendants have been ever since, and still are, proprietors of it.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* Into ten counties. 1. The county of Cecil; 2. Dorchester; 3. Kent; 4. Somerset; 5. Talbot; 6. Arundel; 7. Baltimore; 8. Calvert; 9. Charles; and, 10. Mary.

*Qu.* Which are the principal towns in this plantation?

*Ans.* 1. Baltimore, which is the capital, and well-built; and, 2. Mattapany, a pleasant town, the residence of the governor.

*Qu.* What is the product of this country?

*Ans.* Chiefly tobacco, which is planted here as in Virginia, and exported to England. The inhabitants, however, carry on a considerable trade besides, in skins, stock-fish, and wood.

*Qu.* Which is the third English colony in order?

*Ans.* New-Sweden, now New-Jersey, and Pennsylvania.

*Qu.* From whence had it the name of Sweden?

*Ans.* When king Charles I. was beheaded in 1641, and every thing was in the utmost confusion, the Swedes, being inclined to fish in troubled waters, and to catch some part of America, they succeeded, and the country they took possession of, they called New-Sweden; but king Charles II. soon made them quit that coast, and gave them to understand, that the whole coast was the property of the English.

*Qu.* How was this country divided?

*Ans.* Into two provinces, the one of which was called New-Jersey, and the other Pennsylvania.

*Qu.* How large is the province of New-Jersey?

*Ans.* About 160 miles long, and 80 miles broad.

*Qu.* Which are the principal towns?

*Ans.* 1. Christina, the capital, which, no doubt, had its name given it by the Swedes, in honour of their queen Christina; 2. Middleton, a fine built town; and, 3. Burlington, with several other small places.

*Qu.* How large is the province of Pennsylvania?

*Ans.* It is 240 miles long, and 160 miles broad: it had its name from Sir William Penn, whom king Charles II. made first proprietor thereof, by letters patent, in 1680. He divided it into six counties; viz. 1. Philadelphia; 2. Buckingham; 3. Chester; 4. Newcastle; 5. Kent; and, 6. Sussex.

*Qu.* Which are the principal towns in Pennsylvania?

*Ans.* 1. Philadelphia, which was begun by Sir William Penn, in 1682. It contains about 14,000 houses. Here resides the governor, or the proprietor of the whole country. 2. Germantown, a colony of Germans; 3. Newcastle, the inhabitants are most of them Dutch; 4. New-Upsal, a colony of Swedes; and, 5. New-Sommerhausen.

*Qu.* Which is the fourth colony in Canada?

*Ans.* New-York, which was discovered by Mr. Hudson, and by him sold to the Dutch in 1617. They brought under their subjection a country upon the Canadian coast, which was above 250 miles square. They called the whole New-Holland, and were masters thereof for above 50 years; but they and the Swedish settlement falling out, the English decided their quarrel, and made them both quit the country. This happened in 1664, and at the peace of Breda, in 1667, the Dutch gave up their right

to it, and the English called it New-York, from the then duke of York, whom the king made proprietor of it.

*Qu.* What are the principal commodities of this colony?

*Ans.* Furs, skins, tobacco, horses, black cattle, hogs, corn, log-wood, and dried fish. The country is fertile; and of venison, game, and wild-fowl, there is plenty.

*Qu.* Which are the principal towns in this colony?

*Ans.* 1. Manhatte, situate on the river of that name, is the capital, and by the Dutch was called New-Amsterdam, but by the English, New-York. It is built upon an island, and is well fortified. 2. Orange, or now Albany, is a fortification, built by the Dutch in 1664. 3. Usop, a fort against the wild Indians. The Long-Island, so called from its prodigious length, in comparison of its breadth, is 120 miles long, and 24 broad; here they make fine porcelain of sea-cockles.

*Qu.* Which is the fifth colony in order?

*Ans.* New-England, discovered by Sir Francis Drake in 1580. It is about 240 miles long, and 120 broad. The climate is temperate, and the land very fruitful. The English established this colony in 1585, in the reign of king James I.

*Qu.* What are the commodities of this country?

*Ans.* The land produces wheat, oats, pulse, tobacco, hemp, and fruit. The woods are full of wild oxen, bears, wolves, stags, and beavers, on which account there is plenty of skins and furs, and the trade of timber and planks is of no small concern; there is also plenty of tame cattle, good poultry, and fish. This colony is like a magazine for most things requisite in building of ships; there is a considerable quantity likewise of tar, pitch, and

iron-work, with which the inhabitants not only serve the rest of the colonies in America, but export a great deal to Europe.

*Qu.* Which are the principal towns in New-England?

*Ans.* 1. Boston, which is the capital city; it is large, and has a fine harbour; the commerce thereof consists chiefly in ship-tackling. Here is also a college, and printing-house. 2. Bristol, a fine and well built city. 3. Charles-Town, which drives a great trade in stock-fish, which is exported to Biscay, in Spain. 4. Rhode-island, which is principally inhabited by quakers; they make the earthen-ware, which they barter with the Indians for furs. 5. Cambridge, which has two colleges, and a printing-house. 6. New-London; and, 7. Plymouth, two secure harbours, and several other colonies which are named after the cities and towns in England.

*Qu.* Which is the sixth colony of the English upon the coast of Canada?

*Ans.* New-Scotland, which is 240 miles long, and 120 broad. The French discovered it about 200 years ago, but did not mind it. However, when the English, in 1663, set footing therein, the French would not suffer it; and in 1664 they brought it again under their subjection, called it by the name of Acadia, and possessed it till the peace of Utrecht in 1713, at which time it was delivered up again to the crown of England.

*Qu.* What is the produce of this colony?

*Ans.* The inhabitants deal in dry fish, hides, wood for building of ships, &c.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in this colony?

*Ans.* 1. Halifax, the capital, called after the earl of Halifax, by whose countenance this colony seems now in a very prosperous way. 2. Port-Royal, which, in honour of queen Anne, was called Annapolis,

polis, once the capital, built by the French. It is a strong fortification, near a bay that goes deep into the country. Here is a harbour, large enough for 1000 ships. 3. Cape Sable, where is a great trade of dried fish. 4. Fort of Good-Hope, which is a strong fort on a great bay. 5. St. Maria, a fort, which has a great trade in wood.

*Qu.* Which was the French part of Canada?

*Ans.* They possessed all the rest; but it is not known how far this coast reaches southwards. Its length cannot well be computed; what is known is about 1200 miles, and the breadth from north to west 800 miles. The French discovered this country by means of their fishery, who, since 1504, found abundance of cod near this coast.

*Qu.* What colonies had the French here?

*Ans.* They had Canada Propria, which is parted from New-Scotland by the river St. Laurence. It is about 320 miles long, and 120 broad.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places therein?

*Ans.* 1. Quebec, the capital, a large, well-built city, with a citadel, wherein resides the governor. There is also a college. 2. Brest, a sea-port, and a place of great commerce. 3. Mont-Royal, a fortification, to keep the wild Canadians in awe. 5. Nipisigui, a town, where the Indians come and barter for their commodities; all which are now, by right of conquest and treaty, under the dominion of Great-Britain.

*Qu.* What other colonies had the French?

*Ans.* New-France; this colony was before nothing but a wilderness; but the French had cut down the woods, and made the country produce good pasture and corn-fields; so that they had plenty of cattle, corn, and flax. There are also copper, iron, and lead mines; but the best traffick consists in wood, sea-coal, salt-fish, and several sorts of furs.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in New-France?

*Ans.* 1. Tadousack, which is a good harbour, and fortification, against the wild Canadians. 2. Orleans; and, 3. The island of St. John, several miles in length, besides many settlements of less note; all now given up to the English.

*Qu.* Had the French no more than the colony before-mentioned?

*Ans.* Yes; they had another, which is called Louisiana. To have a right idea of this country, one must look into the map for the river Mississippi, which from north to south flows 1600 miles, and empties itself into the Gulf of Mexico. This river was first discovered in 1678, by a French gentleman, named De la Salle, who, with 50 desperate men, traversed the country. They set out from Quebec, and arrived at this river, on which they went down as far as where it falls into the sea here; De la Salle built Fort St. Louis, and called the country all along that river, in honour of his king, Louisiana. The capital is New-Orleans, a very pretty town, lately built by the French. But he underwent the fate of most discoverers, having been murdered by some of his own men in cool blood. The account of the whole was published by father Lewis Hennepin, a friar, who accompanied him as missionary.

*Qu.* What part of Canada is inhabited by the wild natives?

*Ans.* They possess almost all parts of it, and their number may be reckoned 1000 to one European. They have no fortifications, magazines, or good officers; so that the Europeans stand in no fear of their revolt. The men are strong and healthful, the women are white, but paint themselves with variety of colours, in which they are proud to outdo



FIREINS 2000

ATLANTICK

**ATLANTICK OCEAN**

**THE TROPIC OF CANCER**

Map showing the coastlines of South America and the Caribbean region, including labels for countries like Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Chile, and Argentina, as well as rivers like the Amazon, Orinoco, Magdalena, Cauca, and Río Grande. The Equator and the Tropic of Cancer are marked.



name - number of

as 22 21 20 19 18

as 17 16 15

as 14 13 12

as 11 10 9

as 8 7 6

do one another. They go naked in summer, but in winter they cover themselves with skins. Their chief employ is hunting, and they trouble their heads about little else; they are continually at war, the prisoners are cruelly tortured, fleaed, and then broiled and eat.

Some of these countries are distinguished by their several nations; as, 1. the Iroquois; 2. the Hurons; 3. the Illinois; 4. Tongoria; 5. the Hinois, and many more.

---

### C H A P. III.

#### *Of SOUTH-AMERICA.*

*Qu.* **W**HICH are the countries in South-America?

<i>Ans.</i> I. Terra-Firma.	V. Magellanica.
II. Peru.	VI. Paraguay.
III. Chili.	VII. Brasil.
IV. Turcumania.	VIII. Amazonia.

#### I. *Of TERRA-FIRMA.*

*Qu.* What kind of country is Terra-Firma, and to whom doth it belong?

*Ans.* After the Spaniards had subdued most of the Antillian islands, this was the first continent they set foot on in America, and upon that account they called it Terra-Firma. The country is very hot, but the frequent northern winds, and long rains, render it supportable. The natives are of a copper-red, some of an olive-colour; they formerly went naked, but now wear clothes; are good soldiers, and expert with their bows and arrows.

*Qu.* What is the produce of this country?

M 6

*Ans.*

*Ans.* The land bears abundance of Indian corn, and they have plenty of cattle. The women look at home after their children, and take care of husbandry, whilst the men follow hunting. Their houses are large pieces of timber joined together; one of them will contain 600 men. The Spaniards found in one place eight houses, which contained 10,000 souls.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* Into eight provinces.

I. Panama.	V. New Andalusia.
II. Carthagena.	VI. New Granada.
III. St. Martha.	VII. Popayan.
IV. Venezuela.	VIII. Guiana.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable in the province of Panama?

*Ans.* It is that narrow part of the isthmus of America, which joins to the south continent; it is generally called the isthmus of Darien, and is in some places not above 24 miles broad. It belongs to the king of Spain, and great part of the country, not inhabited by the Spaniards, is together called Darien, though some geographers make it two distinct provinces.

*Qu.* Which are the places of note in this country?

*Ans.* 1. Panama, which is the capital, has about 200 wooden houses, and about 5000 inhabitants; is situate on the South-Sea side, at the bottom of a deep bay: but all the gold which is designed for Europe, is first brought thither, and then carried to Porto Bello on mules. 2. Porto Bello, which is a city and a fine harbour; it was well fortified, and a citadel commanding the harbour. In this place was kept the richest fair in the world, and all the gold and silver from Peru was brought there to market, where the European and Perù merchants met, and struck

struck their bargains. This town is on the north coast, which from this place to Panama is but about 60 miles over. It was taken, and its forts demolished, by admiral Vernon, in 1739.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in Cartagena?

*II. Ans.* The Spaniards made themselves masters of this country in 1532, after some bloody work. The country is rich in gold, emeralds, spices, and drugs; there is also a pearl-fishery.

*Qu.* Which are the principal towns in this province?

*Ans.* 1. Carthagena, the capital city, is situated upon the coast, and has a fine harbour; there are no less than 40,000 born Spaniards in the place, and the number of the native Indians is much larger. It is well fortified with high, strong walls and towers, besides several outworks, which were demolished by admiral Vernon, when he laid siege to that city in 1741. 2. St. Sebastian, a new city, on the Gulf of Darien.

*Qu.* What is St. Martha principally noted for?

*III. Ans.* 1. This province lies east of Carthagena; it produces corn, cotton, gold, copper, marble, and jasper, and the inhabitants make fine earthenware. 2. The capital city is St. Martha, which is a mean place, but has a convenient harbour, and is a bishop's see; besides which there are several settlements of less note.

*Qu.* What is most observable in the province of Venezuela?

*IV. Ans.* This country produces tobacco, cotton, and skins; Venezuela is the capital, built on piles upon a small island.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in New-Andalufia?

*V. Ans.* 1. The Spaniards, by deluding the Indians, with

with toys, &c. under pretence of building a church, erected a castle here; and when they had made themselves secure, they made a bloody slaughter among the Indians, but met with several repulses, till at last, with more succours, they got the upper-hand, and hanged all the great men of the Indians, and thus made themselves quiet possessors of that country.

2. St. Thomas, which is the residence of the Spanish governor; and, 3. Tocojo, which is the capital.

*Qu.* What is remarkable in New-Granada?

*VI. Ans.* It is a province in the middle of the country, and is rich in gold, silver, copper, iron, and emeralds; it is surrounded by high mountains.

2. Santa-Fé, which is the capital, and a bishop's see; and, 3. Velaz, a fortification.

*Qu.* What is most observable in Popayan?

*VII. Ans.* 1. That it lies near the South-Sea, and borders upon Peru; the country is good enough for its native people, but the Europeans have little else from thence but sugar; and, 2. Popayan, which is a capital, and bishop's see.

*Qu.* What is chiefly remarkable in the province of Guiana?

*VIII. Ans.* All the rest of the Terra-Firma to the ocean goes under this name. The newest maps distinguish this country into three provinces, viz.

I. Guiana Propria, wherein is, 1. Manhoa, the residence of the king of that country; 2. Parima, a large lake, 400 miles long, and 320 broad. This is the account given of it by some; but there is no certainty of its exact extent: it is represented in the annexed map both ways, viz, according to the foregoing account, and according to its figure in most maps.

II. The province of Paria, through which runs the river Oroonoko; the inhabitants build their houses on high trees, on account of the frequent overflowings of that river.

III. The

III. The third province is Caribania, commonly called Cannibalia ; the natives are wild people, go naked, and feast on human flesh, which they roast, and eat bread with it made of certain roots. The men spend their time in hunting and fishing ; the women look after the affairs at home. They grow old, and live to 160 years. The best commodity from thence is cotton.

*Qu.* Are there no European settlements in Guiana?

*Ans.* Yes ; the French established a colony there in 1625, and possess it still. The English have also a small colony called Maroni : but the Dutch are the principal masters, and have fine sugar and tobacco plantations ; especially Surinam, a pretty large city and fort, where they have a very rich factory.

## II. Of PERU.

*Qu.* From whence had this country its name ?

*Ans.* From a comical mistake. A Spaniard, when first landed, asked one of the Indians the name of that country, upon which he should have answered Tabantisvio, for such was the name of it ; but he told him his own name, which was Peru, and ever since this country has been distinguished by that name.

*Qu.* How large is this country ?

*Ans.* It extends itself from Terra-Firma to the land of Chili, which takes near 2000 miles ; the breadth is about 280 miles.

*Qu.* What is the condition of this country ?

*Ans.* Westwards it lies near the Pacifick sea, which does not incommod it in the least. That country, all along the coast, for about 40 miles broad, is never troubled with thunder, lightning, nor rain, but the land is made fertile by the dew of heaven, and is very fruitful. The country eastwards is a ridge of mountains, which in some places are 400 miles broad.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* What sort of people were the natives of Peru before the conquest?

*Ans.* A barbarous people, it is true, but yet more polite than those in North-America; and in respect of their good laws which the Spaniards found among them, they came not much short of a civilized nation.

*Qu.* What was the religion of that country?

*Ans.* They were gross idolaters. Their principal deity they called Veracocha, that is, the Soul of the World. They worshipped the sun. Their chief temples were those of Lima and Cusco. Their principal sacrifices were men, and children from four to ten years old. Whenever the king was ill, 200 of them at least were butchered; but at his death a thousand souls were sent after him, to serve him in the next world.

*Qu.* What were their kings?

*Ans.* They were called Inga, or Inca, had a sovereign power, and were honoured by their subjects like gods. They resided at Cusco, wherein is an ancient castle, which falls no ways short of any palace in Europe. In the time of those kings, gold was as plenty as the stones in the streets, and the houses were covered with it.

*Qu.* To whom doth this rich country now belong?

*Ans.* To the king of Spain. The Spaniards, under the conduct of Francis Pizarro, came first into this country in 1526, and in 1533 the royal house of the Incas was quite extinguished, after a seven years massacre and bloodshed, which ceased with the death of Pizarro, who was stabbed by his own countryman Almagro.

*Qu.* By whom, and how is this country divided?

*Ans.* The Spaniards have divided it into three audiences; viz.

I. Quito; II. De los Reyes; III. De las Carcas.

*Qu.*

*Qu.* What is most observable in Quito?

I. *Ans.* It is a country which borders upon Terra Firma, is 280 miles long, and 100 broad. It lies just under the equator; and the Spaniards found here an immense quantity of gold.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in this audience?

*Ans.* 1. Quito, the capital city. Here is a bishop's see and university. The trade of this place consists chiefly in cloth, cotton, flax, sugar, and salt. 2. Tumbez, a harbour, where Pizarro first landed; 3. St. Miguel; 4. Sevilla d'Oro, a fine city, besides many more, but of no great note; most of the towns are but indifferent in this country.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in the audience of De los Reyes?

II. *Ans.* 1. Lima, the capital of the whole country. It was formerly a mean place, with only a few huts for fishermen; but Pizarro built a fine city in the room of them. It never rains, but there is a continual summer all the year round. This city is encompassed with a strong wall. The inhabitants are very rich; at an entry of a new vice-roy, they once paved the streets with plates of silver to his palace, which were valued at 80 millions of crowns. It is the constant residence of the vice roy of Peru, for the king of Spain; and an archbishop's see, with an university. 2. Callao, a city and incomparable harbour, and a place of very great commerce. 3. Cusco, the old ordinary residence of the Incas. The royal palace is still preserved, surrounded by strong walls, and towers of prodigious large stones. Here was also their chief temple, which is demolished. The inhabitants at present are reckoned to amount to 500,000 souls, of which three parts are native Indians. About 40 miles distant live 200,000 Indians, who are all tributary

to

to the Spaniards. 4. Truxillo, a large city, and secure harbour. There are several other towns of less note.

*Qu.* What is chiefly to be observed in the audience De las Carcas?

III. *Ans.* 1. That it is the richest country for silver-ore in the world. 2. Potosi, which is the capital, a large and opulent city; and has the richest mines of gold and silver in all the country of Peru. 3. La Plata, a pretty large town, not far distant from Potosi.

### III. Of CHILI.

*Qu.* How large is this country?

*Ans.* From north to south 1200 miles long, and from west to east 350; and in some parts but 120 miles broad.

*Qu.* What is most remarkable here?

*Ans.* That the Spaniards entered this country from Peru in 1539, but met with great resistance; nor have they been able to overcome entirely the natives, some of which have in several parts of the country retired, where they chuse their own kings, or rather captains.

*Qu.* What sort of people are the natives of Chili?

*Ans.* They are a wild people, and worship the devil. The women have long breasts; they till the ground, whilst the men lie at home sleeping, and idling away their time. They sell their daughters to the best bidders.

*Qu.* How is this country divided?

*Ans.* Into three parts; viz.

I. Chili Propria; II. Chili Imperial; and, III. Chicuito.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in Chili Propria?

I. *Ans.* St. Jago, the capital city, and residence of

of the governor of all Chili, who is under the vice-roy of Peru. The number of Spaniards who bear arms is reckoned to be 2000. The native Indians are reckoned 80,000, who are employed chiefly in planting tobacco; there is a bishop's see, and a tribunal of the inquisition. 2. Coquimbo, a city and harbour.

Qu. Which are the chief places in Chili Imperial?

II. Ans. 1. La Conception, a city, and bishop's see. 2. Baldivia, a fine and secure harbour. 3. Chillan, one of the best towns, with several of less note.

Qu. Which are the best places in Chicuito?

III. Ans. 1. Juan de la Frontiera; 2. Mendoza; 3. Diamante; all places of defence on the borders of those mountains, which are inhabited by the wild Indians.

#### IV. Of TURCUMANIA.

Qu. Where doth this country of Turcumania lie?

Ans. It joins to that of Chili southwards, and is from south to north 640 miles long, and from west to east 360 miles broad.

Qu. What is the state and condition of this country in general?

Ans. The air is healthful, and the land produces corn, wine, honey, wax, salt, cotton, and cochineal. The natives have no religion. Their houses are built on wheels, with which they move from one place to another. They are laborious, and among other things make good callico. The Spaniards are masters of the whole country, and have built there several settlements.

Qu. Which are they?

Ans. 1. St. Jago de Esterro, the capital, which is the residence of the governor, and of a bishop; 2. Miguel, a city; 3. Nostra Sennora de Talavera, where

where is a good manufactory for linen ; 4. New Cordova, and several others of less note.

### V. Of TERRA MAGELLANICA.

*Qu.* What is worthy of notice in this country ?

*Ans.* It was first discovered by Ferdinand Magellan, in 1519, and called after his name. It is 1200 miles long, and near 500 broad. At the end of this country, towards the south, are the Straits of Magellan, which are 400 miles long, and but eight or ten broad.

*Qu.* By whom where those Straits passed ;

*Ans.* First by Magellan, who, in 1519, sailed through them in 22 days, and thereby discovered the communication between the north and the south ocean, and thus sailed round the world.

Afterwards by an Englishman, one Thomas Cavendish, in 1581 ; and then by Simon Cordes, a Dutchman, in 1600.

*Qu.* What is the state and condition of this country ?

*Ans.* The Spaniards took possession of it, indeed, in 1582 ; but as they thought it not worth their while to continue there, they withdrew into a better land, after they had been at the trouble of building several towns. The country has no trees, fields, nor meadows, but the ground is covered with white sand. The animals that are found in it are foxes, rabbits, ostriches, and tygers.

*Qu.* What sort of people are the natives ?

*Ans.* Some old authors among the Spaniards made them monstrous giants, of 12 feet high, but latter travellers give them the ordinary size of men ; they are very ignorant, have no religion, nor are they qualified for doing any thing. They dig roots, called Capus, which serve them instead of bread.

### VI. Of P A R A G U A Y.

*Qu.* What is observable in this country ?

*Ans.* The river Paraguay flows through the middle

dle of it, from which it had its name ; but the Spaniards gave both to the river and the country the name of La Plata.

*Qu.* How large is this country, and how is it divided ?

*Ans.* It is at least 1200 miles long, and 800 broad : it is divided into six provinces.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in it ?

*Ans.* 1. Assumption, the capital city, situate upon the river La Plata. It is the residence of the Spanish governor, under the vice-roy of Peru. 2. Buenos Ayres, a large town, and sea-port of good trade; wherein is a bishop's see. 3. St. Lucia, and Corientes, two considerable colonies. 4. Villa Rica, a rich city. 5. Maracaja, another settlement of the Spaniards. 6. St. Salvador, a handsome city. 7. St. Gabriel, a small island and fort, built by the Portuguese. 8. St. Sacrament, another colony belonging to the Portuguese.

*Qu.* What is the nature of this country ?

*Ans.* The air is very temperate and healthful ; the soil is extremely fertile in most parts, producing abundance of corn, wine, fruit, and herbs. There are also several considerable mines of gold and silver.

## VII. Of BRASIL.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the country of Brasíl, by whom was it discovered, and how does it lie ?

*Ans.* It lies along the Ethiopick ocean, and was discovered by the Portuguese in 1501. The length thereof is 2400 miles, and the breadth about 800.

*Qu.* How is this country divided ?

*Ans.* The Portuguese have divided it, as far as their settlements go, into 14 provinces.

*Qu.* What is the produce of the country of Brasíl ?

*Ans.* The Portuguese send every year a fleet thither to bring gold, amber, saffron, cotton, tobacco, jasper,

jasper, crystal, buck-skins, apes, and parrots ; but particularly a great quantity of sugar, and Brasil-wood.

*Qu.* What sort of people are the natives ?

*Ans.* They are canibals, and feed upon the flesh of their enemies, which they broil and eat. Though they know nothing of God, or religion, yet they have a notion of the immortality of the foul. They live in huts under trees, and sleep in nets ; they are hung like hammocks. They are divided into several nations, the chief of which are the Topinambous, the Margajas, the Tapuges, &c. The Portuguese inhabit along the coast, not above 20 miles up in the country, the natives having withdrawn themselves for the love of liberty.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places the Portuguese are settled in ?

*Ans.* 1. St. Salvador, the capital of the whole country, which is a large, rich, and well-secured city ; the Dutch plundered it in 1623, when each common soldier's share was 15,000 crowns ; here is a vice-roy, and an archbishop. 2. St. Vincent. 3. St. Amato. 4. St. Sebastian, a bishop's see, which was plundered by the French in 1712 : their booty amounted to 3,000,000 livres. 5. Spirito Santo, a sugar colony. 6. Porto Seguro, a fortification. 7. St. Cruz. 8. Seregippi. 9. Olinda, or Phernambuco. 10. Paraiba. 11. Siera. 12. Maragnan, a bishop's see ; and, 13. Para, and several more.

### VIII. Of AMAZONIA.

*Qu.* Of what extent is the country of Amazonia, or the Amazons ?

*Ans.* It is a large country between Terra Firma, Peru, Paraguay, and Brasil ; it is 1200 miles long, and as many broad. A river of that name runs through

through the middle of this country, and is counted the largest in the world. When the Portuguese, in 1541, went up the river into the country, they met, in their way on shore, an army of warlike women, with whom they had a renounter, and from thence they called the country Amazonia.

*Qu.* What else is worthy of notice ?

*Ans.* 1. That it lies under the torrid zone, and is very hot. 2. The natives are strong, but have only the shape of the human species ; they are men-eaters, and devour one another. 3. The country, although it is very hot, breeds no vermin or insects ; it is full of cocoa-trees, cedars, ebony, Brasil-wood, balsam, sugar, gum, tobacco, and choice colours.

*Qu.* Are there any European colonies here ?

*Ans.* None but the Portuguese have made any attempt that way ; they have several small settlements between Cape Nort and the Amazonian river ; and in the peace of Utrecht, in 1713, both France and Spain renounced their right to the country, so that the Portuguese are at liberty to extend their colonies as far as they please.

---

## CHAP. IV.

### Of the AMERICAN ISLANDS.

*Qu.* **H**OW are the American islands divided ?  
*Ans.* Into the Greater and the Lesser Antilles,

*Qu.* Which are the Greater Antilles islands ?

*Ans.* I. St. Domingo ; II. Jamaica ; III. Cuba ; and, IV. Porto Rico.

#### I. Of ST. DOMINGO, or HISPANIOLA.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in this island ?

*Ans.* 1. That it is 360 miles long, and 240 broad. It was discovered by Christopher Columbus, in his first

first voyage, in 1592, who called it Hispaniola. 2. The Spaniards, at their landing, found the inhabitants to be a wild people, they rooted them out, and sent them to another world, to make room for themselves in this.

*Qu.* What is the produce of this island?

*Ans.* It is a fertile country for grain, sugar, ginger, mastick, aloes, cochineal, and cotton; it has also some gold mines. The European animals and fruit thrive as well there as in their native soil.

*Qu.* Are the Spaniards the only possessors of this large island?

*Ans.* No; they were so at first; but since the French have come in sharers with them; the Spaniards have the east, and the French the west part thereof.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in this island?

*Ans.* The Spaniards possess St. Domingo, a large, rich, and populous city, well fortified, which is the capital and residence of the governor, and has an archbishop. The French have, 1. Le grand Govage, a fort on the western coast; and, 2. Le petit Govage, a new colony, with a good harbour.

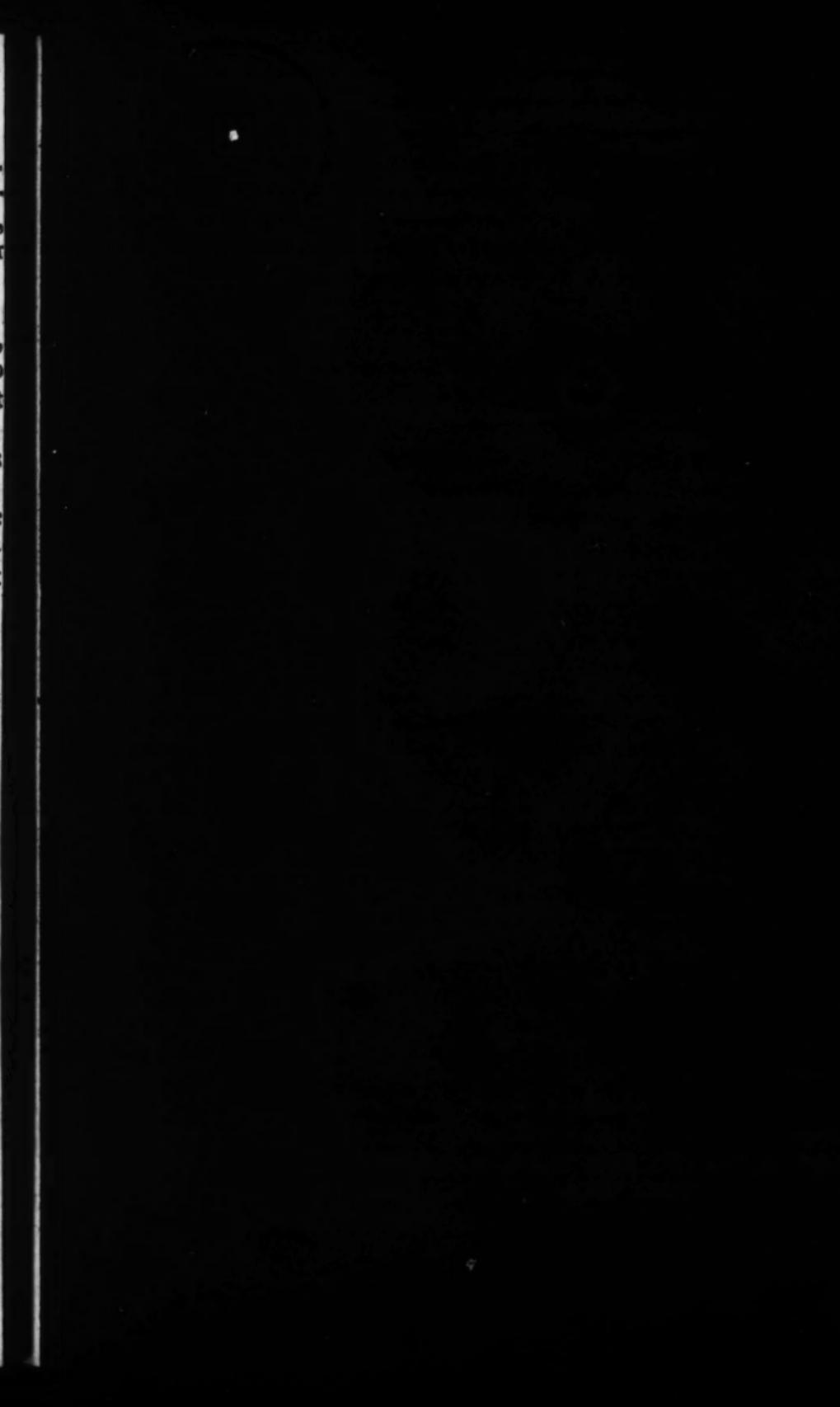
## II. Of JAMAICA.

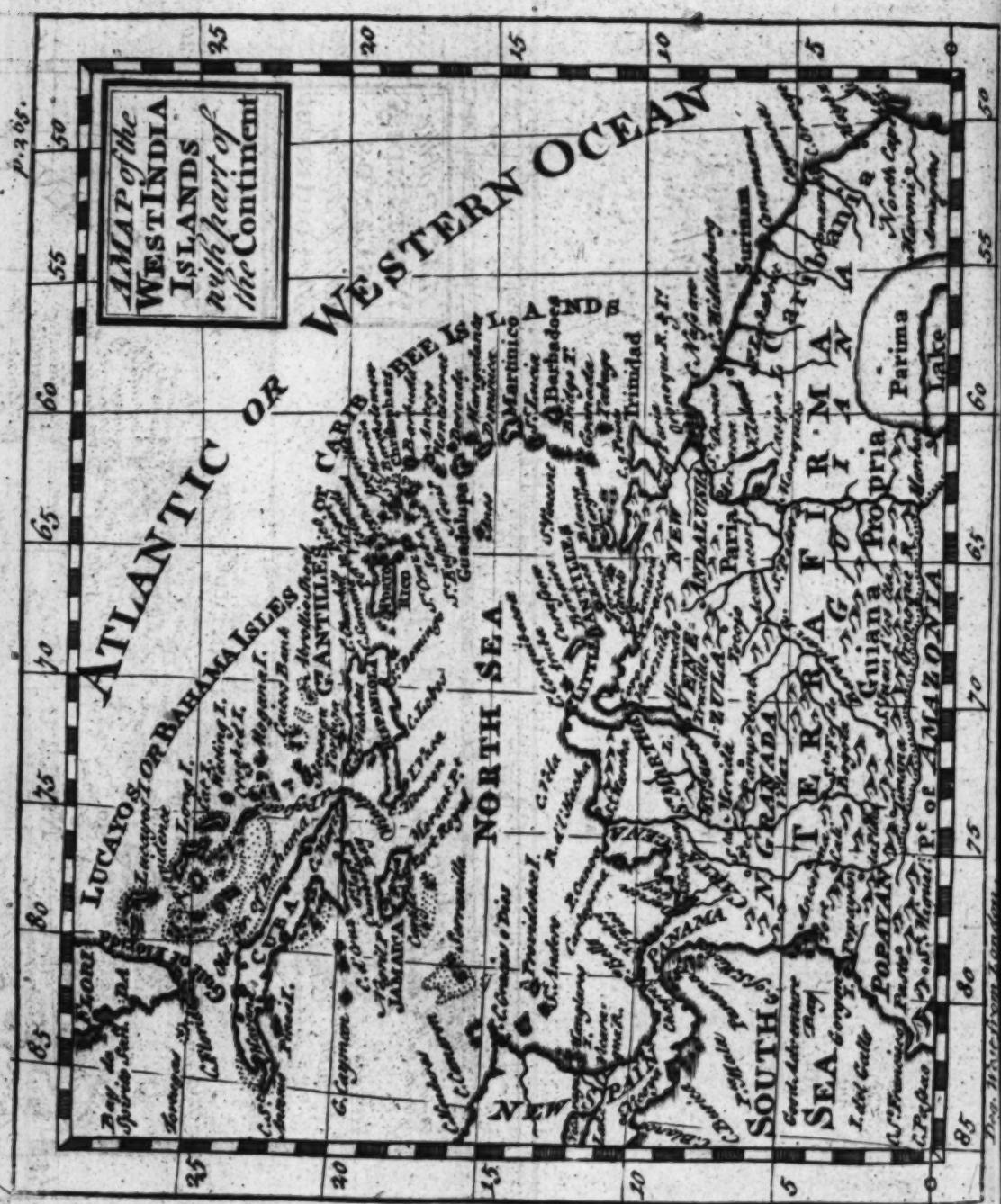
*Qu.* What is most remarkable with respect to the island of Jamaica?

*Ans.* This island is from east to west 170 miles long, and from south to north 70 miles broad; it was discovered by Columbus in 1494. The native inhabitants were in a most cruel manner rooted out by the Spaniards, who possessed it for above 160 years; till Oliver Cromwell, when protector of England, took it, and joined it to the British dominions in America, in 1655.

*Qu.* How is this island divided?

*Ans.* Into fourteen precincts. 1. Port Royal;  
2. St.





09 00 00 75 70 65 60 55 50

Day Night London

D®

THE HANOVER COMPANY

2. St. Catherine; 3. St. John; 4. St. Andrew; 5. St. David; 6. St. Thomas; 7. Clarendon; 8. St. George; 9. St. Mary; 10. St. Ann; 11. St. James; 12. St. Elizabeth; 13. East not named; and, 14. West not named.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in this island?

*Ans.* 1. Seville d'Oro, situate on the north coast, was formerly the capital city of the Spaniards; there is now a good harbour, but the place is only a large village. 2. Spanish-Town, the capital, and residence of the governor. 3. Port Royal, south of Jamaica, is an excellent harbour of three leagues broad, and in most places so deep, that a ship of 1000 tons may lie close to the shore, and unload at pleasure; it is secured by a strong castle; and, 4. Carlisle.

*Qu.* What is the produce of this island?

*Ans.* Chiefly sugar; in the plantations of which several thousands of negroes are employed: there is plenty likewise of indigo, pepper, campeachy-wood, and cocoa-trees.

### III. Of CUBA.

*Qu.* What is most worthy of notice in the island of Cuba?

*Ans.* It is 1200 miles in length; but the breadth is but 200 miles.

*Qu.* To whom does this island belong?

*Ans.* To the Spaniards, who discovered it in 1492, and having destroyed the natives, they have possessed it ever since.

*Qu.* Which are the principal places in this island?

*Ans.* 1. Havanna, the capital, which is well fortified, and has an excellent harbour, where is room for 1000 ships, and the entry so narrow, as will admit but one ship to pass at a time. This is the rendezvous of all the Spanish ships in July and Au-

N  
gust,

gust, that are bound for Europe. 2. St. Jago, another harbour.

*Qu.* What is the produce of this island?

*Ans.* Though not a very fruitful country, yet it abounds with black cattle and sheep, and has sufficient pasture for them. The mountains are rich in gold, silver, and copper ore; this island produces also some sugar, ginger, cassia, mastic, and abundance of parrots.

#### IV. PORTO RICO.

*Qu.* To whom belongs the island of Porto Rico?

*Ans.* To the Spaniards, who, at their landing there in 1493, found this island so well peopled, that they were obliged to massacre about 600,000 inhabitants, before they could clear it.

*Qu.* What is the produce of this island?

*Ans.* The Spaniards have found there a great quantity of gold. The other commodities consist in sugar, salt, and gum.

The capital place is Porto Rico, a good sea-port: besides which there is Guadianilla, a fort.

#### Of the LESSER ANTILLES ISLANDS.

*Qu.* Which are they?

*Ans.* I. The Lucaya, or Bahama islands; II. the Caribbee islands; III. the Canada islands; IV. the Bermudas, and V. the Azores islands.

I. *Qu.* To whom do the Bahama islands belong?

*Ans.* To the English.

II. *Qu.* To whom do the Caribbee islands belong?

*Ans.* To the English, and several other nations.

*Qu.* Which belong to the English?

*Ans.* I. Barbadoes, the most considerable among the Caribbee islands; the produce of which is ginger, sugar, indigo, cotton, lignum vitæ, tobacco, and rum. The principal place in this island is Bridge-Town,

Town, where the governor resides ; it contains above 1200 stone houses, and some forts to secure it. The whole island is divided into 11 parishes, is about 20 miles long, and 14 broad. 2. Antigua, was made a colony by the English in 1666. 3. St. Christopher's was, before the peace of Utrecht, possessed by the English and French, but since that time, only by the English ; with several other small islands. 4. Tobago.

*Qu.* Which belong to other nations ?

*Ans.* To the French belong, 1. Martinico ; 2. Guadalupe ; 3. St. Lucia ; 4. St. Martin ; 5. St. Bartholomew, and some others of less note, most of them sugar islands.

To the Danes belong St. Thomas.

To the Dutch, St. Eustatia.

The Spaniards possess, 1. Trinidad ; 2. Margarita ; 3. Blanca ; 4. Santa Cruz.

III. *Qu.* To whom belong the Canada islands, how do they lie, and what number is there of them ?

*Ans.* These islands lie near the coast of Canada, and are of great importance on account of the fishery. They are 20 in number, but the principal ones are,

1. Newfoundland, 280 miles long, and as many broad. 2. Cape Breton, taken from the French, June 16th, 1745, in which is the strong city of Louisburg. By the reduction of this island the English became intirely masters of the fishing-trade ; but it was afterwards delivered up to the French by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and since re-conquered, and is now in the hands of the English. 3. Anticosti, and St. John's, which belong now to the English also.

IV. *Qu.* To whom belong the Bermudas islands, and how many of them are there ?

*Ans.* To the crown of England ; there are a great

number of them; but the most noted ones are, 1. Bermudas; 2. St. George; 3. St. David.

*V. Qu.* To whom do the Azores islands belong, what number is there of them, and how do they lie?

*Ans.* They lie half way to the West-Indies; some geographers reckon them to Africa, and some to America. They are nine in number, and belong to the king of Portugal; viz. 1. Corvo; 2. Fayal; 3. Flores; 4. St. George; 5. Graciosa; 6. Maria; 7. Miguel; 8. Pico; and, 9. Tercera.

### C H A P. V.

#### Of TERRÆ INCOGNITÆ; OR,

#### THE UNKNOWN COUNTRIES.

*Qu.* HOW lie the Terræ Incognitæ, or the Unknown Countries;

*Ans.* There is some part of it under both poles. The Unknown Countries under the arctic pole, are,

I. Nova Zembla, which lies beyond Russia; from which it is parted by Waygat's straits; its name is Moscovite, and signifies new land; it is not made out yet, whether it is a continent, or an island; some say that the northern Muscovites can go over the ice to Nova Zembla, and from thence to Spitzbergen, and so to the northern parts of America; but this wants confirmation.

*Qu.* What is the nature of its inhabitants?

*Ans.* According to the account the Dutch give of them, they are a people of small stature, having large heads, broad faces, and flat noses. Their clothes are made of skin, joined together with fish-bones; they burn bears-grease instead of oil in their lamps. Their food is nothing but fox-flesh and fish, and

both men and women have no other business than that of hunting and fishing. It is so excessive cold, that brandy will freeze, if it is not kept near the fire.

II. Spitzbergen, which lies 80 degrees north, and was discovered by a Dutchman, one Jacob Heemskirk, in 1596; it is inhabited by no creatures but white bears, and some rein-deer, who feed upon dead whales, or sea-horses, which they meet with among the icy mountains.

III. Greenland, which begins in the 60th degree, and perhaps ends in the north pole. The Europeans have gone as far as 80 degrees, which is 1200 miles inland. This country has had no sovereign since 1389, when it had been under the kings of Norway for 400 years together, who had introduced the Christian religion, and settled a commerce with the inhabitants; but since that time it has been neglected, and the natives now are savages, who live upon the flesh of whales, rein-deer, and sea-calves, boiled in fish oil. They are fond of trucking with Europeans for knives, looking-glasses, beads, needles, pins, and such like trifles, for which they give in return bear-skins, rein-deer-skins, buck-skins, &c.

IV. New-Britain, which was first discovered by an Englishman, one Henry Hudson, in 1612, near the straits, which are called after his name Hudson's Straits.

V. The James islands are a large country between the Straits of Hudson, and those of Davis; they were first discovered by an Englishman, one John Davis, in 1586, in the reign of king James I.

VI. New-Wales, which lies beyond Hudson's Bay.

VII. New Denmark, which lies under the polar circle, and was discovered by the Danish admiral Munch, in 1709.

VIII. Yeslo, or Yedso, which lies between America and Asia; whether this country is joined to

Japan, or whether it is parted from it by a strait, is disputed.

IX. Kamradalia, which is a country but lately discovered; it is a part of Great Tartary, opposite to the land of Yesso.

Qu. Which are the unknown countries under the antarctic pole?

*Ans.* I. New Guinea, which lies beyond the Molucca islands, near the equator, discovered by a Spaniard in 1627. The inhabitants are blacks.

II. New Holland, which lies under the tropick of Cancer; the Dutch discovered it in 1646, upon the west and north coast. The inhabitants are blacks, and wild people, who live upon fish.

III. New Zealand, which was discovered in 1562 by the Dutch; the inhabitants are blacks of gigantick size.

IV. Diemen's Land, which was discovered by Antonio Van Diemen in 1642, where is Frederick Henry's harbour, so called, in honour of the prince of Orange.

V. Carpentaria, which is an island near New Guinea, discovered by a Dutchman, whose name was Carpenter.

VI. Terra di Spirito, which lies near Carpentaria, and of which only the western shore is discovered.

VII. Terra de Quiros, which is not far from the former, discovered by Quiros, a Spaniard, in 1606.

VIII. Terra del Fuego, or Terra Ignis, which lies in the southern America, from which it is divided by the Straits of Magellan. It is an island, first discovered by Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese, in 1520. The inhabitants go naked, and are a wild people.

---

# A D I C T I O N A R Y O F

The most common Names of ancient GEOGRAPHY, explained by the Names of modern GEOGRAPHY.

## A

*Acheron*, a river, now called Velechi, in Albania.

*Aetium*, capital of Livadia, where Augustus defeated Antonius, now called Figala.

*Acroceraunes*, mountains in Albania, now mount Chimera.

*Adriatick sea*, now Gulf of Venice.

*Adrumet*, now Mahometta, in Bildulgerid.

*Alano*, now Lithuania.

*Albe*, now Albano.

*Albion*, now England.

*Allemania*, now Franconia and Swabia.

*Allobroges*, now Savoy and Dauphiné.

*Alpheus*, a river, now Carbon, in Morea.

*Ammon*, the place wherein stood the ancient and famous temple of Jupiter, now Barca, in Africa.

*Andros*, now Andri.

*Angles*, ancient inhabitants of Holstein.

*Anxur*, now Terracina, in Campania di Roma.

*Araxes*, a river in Armenia, near which it is said Tomiris defeated Cyrus.

*Arbela*, a place in Diarbeck, where Alexander routed Darius's army for the third time.

## A D I C T I O N A R Y O F

*Areadia*, now a part of Zaconia in Morea.

*Armorica*, now the province of Bretagne in France.

*Armenia Major*, now Turcomania.

*Aſcalon*, a city of the Philistines in Palestine, which is now but a small village below Joppa.

*Aſſyria*, now a part of Diarbeck and of Persia.

*Athos*, a famous mountain, now Monte Santo, in Macedonia.

*Atlantis*, now, as it is commonly believed, America.

*Auſonia*, now Terra di Laboro, in Apulia.

## B

*Baſylon*, now, as it is believed, Bagdad, capital of Diarbeck.

*Baſtriana*, now Zagati, or Uſbecks, a province on the borders of Persia, towards Tartary.

*Baleares islands*, now Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica.

*Batavia*, now Holland.

*Belgium*, now Elanders.

*Bithynia*, now Beſangil in Natolia.

*Borifhenes*, a river, now Nieper.

*Bophorus Thracicæ*, now the Straits of Constantiople.

*Byzantium*, now Constantinople.

## C

*Campania*, now Callabria, in the kingdom of Naples.

*Cannes*, a town of the Salenti, famous for the great victory Hannibal gained over the Romans, in the province of Bari, in the kingdom of Naples.

*Cantabria*, now Biscay and Asturias.

*Cappadocia*, now Amasia, in Natolia.

*Carphatia*, now the Egyptian sea.

*Carthage*, now but a desolate place, about nine miles from Tunis in Barbary.

*Caspianæ*, or *Caspianæ Januæ*, famous mountains in Persia,

## COMMON NAMES, &c.

*Persia*, upon the coast of the Caspian sea, which is called the sea of Sala.

*Caucasus*, a part of mount Taurus, between the Black sea and the Caspian sea.

*Caudinæ*, or *Caudinæ Furcæ*, now the Strait of Arpaga, in the kingdom of Naples, where the Samnites got the most complete victory over the Romans.

*Chalcis*, now Negropont, or the capital of that island.

*Chersonese*, a Greek word, which signifies a peninsula.

*Cimbrick Chersonese*, now Jutland.

*Taurick Chersonese*, now Crimea.

*Cyclades*, islands of the Archipelago.

*Cilicia*, now Caramania in Natolia.

*Cimbres*, the inhabitants of Jutland.

*Clusium*, a town of the ancient Etrusci, in Tuscany, which is no more.

*Colchides*, now Mingrelia and Georgia, in Asia.

*Corcyrum*, now Corfu, an island.

*Creta*, now Candia, an island.

## D

*DACIA*, now part of the Upper Hungary, of Transsylvania, of Vallachia, and of Moldavia.

*Delphos*, now Castria, in Livadia or Achaia.

*Delos*, an island of the Archipelago.

## E

*ECBATANES*, now Tauris, a large city in Persia.  
*Egean sea*, now Archipelago.

*Eleusis*, a town near the Egean sea, wherein was the famous temple of Ceres, now, as it is believed, Lespina.

*Elides*, that part of Morea now called Belvedere.

*Emathia*, a part of Macedonia.

*Epidaurus*, otherwise *Cherones*, or *Pigiades*, a city in Morea.

## A DICTIONARY OF

*Ethiopia*, now Abyssinia, Nubia, or Monoemugi.

*Etolia*, now part of Livadia in Greece.

*Etruria*, now Tuscany.

*Euboë*, now the island of Negropont.

*Euripes*, an arm of the sea, between Negropont and Livadia.

## F

*FALERNA*, a mountain, now Monte Massico, in the kingdom of Naples.

## G

*GALATIA*, now Chiangara, a province of *Natolia*.

*Gaul*, now France and Lombardy. That part which was on the other side of the Alps, in respect of Rome, was called Transalpine Gaul, and that which was on the side of the Alps in Italy, was called Cisalpine Gaul.

*Gallia Transalpina* was divided into two parts, the one called *Gallia Comata*, because of the long hair of the inhabitants; the other called *Gallia Braccata*, from *Bracca*, a sort of breeches used in that country. This last went also under the name of Narbonese, because of Narbonne its capital.

*Gallia Comata* was again divided into three, *Celtica*, *Aquitanica*, and *Belgica*. The first was also called *Lionese*, from *Lions* its capital, and comprehended not only the present *Lionese*, but part of Normandy. The isle of France, the *Orleannois*, the *Touraine*, the *Maine*, the *Bretagne*, the *Franche-Comté*, and all its dependencies. The second comprehended the *Guienne*, the *Gascoigne*, the *Roufflion*, &c. and the third comprehended the electorate of *Triers*, with the bishopricks of *Spire*, *Worms*, *Strasburg*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, &c. and all the country between the *Seine*, the *Maeze*, and the *Rhine*, from *Coblentz* down to the sea.

*Gallia*

## COMMON NAMES, &c.

*Gallia Braccata*, *sive Narbonensis*, comprehended the Languedoc, the Provence, the Dauphiné, and the Savoy.

*Gallia Cisalpina*, now Lombardy, was divided into Transpadana, and Cispadana; that is, into that part which, in respect to Rome, was on the other side of the river Po, and into that which was on this side of the Po. This last was called Togata, because of the long gown or toga, which its inhabitants used to wear, as well as the Romans, and which the rest of the Gauls did not wear.

*Garamantes*, now Zara, or Nigritia, in Africa.

*Golonenses*, inhabitants of Romania, towards Tartary.

*Gates*, people of Moldavia and Vallachia.

*Gnoſſe*, now Candia.

*Granicus*, now Lazzara, a river in Natolia, which falls into the sea of Marmora, and is famous for the victory which Alexander obtained over Darius near it.

*Græcia Magna*, now the south part of Italy.

## H

*HALICARNASSUS*, now Tobia, a ruined city in Caramania.

*Hannonia*, now the Hainault, in Flanders.

*Hebre*, now Marizza, a river in Romania.

*Hebrides*, that cluster of islands, situated on the west of Scotland.

*Helicon*, now Zagara, a mountain in Livadia.

*Hellespontus*, now the Straits of Dardanelles.

*Helvetii*, the inhabitants of Switzerland.

*Herules*, a people in the north of Germany.

*Hesperides*, a name given by the Greeks to Italy, and by the Italians to Spain.

*Hercania*, now Tarabistan, a province of Persia.

*Hirpini*, people who succeeded the Samnites, in the

# A DICTIONARY OF

Principate, a province of the kingdom of Naples.

## I

*I*BERIA, now Spain.

*I*carian, or *Icarian sea*, now the Archipelago.

*Idumea*, a small country between Judea, Egypt, and Arabia.

*Illyria*, now Proper Sclavonia, Dalmatia, and Croatia.

*Insubria*, now part of Lombardy, towards Como.

*Insulae fortunatae*, now the Canary islands.

*Ionian sea*, between the extremity of the gulf of Venice and Greece.

*Itrurea*, a small country along the river Jordan, towards Arabia, opposite to Tyrus.

*Jura*, now Mount St. Claude, between Franche Comté and Swisserland.

*Janicula*, now Italy.

## L

*LACEDEMON*, or *Sparta*, now Misitra, a city in Morea.

*Laconia*, the country wherein stood Lacedemon.

*Lasdicea*, now Licha, or Ladikia in Syria, seven or eight leagues from Antioch, a town almost ruined.

*Latium*, now Campania di Roma, having Lavinium for its capital.

*Laurentum*, now San Larenzo, in Campania di Roma.

*Lemnos*, now Stalimene, an island of the Archipelago.

*Lesbos*, now Mitilene, an island of the Archipelago.

*Libya*, a name given at first to Africa, and afterwards restrained to Nigritia and Barca.

*Liburnia*, a part of Dalmatia and Croatia.

*Licaonia*, now the district of Cogni in Natolia.

*Licri*,

## COMMON NAMES, &c.

*Licri*, inhabitants of Achaia, now Livadia.

*Locrin*, the lake of Avern, in the kingdom of Naples.

*Lotaringia*, the duchy of Lorrain.

*Lucania*, now the Basilicate, in the kingdom of Naples.

*Lusitania*, now Portugal.

## M

*MARATHON*, now a village of Livadia, towards Negropont, where the Greeks routed the Persians.

*Macaria*, now the island of Cyprus.

*Massagetes*, people of the country now called Turkestan, in Asia.

*Marcomans*, inhabitants of the country which lies in the south-west of Bohemia.

*Mauritania*, a large tract of land in Africa, now the kingdoms of Algier, Tunis, Fez, and Morocco.

*Media*, now part of Persia, towards Aderbitzan.

*Meandre*, a river, now Mandre in Natolia.

*Melæna*, now the island of Cephalonia.

*Melita*, the island of Malta.

*Memphis*, formerly the capital of Egypt, near Grand Cairo.

*Mesopotamia*, now the province of Diarbeck.

*Metapont*, a city along the Gulf of Magna Græcia, on the south near Taranto.

*Milet*, now, according to the common opinion, *Palatcha*, in Natolia, a town belonging to the ancient Ionia.

*Mæsia*, now Servia and Bulgaria.

*Micene*, now Caria, or St. Adrian, between Napoli and Corinthus, in Morea.

*Missia*, now part of Natolia, near the Dardanelles.

*Moguntia*, now the city of Mentz in Germany.

*Monabia*,

# A DICTIONARY OF

*Monabia*, now the Isle of Man.

*Mona*, now Anglesey.

## N

*Nicomedia*, now a ruined city in Natolia, upon the Gulf of St. George; it was the capital of Bithynia, and was destroyed by an earthquake in the year 356.

*Nineveh*, now a heap of ruins in the Diarbeck, upon the Tiger, near the city of Mozul.

*Norica*, part of Austria, Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, and Bavaria.

*Novempopulania*, now the archbishoprick of Auch in France, with its suffragan bishops. This country was so called, because it was inhabited by nine different people, and now it is still divided into nine dioceses, viz. those of Auch, Cominge, Torbe, Oleron, Conferans, Dax, Lescar, Aire, and Baionne.

*Numatia*, a place near Caraï upon Douro, on the borders of Spain and Portugal.

*Numidia*, now Bildulgerid, in Africa.

## O

*Oceana*, now Egypt, so called by Berosus.

*Occitania*, now the Languedoc in France.

*Ogygia*, now Egypt, so called by Xenophon.

*Olympus*, a mount in Thessalia, upon the coast of the Gulf of Theffalonica.

*Olympia*, now Longanico, a town upon Alpheus, in Morea, where the Olympick games were celebrated.

## P

*Pannonia*, now part of Styria, Carniola, Carinthia, Hungary, Bosnia, Sclavonia, &c.

*Palestina*, or *Judea*, a province of Syria.

*Parthenia*, now the island of Samos.

*Peluse*,

## COMMON NAMES, &c:

*Peluse*, a former town of Egypt, near the ruins of which they have built the Cairo.

*Philippopolis*, now the city of Philipsburg in Germany.

*Phœnicia*, now part of Suria, or Syria, where stood Tyrus, Sidon, and where is still Damas.

*Pictones*, the ancient inhabitants of the province of Poitou in France.

*Picenum*, now Ancona in Italy.

*Potamia*, now Egypt, so called by Herodotus.

*Pont*, (the kingdom of Pont) now a Part of Aladulia in Natolia.

*Propontides*, now the sea of Marmora.

## R

*RHETIA*, now the Grisons, as far as Trent.

*Rhodopus*, now Basiliſſa, a mountain in Romania.

*Rhodia*, the city of Rases in Catalonia.

*Rutuli*, inhabitants of the country now called Campania di Roma.

## S

*SABA*, a country, as it is believed, in Arabia Deserta, upon the borders of Syria.

*Sagontus*, now Morvedro, a city in the kingdom of Valencia in Spain.

*Samnites*, inhabitants of the country now called Capitinate, in the kingdom of Naples.

*Sarmatia*, now Poland, Muscovy, Lapland, and other northern countries.

*Sarnia*, now the Isle of Guernsey.

*Saturnia*, now Italy.

*Scona*, the river Shannon.

*Sinus Adriaticus*, now the Gulf of Venice.

*Suenones*, ancient inhabitants of Swedeland.

*Sumandres*, or *Xantes*, a river in Natolia.

*Scandinavia*,

## A DICTIONARY, &c.

*Scandinavia*, a country comprehending formerly the kingdoms of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.

*Scythia*, a vast tract of land between Asia, and Europe, now, as it seems, Tartary.

*Sylla* and *Charybdis*, two promontories, one on each side of the straits which divide Sicily from Italy, over-against which promontories there were two dangerous sands.

*Sequani*, inhabitants of the country of Bourgogne, or Franche Comté.

*Sicambria*, now part of Germany, towards the Rhine, and about the falling in of the Main.

*Siden*, now Said in Syria.

*Sogdianes*, now part of Tartary, towards Persia.

*Stix*, a fountain in Morea, the water whereof is extremely cold.

## T

*TANAIIS*, now the river Don, on the borders of Europe and Asia.

*Thebes*, now Stives, a city in Livadia.

*Thracia*, now Romania.

*Trinacria*, now Sicily.

*Tyrrhene*, now the sea of Tuscany.

*Tyrus*, now Sur, in Syria.

## V

*VANDALES*, now part of Germany, along the Baltick.

*Vindelicæ*, now a country between the Danube, the Inn, and the Alps.

*Volsques*, now Calabria, in the kingdom of Naples.

T H E  
I N D E X.

A	Alexandria	218	Aquilla	92
AR river	Pag. Alessandria	88	Aquapulco	238
Abbeville	Alsace	118	Arabia	189
Abo	35 Altenburgh	109	Ararat mount	190
Abruzzo	116 Amack	155	Archangel	173
Abyssinia	91 St. Amant	66	Archipelago isl.	
Achaia	220 Amasia	187		185
Abex	182 Amara	221	Arcadia	183
Acoma	230 Amazonia	262	Ardenburgh	70
Aderbeitzan	240 Amberg	103	Armagh	65
Adige river	195 Amedanager	199	Ardres	35
Adrianople	94 AMERICA	235	Arien	69
Adel	180 American islands	Aries		37
Aeth	230	263	Armentieres	69
Ætna mount	71 Amiens	35	Arnhime	78
AFRICA	93 Amsterdam	76	Arno river	94
Afric. islands	214 Anklam	110	Aracan	202
Aggerhus	238 St. Andrew's	61	Aragon	28
Aichstat	160 Ancona	91	Arras	69
Agra	112 Andalusia	27	Artois	68
Ajan	196 Angos	221	Arundel	45
Aix	229 Angola	225	Asaph	56
Aix-la-Chapelle	37 Angers	34	Asem	201
	Anjou	ibid.	ASIA	186
Alantejo	123 Anhalt	105	Asiatick isl.	206
Albania	23 Anricsans	226	Astracan	172
Alckmar	181 Antillian islands	Alturia		28
Alegranza	77	26	Athens	182
Alençon	134 Antioch	188	Athos mount.	181
Aleppo	35 Antwerp	73	Ava	202
Algarve	188 Anspach	112	Augsburg	117
Alicant	24 Anst	107	Avignon	37
Algier	28 Antibes	37	Aurach	114
	211 Apulia	92	Aurich	122

Austria.

# THE INDEX.

<b>Austria</b>	97	Bavaria	102	Bologne	35
<b>Austrian Nether- lands</b>	116	Bombay	159		
	68	Beauce	34	Boristhenes ri.	173
<b>Avranches</b>	35	Bedford	49	Borneo	208
<b>Austrasia</b>	118	Benin	217	Bornholm	15
<b>Autun</b>	58	Bayeux	35	Bosnia	143
<b>Axum</b>	220	Beira	24	Boston	243
<b>Azamor</b>	211	Benevento	92	Bourbon	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Azores isles</b>	268	Bengal	196	Bourdeaux	36
<b>Azow</b>	176	Bergen	122, 160	Bourges	34
<b>Azyrat</b>	218	Bergen-op-Zoom	Bourgogne		37
			74	Bourtangerford	79
		82	Bermudas islands	Boyne river	65
<b>BAADEN</b>	189		267	Bozzolo	90
<b>Bagdad</b>	221	Berkshire	46	Brabant	73
<b>Bagemder</b>	201	Berlin	109	Braciano	91
<b>Bagnagar</b>	266	Bern	81	Braga	24
<b>Bahama islan.</b>	194	Berry	34	Braganza	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Bahren</b>	160	Berwick	55	Brandenburgh	109
<b>Bahu</b>	36	Besançon	38	Brafil	261
<b>Bajonne</b>	217	Bessarabia	176	Brava	229
<b>Balsara</b>	143	Betau	78	Brecknock	57
<b>Balkialuca</b>	111	Bethsemes	218	Breda	74
<b>Bamberg</b>	230	Bethune	69	Bremen	123
<b>Bandel</b>	56	Beveland	77	Brescia	89
<b>Bangor</b>	39	Blasara	217	Breslaw	135
<b>Bar</b>	266	Bialogrodie	176	Brest	35
<b>Barbadoes</b>	210	Biche	119	Bretagne	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Barbary</b>	230	Biela Jesora	171	Brieg	135
<b>Barbora</b>	213	Bielsky	146	Briel	72
<b>Barcan</b>	28	Bienna	8	Brisach	116
<b>Barcelona</b>	127	Bierriet	70	Bristol	47
<b>Bardewick</b>	112	Bilboa	28	Brixen	99
<b>Bareith</b>	92	Bildulgerid	214	Brunswick	126
<b>Bari</b>	39	Biri	228	Bruges	170
<b>Barleduc</b>	65	Bisnager	201	Brunn	137
<b>Barrow</b>	39	Biscay	28	Brussels	74
<b>Barrois</b>	81	Blatura	217	Buckingham	49
<b>Basel</b>	189	Blois	34	Buda	142
<b>Bassora</b>	199	Bohemia	131	Budziack	176
<b>Bassaim</b>	93	Boisleduc	74	Bugia	212
<b>Bastia</b>	47	Bologna	94	Bul-	

# THE INDEX.

Bulgaria	173,	180 Candia	184 Cheliette	229
Bunzlau	133	Canea	<i>ibid</i> Chiavenna	83
Beratia	203	Canina	181 Chili	258
Burgos	27	Canterbury	43 Chimera	181
Burgundy	99	Cape of Good-China		204
Butow	110	Hope	227 Chichester	45
		Cape Verde	232 Chicuito	259
		Cape Finisterre	28 Chircingen	119
<b>C</b>				
CABO de St. Capoa			92 Chotzin	179
Vincent	24	Caramania	187 Christina	160
Cadan	133	Caribania	255 Chrudim	133
Cadiz	27	Caribbee isl.	266 Chusistan	192
Caen	35	Carinthia	98 Circassia	176
Caermarthen	58	Carlisle	54 Civita Vecchia	
Caernarvon	56	Carlowitz	143	91
Cafalonia	185	Carnwal	48 Clagenfurt	98
Caffa	176	Carniola	99 Clarensa	183
Cafraria	227	Carthagena	27 St. Claude	38
Cagliari	93	Cafal	88 Cleve	122
Cahors	36	Casbin	192 Clyd river	61
Cairo	218	Cashel	64 Coblenz	101
Calabia	91	Castro	91 Cochin	200
Calais	35	Cassel	109 Cochinchina	202
Calemburgh	126	Castiglione	90 Coevorden	78
Calicoulan	200	Catalonia	28 Coimbra	24
Calicuta	<i>ibid.</i>	Cattara	143 Coire	83
California	240	Celebes	208 Colberg	110
Cam river	173	Cevennes	36 Colchester	44
Cambaja	196,	Ceuta	211 Colmar	118
Cambambe	226	Ceylon	207 Cologn	101
Cambray	71	Chalons	38 Campagnia di Ro-	
Cambridge	48	Chalton	<i>ibid.</i> ma	91
Cambridgesh.	<i>ib.</i>	Chambery	88 Compostella	28
Camentz	139	Charlemont	71 Conde	71
Camin	119	Charleroy	<i>ibid.</i> Congo	224
Camp	78	Chartres	34 Constantine	216
Canada	243	Chatham	43 Constantinople	
Canada isl.	267	Cheshire	53	180
Cananor	200	Chester	<i>ibid.</i> Copenhagen	154
Canary isl.	231	Chiapa	239 Coree	204
Candahar	193	Chekiang	205 Corfu	185
				Corinto

# THE INDEX.

<b>C</b> orinto or Corinth	Darmstat	120	Duisburg	74
	183 Damvilliers	72	Duncala	220
<b>C</b> ork	64 Dardura	230	Dundee	61
<b>C</b> oromandel	201 St. David's	58	Dunkirk	69
<b>C</b> oron	183 Dauphiné	37	Durazzo	181
<b>C</b> orsica	93 Dauria	203	Durham	54
<b>C</b> orunna	28 Decan	199	Durlach	115
<b>C</b> ossacks	178 Delft	76	Duyveland	77
—(Domnick	179 Delf-Zyl	79	Dwina river	173
—(Zaporopski)	Delly	196		
	178 De las Carcas	258		<b>E</b>
<b>C</b> oßnitz	116 De los Reyes	257	<b>A</b> ST	Anglia
<b>C</b> oventry	51 Delphos	182	<b>E</b>	48
<b>C</b> ourland	152 Denbigh	56	East-Indies	195
<b>C</b> outances	35 Dendermonde	70	Ebro river	29
<b>C</b> oylan	206 Denmark	154	Edam	77
<b>C</b> racow	146 Derby	52	Edinburgh	60
<b>C</b> rain or Carniola	Deventer	78	Eger river	134
	99 Devon	47	Egmont	77
<b>C</b> remona	83 Diarbeck	189	Egypt	218
<b>C</b> roatia	143 Die	37	Eisleben	107
<b>C</b> ronach	111 Diemen's land	270	Elbe river	130
<b>C</b> ronenburg	154 Dieppe	35	Elbing	150
<b>C</b> rossen	136 Dijon	38	Elseneur	154
• <b>C</b> uba	166 Dithmarch	124	Elvas	23
<b>C</b> ulm	150 Dip	196	Ely	48
<b>C</b> ulmbach	112 Dol	35,	Embden	79
<b>C</b> umberland	54 St. Domingo	164	Embrun	27
<b>C</b> usco	257 Domiata	218	Enkhewsen	77
<b>C</b> ustrin	110 Donawert	102	Engaze	226
<b>C</b> zeremissi	176 Dorchester	47	Engern	122
	Dordrecht	76	Englatid	42
	Dorsetshire	46	Entre Douro	e
<b>D</b> ALEM	72 Dortmund	123	Minho	24
<b>D</b> Daman	199 Dover	43	Epheſus	387
<b>D</b> almatia	143 Douro river	24	Epirus	181
<b>D</b> Damascus	188 Doway	69	Erfurt	106
<b>D</b> Damiata	218 Downs	43	Erlang	112
<b>D</b> Danube river	130 Dresden	108	Escurial	27
<b>D</b> Dantzick	150 Drontheim	160	Essek	143
<b>D</b> Dara	214 Dublin	64	Esſex	44
			Extremadura	

# THE INDEX.

<b>E</b> stremadura	23 Friesach	104 Gothland	164
<b>E</b> spinosa	31 Friesland	79 Gottorp	157
<b>E</b> vora	23 Furnes	71 Grai	38
<b>E</b> UROPE	20 Furstenburg	115 Gramzow	109
European seas	21 Funen	155 Gran	142
Eur. straits	<i>ibid.</i> Fungi	221 Granada	239
Exeter	47	Gravesend	43
Eysenach	107	<b>G</b> reat-Britain	41
		92 Great Waradin	142
		84 Great Novogrod	
<b>F</b> Almouth	48 Gallicia	29	171
<b>F</b> arnese	91 Ganges river	196 Great Tartary	202
Farsistan	193 Garonne river	39 Grenoble	37
Ferrara	90 Gascogne	36 Grecian isl.	184
Ferro	231 Geismar	119 Greece	180
Fez	211 Gelderland	73 Greenwich	43
Finale	89 Gelders	<i>ibid.</i> Gripswald	110
Finland	166 Geneva	84 Grisons	83
Flanders	69 Geneppe	14 Grodno	148
Flerus	71 Germany	96 Groningen	79
Flint	56 Ghent	70 Greenland	269
Florence	90 Genoa	89 Grotkow	136
Florida	241 Georgia	188 Grubenhagen	126
Fokien	266 St. Germain	34 Guinea isl.	232
Fontainebleau	34 Gerona	29 Guadalaxara	238
Fontarabia	28 Ghefen	146 Guadalquivir riv.	
Forchime	111 Gibraltar	27	29
Formosa	206 Giessen	119 Guadiana riv.	24
Fort Lewis	118 Guivaudan	36 Guatimala	238
France	33 Givet	71 Guben	140
Franche Comté	Glasgow	60 Guernsey	66
	38 Glatz	134 Guiana	254
Franckfort on the Godlingen		152 Guyenne	36
Main	121 Gloucester	50 Guinea	206
Franckfort on the Glogaw		135 Gunza	222
Oder	109 Goa	199 Gulfrow	110, 156
Franconia	111 Golconda	201	
Franecker	79 Gorlitz	139	H
Frasingen	104 Geflar	129 <b>H</b> Aguenau	118
Friburg	116 Gotha	107 Hague	76
Frejas	37 Gotheberg	165 Hainan	206
		Halberstadt	

# THE INDEX.

Halberstadt	129 Holstein	124 Isabella	70
Halle	<i>ibid.</i> Holy Land	128 Irwan	193
Hamburgh	<i>ibid.</i> Honan	205 Isle of France	34
Hameles	127 Hoorn	77 Isle of Man	57
Hampshire	46 Horeb	190 Island Rugen	110
Hampton-Court	Hottentots	227 Isle of Wight	46
	44 Hull	53 Islands of Scilly	48
Hanover	127 Hulst	71 Ispahan	192
Hara	190 Humber riv.	59 Italy	86
Haran	189 Hungaria	141 Judenburgh	98
Harburg	127 Huntingdon	49 Juliers	122
Hardewyck	78	Jutland	156
Harlem	76	I	
Harlingen	79 St. JAGO island	K	
Harwich	45	232 KALOU	140
Havannah	265 Jagendorff	136 Kaminięc	147
Havelburg	209 Jages	22 Karlstadt	143
Havre-de-Grace	Jaicza	143 Kaysersworth	101
	35 Jaleck	220 Kensington	44
Haynault	71 Jamaica	264 Kent	43
Heckla	161 James Town	244 Kiamſi	205
Hedemora	164 Janna	182 Kiangnan	<i>ibid.</i>
Heidelberg	100 Japan isles	208 Kiel	124
Heilbron	117 Jassey	179 Kilkenny	64
St. Helena	232 Jaya	207 Kingston-upon-	
Helvoetsluys	76 Jawer	135 Thames	45
Helgeland	158 Iceland	161 Kiow	148
Helicon	182 Jeanaba	196 Kitzingen	111
Henneburg	112 Jedo	208 Kola	173
Herat	139 Jersey island	66 Koninsberg	151
Hereford	51 Jersey (New)	245 Koningstein	108
Herrenhausen	127 Jerusalem	188	
Hertford	49 Iglaū	137 L	
Hesse	119 Indostan	195 Aaland	155
Hildburghausen	Ingolstat	102 Laban	139
	113 Ingria	169 Labourd	36
Hispaniola	163 Inhambane	228 Lanor	196
Hochstet	103 Inspruck	99 Lancaster	54
Hoff	112 Ionian islands	185 Landaff	57
Hoentwiel	114 Ipswich	49 Landaw	118
Hohenwaldec	104 Irack	192 Land's-End	48
Holland	76 Ireland	63 Landhut	

# THE INDEX.

Landshut	103	Livonia	168	Malaguete	217	
Languedoc	36	Livorno	90	Maldivie isles	207	
Langeland	155	Loando	225	Malemba	225	
Laodicea	187	Locarno	83	Malmoe	165	
Lapland Swe.	166	Loebaw	193	Malmesbury	46	
— Musc.	173	Longavico	183	St. Malo	35	
Laubach	92	Loire river	39	Malta	93	
Lauban	139	London	44	Manfredonia	92	
Lauenburg	126	Londonderry	65	Manica	228	
Lausanne	81	Longensalza	106	Mantua	88	
Lawenburg	110	Lorrain	38	Maoca	206	
Lebanon	189	Loretto	91	Mapango	226	
Leghorn	90	Louvain	74	Marcan	193	
Leewarden	97	Lubeck	129	Marchienne	69	
Leicester	51	Lublin	146	Margenheim	111	
Leinster	64	Lucca	90	Marienburg	150	
Leipzick	108	Lucan island	208	Maria Zell	98	
Le Main	34	Lucera	92	St. Marino	91	
Leith	61	Lucern	82	Marly	34	
Lemberg	147	Lubben	140	Marpurg	119	
Leon	27, 239	Luneburg	126	Marsa	212	
Lepanto	182	Luneville	38	Marseilles	37	
Le Pui	36	Lusatia	138	Martaban	202	
Leyden	76	Luxemburg	72	St. Martha	253	
Libaw	152	Lyonnois	35	Marville	72	
Liege	121			Maryland	244	
Lignitz	135		M	Mascarenas isl.	233	
Lima	257	Macedonia		Mafissa	90	
Limburg	72			181	Mafagan	226
Limerick	64	Macoco		226	Maestricht	74
Limoges	36	Madagascar		232	St. Maurice isl.	234
Lincoln	52	Madrid		27	Mawaralnahra	204
Lintz	98	Madeira		231	Mayn river	130
Lions	35	Maese river		39	Meaco	209
LipkerTartary	176	Magadoxa		224	Mecklenburg	125
Lisbon	23	Magdeburg		123	Mecca	191
L'isle	69	Mahometa		212	Mechlen	37
Litchfield	53	Majumba		225	Medina	109
Lithuania	148	Malabar		200	Medway river	59
Little Novogrod	Malacca			202	Meissen	108
	172	Malaga		27	Melaola	91
					Melinde	

# THE INDEX.

Melinde	229	Montpellier	36	New Holland	171
Memel	151	Montrois	61	New Jersey	246
Menin	70	Moravia	137	Nikiopoli	108
Mentz	101	Morea	183	Nicoping	163
Mercia	49	Morocco	211	Niger river	215
Merbourg	109	Montagne	69	Nigritia	<i>ibid.</i>
Mehid	193	Mosambique	228	Nile river	219
Messina	93	Mosata	223	Nimeguen	78
Metelina	185	Mühlberg	108	Nismes	36
Meurs	122	Mulhausen	85, 108	Nisse river	140
Mexico	237	Munich	102	Nivelle	74
Mexico (New)	239	Munster	64, 121	Nizza or Nice	88
Middleburg	77	Munsterburg	136	Nordlingen	117
Middlesex	44	Muscow	170	Norfolk	48
Milan	88	N		Norcoping	164
Milfordhaven	58	N	Acracut	197 Normandy	35
Minden	122	Namur	71	Northampton	50
Mingrelia	188	Nancy	38	Northausen	103
Minho river	24	Naples	92	Northumberland	
Mirandola	88	Napoli di Romania			53, 55
Mittau	152		183	Norway	159
Modena	84, 88	Narbonne	36	Norwich	48
Moeris	29	Narenza	143	Nottingham	52
Moldavia	179	Narsingga	201	Nova Zembla	269
Moldau river	134	Narum	103	Nuor river	65
Molifa	92	Narva	168	Nubia	219
Molucca isl.	208	Natolia	187	Nurinburg	113
Monaco	90	Navarre	28	O	
Monbazra	229	Negropont	184	O BY river	173
Mondego riv.	24	Neiffe	136	O Occa riv.	<i>ib.</i>
Monmouth	50	Nerikea	164	Ochsenfurt	111
Mongal	228	Netherlands	68, 75	Oczaccow	176
Mono Emugi	222	Neuf Chatel	72, 84	Odensee	155
Monomotapa	223	Neustadt	98, 109,	Oder river	130
Mon's	71		112, 114	Oelse	135
Monsol	226	Newbury	155	Oettingen	115
Montbelliard	118	Newcastle	55	Offen or Buda	142
Mont Cassel	69	New Castile	26	Old Castile	27
Montferat	88	New England	247	Oldenburg	123
Montford	78	New France	250	Olmutz	137
Montmedy	72	New Granada	254	Olympus	182
Montmelian	88	Newhausel	142	St. Omer	



5

0  
0  
5  
2  
7  
3  
7  
2  
r

# THE INDEX.

St. Omer	69 Pau	36 Popayan	254
Oppelen	136 Pavia	88 Porca	200
Oran	212 Pegu	202 Porentru	85
Orange	37 Pekin	205 Portland	47
Oranienburg	109 Pennsylvania	245 Port Lewis	35
Orkney isles	63 Pembroke	58 Port Royal	248
Orebro	164 Pergamus	187 Porto	24
Orleans	34 Perigueux	36 Porto Bello	252
Ormus	194 Perlberg	109 Portsmouth	46
Ortenburg	104 Perpignan	36 Portugal	23
Osnabruck	121 Persia	192 Posen	146
Ostend	70 Peru	255 Potosi	258
Osterwyck	74 Pest	142 Potsdam	109
Otranto	92 Petersburg	121 Prague	132
Oudenarde	70 Peterborough	50 Precop	176
Over-Yssell	78 St. Peter's	Patri-Pregel river	152
Oviedo	28 mony	91 Prenflow	109
Ouse river	59 Peterwarden	143 Presburg	142
Oxford	50 Petzora	172 Preignitz	109
	Petzora river	173 Provence	37
P	Philadelphia	187 Prussia	150
PADERBORN	Philippi	181 Pultowa	148
	112 Philippine isl.	208 Pyrmont	123
Padua	89 Picardy	35	
Pagliana	91 Pico	231	Q
Palatine	100 Piedmont	88 Uebeck	249
Palermo	93 Pignerol	87 Quiloa	229
Palestrina	91 Pillaw	151 Querfurt	106
Palma	231 Pindus	182 Quiteva	228
Pamplona	28 Piombino	91	R
Panama	252 Pisa	90	
Paraguay	260 Placentia	88 AAB	142
Paran	190 Plymouth	47 Ragusa	144
Paria	255 Po river	94 Ramelies	74
Paris	34 Podlachia	146 Rtaibor	136
Parma	88 Podolia	147 Ratisbon	104
Parnassus	182 Poitiers	35 Ravenna	91
Passau	105 Poland	145 Ravensberg	123
Patmos	185 Polna	137 Ravenstein	74, 123
Patras	183 Pomana	63 Reading	46
Pautzen	138 Pomerania	110 Red Sea	219
		O Regio	

# THE INDEX.

Regio	88 Salfeld	107 Shannon riv.	65
Reggio	93 Salins	38 Shoven	77
Rennes	35 Salisbury	46 Shropshire	53
Rensburg	124 Salonichi	181 Shrewsbury	<i>ibid.</i>
Reval	168 St. Salvador*	239, Siam	202
Rezan	172	262 Siberia	173
Riga	169 Saluzzo	88 Sibil	191
Rheims	38 Salzburg	103, 104 Sicily	93
Rheinfels	120 Salzwedel	109 Sienna	90
Rhine riv.	85, 130 Samarcand	204 Sigeth	142
Rhodes	36, 187 Samaria	188 Silesia	134
Rhone riv.	39, 85 Samogitia	148 Sion	84
Richmond	45, 54 Sangerhausen	106 Sirad	146
Rochelle	35 Saragossa	28 Sleswick	124
Rochester	43 Sardinia	93 Sluys	76
Rome	91 Sardis	187 Smolensko	148
Roses	29 Sare riv.	39 Smyrna	187
Rostock	125 Sas van Ghent	71 Soldin	110
Rottenberg	105 Savona	89 Solothurn	82
Rotshild	154 Savoy	87 Somerset	47
Rotterdam	76 Saxony	105 Sonderhausen	107
Rouen	35 Scanderoon	188 Sonneburg	110
Rouszillon	36 Schellenberg	102 Sophia	189
Rugenwald	110 Schiras	193 Southampton	46
Ruremonde	73 Schwartzburg	107 Spain	26
Russia	170 Schweidnitz	135 Spalatro	143
Russia (Little)	147 Schwerin	125 Spandaw	109
Rutland	51 Scio	185 Spay riv.	61
Rye	45 Scirvan	193 Spithead	46
Ryswick	76 Sclavonia	142 Spitzbergen	269
	Scotland	59 Spoleto	91
S	Scutari	181 Spree riv.	140
Aardan	77 St. Sebastian	28 Spremberg	<i>ibid.</i>
Sabino	91 Seine riv.	39 Squakem	230
Sabina	228 Sendomir	146 Stade	123
Sablestan	193 Sennar	220 Stafford	52
Sagan	135 Sennet	74 Stalimene	185
Saintes	36 Serago	143 Stavanger	160
Salamanca	27 Servia	144 Stendal	109
Salerno	92 Severn riv.	59 Stetin	110
Sales	36 Seville	27 Stockholm	163

Stolpe

# THE INDEX.

Stolpe	110	Tartary Muscovite Traz-os-Montes
Storman	124	172
Stralsund	110	— in Asia 202 Trent 99
Straßburg	118	Tauris 193 Trent riv. 59
Streelen	135	Tay riv. 61 Trinidad 239
Stuhlweissenburg		Tedust 211 Tripoli 188
	142	Tefezache ibid. Trivoli 31
Stutgard	114	Tegassa 215 Troja 187
Styria	98	Temeswar 142 Tropaw 136
Sudermannland		Templin 109 Troyes 38
	163	Teneriff 231 Tuara 65
Suez	218	Tenetz 212 Tubingen 14
Suffolk	49	Ter-Goes 77 Tucumania 159
Sumatra	207	Terra di Lavora 92 Tunbridge 43
Sundgaw	118	Terra Firma 251 Tunis 12
Surat	196	Terra Magellanica Turcomania 188
Surry	45	260 Turgovisto 180
Susa	88	Teshen 136 Turin 88
Sussex	45	Tesset 214 Turkestan 204
Swabach	112	Texel 77 Turkey in Europe
Swabia	113	Thebes 219 179
Swedeland	162	Thames riv. 59 Tuscany 90
Swisserland	79	Theffalia 182 Tweed riv. 61
Syria	188	Thorn 150 Tyrol 99
		160
		T
		Tiber riv.
AFFILET		Tirpa
	218	Tolen
Tajo riv.	24	Tonquin
Tanais riv.	173	Torbay
Tanasseri	202	Torgaw
Tangermunde	109	Tornhut
Tangier	211	Toulon
Taranto	92	Toulouse
Tarragona	28	Toul
Tarsus	187	Touraine
Tartary (Chinese)		Tournay
	203	Tours
— Crim	175	Traconia
— Independant		Transilvania
	204	Tranquebar
		V
	94	VAL 143
	77	Valence 37
	202	Valenciennes 71
	48	Valencia 28
	76	Valkenburg 72
	73	Valladolid 27
	37	Vallois 83
	36	St. Veil 72
	39	Velai 36
	34	Velaw 78
	70	Vendomois 34
	34	Venice 89
	183	Venlo 73
	145	Vera Cruz 238
	200	Vera Pax 239
		Vercelli

# THE INDEX.

Vercelli	88 Waldenses	88	X
Verden	122 Wales	55	Aintonge 36
Verdun	39 Walachia	180	Xamo 204
Verona	89 Warsaw	146	Xancheau 206
Versailles	34 Wartburg	17	Xarsi ibid.
Vesoul	38 Warwick	5	Xantund ibid.
Vesuvius (Mount)	Waterford	6	Ximo 208
	92 Weiblingen	114	Xicoco ibid.
Vianden	72 Weissenfels	109	
Vienna	98 Wells	47	Y
Vienne	37 Weser riv.	130	Armouth 49
Vigo	28 Westmoreland	54	Yerack 189
Villa Franca	36 Westphalia	121	York 53
Villa Vitiosa	28 West-sex	45	Ypern 70
Vilna	148 Wetteraw	120	Yuham 206
St. Vincent isl.	232 Weymar	106	
Virginia	244 Weymouth	46	Z
Visapour	199 Widden	180	ARA 143
Vistula riv.	148 Wiltshire	46	Zanguebar
Viterbo	91 Witritz	143	
Viviers	36 Winchester	46	Zante 185
Vliessingen	77 Windsor	ibid.	Zealand 77
Ukraine	148 Wirtenburg	114	Zell 126, 127
Ulm	117 Wismar	125	Zellern 115
Unit. Nether.	75 Wiëtenberg	106	Zengh, or Segna
Volhinia	147 Wolaw	135	
Upland	163 Wolfenbuttle	128	Zentha 142
Upper Palatinate	Wolga riv.	173	Zeyla 230
	103 Wolgast	110	Zezare 24
Upsal	163 Wologda	172	Ziriczea 77
Urbino	91 Woodstock	50	Zittaw 139
Usedom	110 Worcester	51	Znaim 137
Utrecht	78 Worms	110	Zofala 228
	Wonfiedel	112	Zurich 81
	Worotin	172	Zutphen 78
<b>W</b>	<b>WAGRIA</b> Wurtzburg	111	Zweybruck 119
	125 Wyck	72	Zwol 78
Walchern	77		

F I N I S.



3  
1  
8  
5  
7  
7  
5  
a  
3  
2  
0  
4  
7  
9  
7  
8  
1  
1  
8  
9  
8